



CITY OF TITUSVILLE

HISTORIC PRESERVATION BOARD

AGENDA

Regular Meeting

August 4, 2025 - 1:00 PM

Council Chamber at City Hall

555 South Washington Avenue, Titusville, FL 32796

All persons who anticipate speaking on any Public Hearing item must fill out an Oath Card to be heard on that agenda item and sign the oath contained thereon. These cards are located on the table near the entrance to the Council Chamber or may be obtained from the Recording Secretary. This meeting will be conducted in accordance to the procedures adopted in Resolution #24-1997.

Those speaking in favor of a request will be heard first, those opposed will be heard second, and those who wish to make a public comment on the item will speak third. The applicant may make a brief rebuttal if necessary. A representative from either side, for or against, may cross-examine a witness.

Anyone who speaks is considered a witness. If you have photographs, sketches, or documents that you desire for the Commission to consider, they must be submitted into evidence and will be retained by the City. Please submit such exhibits to the Recording Secretary.

1. **CALL TO ORDER**
2. **ROLL CALL**
3. **DETERMINATION OF A QUORUM**
4. **APPROVAL OF MINUTES**
 - A. **Minutes June 2, 2025**
5. **QUASI-JUDICIAL CONFIRMATION PROCEDURES**
6. **CONSENT AGENDA**
7. **OLD BUSINESS**
8. **NEW BUSINESS**

- A. **SpaceX Starship Superheavy Programmatic Agreement Specific to Kennedy Space Center/LC-39A**

9. PETITIONS AND REQUESTS FROM THE PUBLIC PRESENT

10. REPORTS

- A. **City Staff**

- B. **City Attorney**

- C. **Chairman**

- D. **Members**

11. ADJOURNMENT

Any person who decides to appeal any decision of the Historic Preservation Board with respect to any matter considered at this meeting will need a record of the proceedings, and for such purpose, may need to ensure that a verbatim record of the proceedings is made, which record includes the testimony and evidence upon which the appeal is to be based.

The City desires to accommodate persons with disabilities. Accordingly, any physically handicapped person, pursuant to Chapter 286.26 Florida Statutes, should, at least 48 hours prior to the meeting, submit a written request to the chairperson that the physically handicapped person desires to attend the meeting.

City of Titusville
"Gateway to Nature and Space"

REPORT

To: Members of the Historic Preservation Board
From:
Subject: **Minutes June 2, 2025**
Department/Office: Planning

Recommended Action:

Summary Explanation & Background:

Alternatives:

Item Budgeted:

Source/Use of Funds/Budget Book Page:

Strategic Plan:

Strategic Plan Impact:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. 06.02.25 Minutes Draft

The Historic Preservation Board (HPB) of the City of Titusville, Florida met in regular session at City Hall in the Council Chamber, located at 555 South Washington Avenue on Monday June 6, 2025 at 1:00 p.m.

XXX

Chairman Kiesel called the meeting to order at 1:00 p.m. Present were, Vice Chairman Petyk, Secretary Adams, Member Shifalo, Member Gaetjens, Member Foster and Alternate Member Crofton. Alternate Member Davis and Member Jonas were absent. Also attending were Community Development Director Brad Parrish and Recording Secretary Laurie Dargie.

XXX

Member Foster motioned to approve the regular minutes from the May 5, 2025 meeting with corrections. Member Shifalo seconded. There was a unanimous voice vote in favor.

XXX

Old Business

Certificate of Appropriateness (COA) COA#2-2025 – 329 and 335 S. Washington Avenue

Patricia Tyjeski the Historic Preservation Officer for the City of Titusville with Inspire Placemaking Collective joined via telecommunication to give a PowerPoint presentation on the Certificate of Appropriateness COA#2-2025 for 329 and 335 S. Washington Avenue. The presentation is available in print form and available upon request.

Aaron Lew, applicant, came to speak in favor of this item and answer any questions. Mr. Lew is asking for the Historic Preservation Board's approval to paint the building using the colors that have been presented and also to include painting the bricks, which he stated have already been painted multiple times.

The Historic Preservation Board members had discussion regarding how the so-called bricks are not actually bricks and they do appear to have already been painted in the past. The consensus of the Historic Preservation Board members is that the colors that were chosen will complement the area and will enhance the look of the building beautifully.

XXX

Vice Chairman Petyk made a motion to approve the Certificate of Appropriateness (COA) COA#2-2025 – 329 and 335 S. Washington Avenue allowing the applicant to use the colors presented and that includes painting the bricks. Member Foster seconded.

Roll call was as follows:

Secretary Adams	Yes
Member Crofton	Yes

Draft

Member Gaetjens	Yes
Vice Chairman Petyk	Yes
Member Shifalo	Yes
Member Foster	Yes
Chairman Kiesel	Yes

Motion passed.

XXX

Historic Preservation Board Annual Workshop 2025 Recap Discussion

Chairman Kiesel said he thought the annual workshop went great and was very pleased with it.

Community Development Director Brad Parrish said that Councilman Herman Cole attended the workshop and asked that it be presented to City Council. Mr. Parrish said that this will be included at their July 22, 2025 City Council meeting.

Member Foster said she was very pleased with how well attended the workshop was and she thought it went great.

Member Shifalo said that the workshop was great and said that Tabitha Armstrong did an outstanding job with the presentations and conducting the workshop. Member Shifalo said she also enjoyed the refreshments.

XXX

Old Business

None

XXX

Petitions & Request

None

XXX

Reports

Member Shifalo spoke about the Mid-Century Modern structures and asked for feedback from the Historic Preservation Board Commission regarding the timeframe she should be researching. Member Shifalo said she still needs time to research the historical resources and bring back additional information regarding this era. Member Foster said that the Architectural Design Guidelines have some information regarding these structures. The Historic Preservation Board members decided that the research should be focused on the 1950's, 1960's and 1970's, the typical contemporary modern structures. Member Shifalo said she would continue her research and bring back additional information at a future meeting.

Draft

Community Redevelopment Director Brad Parrish stated that the Historic Preservation Board's budget report has been provided on their laptops as informational. Chairman Kiesel asked if the budget would be emailed to the members. Mr. Parrish said yes.

Member Shifalo said she was asked by a citizen about any funding for restoration of historic structures. Mr. Parrish said that the Community Redevelopment Agency (CRA) has grants that are available for properties within the CRA.

The Historic Preservation Board members had some discussions relating to municipal funding and grants.

Member Foster provided an update regarding her attendance of the Florida Trust workshop. Member Foster said that everyone was very impressed with the information that was provided by the City of Titusville and all of the accomplishments of the Historic Preservation Board. Member Foster said there was a lot of discussion regarding local designations and how people do not like the restraints that come with being designated which is a reason why many do not choose to designate their properties.

The Historic Preservation Board had a brief discussion regarding adaptive reuse and maybe having this as a topic of discussion in the future.

Member Shifalo said that the Community Redevelopment Agency (CRA) is looking to maybe rejoin the Main Street Program and if they do, she would like for the Historic Preservation Board to also be involved.

XXX

Adjournment 2:26pm

City of Titusville
"Gateway to Nature and Space"

REPORT

To: Members of the Historic Preservation Board
From: Bradley Parrish, Community Development Director
Subject: **SpaceX Starship Superheavy Programmatic Agreement Specific to Kennedy Space Center/LC-39A**
Department/Office: Planning

Recommended Action:

Summary Explanation & Background:

SpaceX Starship Superheavy Programmatic Agreement Specific to Kennedy Space Center/LC-39A

Alternatives:

Item Budgeted:

Source/Use of Funds/Budget Book Page:

Strategic Plan:

Strategic Plan Impact:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. 7_9_25 v1 DRAFT_KSC SSH Programmatic Agreement
2. Comment Matrix for KSC LC 39A SSH PA
3. Consulting Party Monitoring Feedback Comment Response Matrix (002)
4. Copy of Recommended Site Monitoring List
5. Draft-SpaceX-Starship-Super-Heavy-CCSFS-Environmental-Impact-Statement (1)

41 APE considers the visual, auditory, vibratory, and sonic boom overpressure effects of the SSH
42 activities and was established as any area subjected to overpressure levels greater than or equal
43 to 2 pounds per square foot (psf) associated with sonic booms under annual mean weather
44 conditions for the range of launch/landing activities. This area contains a smaller area, focal to
45 LC-39A, associated with sound levels exceeding 130 decibels (dB) (unweighted). The APE is
46 2,050,232.71 acres (ac) mostly extending off the Cape Canaveral coast over the Atlantic Ocean,
47 leaving 168,770.55 ac of the APE as terrestrial (see Attachment A); and

48 **WHEREAS**, NASA, in consultation with the SHPO, Federally-recognized Indian tribes, and
49 consulting parties, identified archaeological and architectural historic properties within the APEs
50 that are listed, eligible for listing, potentially eligible for listing, or unevaluated for listing in the
51 National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). Approximately six hundred fourteen (614) historic
52 properties and potential historic properties were identified within the APEs. A summary of the
53 approach to the identification and evaluation of historic properties and potential effects to them is
54 included within Attachment B. A complete listing of these historic properties is included within
55 *Cultural Resources Survey for the Starship-Super Heavy Project at LC-39A, Kennedy Space*
56 *Center, Brevard County, Florida*; and

57 **WHEREAS**, LC-39A was listed in the NRHP in 2000. A Historic American Engineering
58 Record (HAER FL-8-11-F) at a Level II was completed for LC-39A in 2010 to pre-emptively
59 mitigate for adverse effects resulting from the redevelopment of LC-39A after the Space Shuttle
60 Program ended. The SHPO concurred in a letter dated May 10, 2013, that future consultation is
61 not required for the reuse and modification of LC-39A and that the HAER record adequately
62 mitigated for any resulting potential adverse effects. Therefore, no mitigation of adverse effects
63 to LC-39A is required for this Undertaking; and

64 **WHEREAS**, NASA prepared the following report in its evaluation of potential effects of the
65 proposed Project on historic properties: *Cultural Resources Survey for the Starship-Super Heavy*
66 *Project at LC-39A, Kennedy Space Center, Brevard County, Florida*, which provides supporting
67 information to this PA; and

68 **WHEREAS**, the FAA prepared the following report in its evaluation of the potential effects of
69 the proposed Project on historic properties: *Environmental Impact Statement: SpaceX Starship-*
70 *Super Heavy Launch Vehicle at Launch Complex-39A at the Kennedy Space Center, Merritt*
71 *Island, Florida*, which provides supporting information to this PA; and

72 **WHEREAS**, NASA has determined that adverse effects resulting from the Undertaking are not
73 likely but are possible, and that a final determination of how SSH operational activities will
74 affect historic properties is not possible at this time; and

75 **WHEREAS**, FAA, as a federal agency issuing a license directly supporting this Project, has a
76 role and responsibility to ensure the terms of this PA are met, and is a Signatory to this PA; and

77 **WHEREAS**, SpaceX has obligations to fulfill commitments made in this PA, including
78 avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures and is an Invited Signatory to this PA; and

79 **WHEREAS**, FAA requires SpaceX to maintain insurance in the event their operations result in
80 claims of structural damage; and

81 **WHEREAS**, NASA identified the Seminole Tribe of Florida, the Miccosukee Tribe of Indians
82 of Florida, the Seminole Nation of Oklahoma, the Muscogee (Creek) Nation of Oklahoma, and
83 the Thlopthlocco Tribal Town as having religious or cultural affiliation with the Project area and
84 recognize them as consulting parties; and

85 **WHEREAS**, the Muscogee (Creek) Nation of Oklahoma indicated that this project is not within
86 their area of historic interest and declined to participate in the consultation in an email dated June
87 19, 2025; and

88 **WHEREAS**, the Seminole Tribe of Florida requested to be and is an Invited Signatory to this
89 PA; and

90 **WHEREAS**, NASA, in coordination with FAA and SHPO, identified 22 potential consulting
91 parties pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.2(c)(3) and (5), and invited them to participate in Section 106
92 consultation for this Project in a letter dated December 20, 2024. A list of invited consulting
93 parties is included within Attachment C of this PA; and

94 **WHEREAS**, seven (7) invitees, including the National Park Service Canaveral National
95 Seashore (CNS), Department of the Air Force/U.S. Space Force Cape Canaveral Space Force
96 Station (CCSFS), U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Merritt Island National Wildlife Refuge
97 (MINWR), Cape Canaveral Lighthouse Foundation, City of Titusville, Historical Society of
98 North Brevard, and North Brevard Heritage Foundation, accepted the invitation to participate as
99 a consulting party; and

100 **WHEREAS**, in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6(a)(1), NASA notified the Advisory Council on
101 Historic Preservation (ACHP) of its effect determination and intent to develop a Programmatic
102 Agreement, providing the specified documentation on March 20, 2025. ACHP declined to
103 participate by letter dated March 31, 2025; and

104 **WHEREAS**, per 36 CFR § 800.2(d), NASA, in coordination with the FAA, has involved the
105 public and other interested parties early in the Federal decision-making process through NASA's
106 existing Section 106 procedures and through FAA's NEPA process. This included public
107 notices; public meetings; and opportunities to comment on the 2025 Draft Environmental Impact
108 Statement (EIS). It also included dissemination of information on the Project and its potential
109 effects on historic properties that included opportunities to comment on the identification and
110 evaluation of historic properties as well as resolution of adverse effects to historic properties; and

111 **WHEREAS**, the public has been provided opportunities to comment on the Project and
112 participate in the Section 106 process in the following ways: FAA's publication of the Notice of
113 Intent in the *Federal Register* on May 10, 2024 (XX FR XXXX); through public scoping
114 meetings on June 12, 13, and 17, 2025 and a public hearings on Month X, 202X as part of the
115 NEPA process; through a forty-five (45) day review and comment period for the *Environmental*
116 *Impact Statement: SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy Launch Vehicle at Launch Complex-39A at the*
117 *Kennedy Space Center, Merritt Island, Florida*; through posting Section 106 consultation
118 materials for the Project on NASA KSC's Section 106 public-facing website
119 (<https://public.ksc.nasa.gov/environmental/section106>). NASA and FAA have considered the
120 public's comments in development of this PA; and

121 **NOW, THEREFORE**, NASA, the FAA, SHPO, SpaceX, and the Seminole Tribe of Florida,
122 agree that the Undertaking will be implemented in accordance with the following Stipulations in
123 order to take into account for and resolve the effects of the Undertaking on historic properties.

124

125

STIPULATIONS

126 NASA and FAA will ensure the following measures are carried out:

127

I. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

128

A. NASA: As the lead federal agency for Section 106, NASA will:

129

a. coordinate with FAA in implementing the terms of this PA;

130

b. be responsible for ensuring the terms of the PA are carried out; and

131

c. distribute official correspondence to and schedule meetings with the
Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties.

132

133

134

B. FAA: As the federal agency approving the Undertaking, FAA:

135

a. will coordinate and assist NASA with the implementation of the terms of the
PA;

136

b. will be responsible for ensuring the terms of the agreement are carried out;

137

c. may distribute official correspondence or schedule meetings on behalf of
NASA to the Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties; and

138

139

d. is the lead for Government-to-Government consultation with federally-
recognized Indian tribes.

140

141

142

143

C. SpaceX: As the project proponent, SpaceX:

144

a. has primary responsibility for conducting all surveys and monitoring, and
producing all subsequent reports and/or documentation identified in the
stipulations of this PA;

145

b. has primary responsibility for implementing any avoidance, minimization, or
mitigation measures;

146

c. will ensure all cultural resources work is conducted in accordance with
Stipulation II; and

147

148

d. will submit required documentation directly to NASA and FAA and address
any noted concerns prior to NASA or FAA's distribution of the materials to
Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties.

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

II. PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

156

A. All cultural resources work (excluding monitoring activities) and Section 106

157

findings and determinations made under this PA will be conducted by or under the
direct supervision of professionals meeting the Federal qualification standards as

158

established by the Secretary of the Interior and published in 36 CFR § 61, Appendix

159

A.

160

- 161 B. All engineering-related work conducted under this Agreement will be conducted by a
162 qualified professional engineer appropriate to the type of work specified.
163
- 164 C. Standards, guidelines, and statutes. All cultural resource work conducted under this
165 PA will be consistent with NHPA (54 U.S.C. § 306108); Chapter 267, *Florida*
166 *Statutes*; as well as conducted in accordance with the following standards, guidelines,
167 and statutes as applicable:
- 168 1. The Secretary of the Interior: *Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and*
169 *Historic Preservation* (1983) (48 FR 44716-44742), including the Standards for
170 the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995) (36 CFR § 68);
 - 171 2. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation: *Section 106 Archaeology Guidance*
172 (2009), and the *ACHP Policy Statement on Burial Sites, Human Remains, and*
173 *Funerary Objects* (2023);
 - 174 3. Florida Division of Historical Resources: *Module Three Guidelines for Use by*
175 *Historic Preservation Professionals*; and
 - 176 4. Section 872.05, *Florida Statutes*, Unmarked Human Burials.

177 **III. ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATION OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES**

178 **A. PLACEHOLDER TBD in consultation with SHPO**

179

180 **IV. MONITORING PROGRAMS FOR HISTORIC PROPERTIES WITHIN THE**
181 **APE**

182 A. Archaeological Site Monitoring Program:

- 183 1. A sample of archaeological sites will be monitored for potential effects on the
184 sites' integrity from sonic boom overpressure and vibration. Monitoring will be
185 as non-intrusive as possible, include a longitudinal study of exposure to SSH
186 launch and landing-related overpressure and vibratory events, and include (but
187 not be limited to) the following elements:
 - 188 a) A seismographic data collection of vibration levels that captures
189 baseline data, as well as data for no less than one static fire, launch,
190 booster landing, and Starship landing.
 - 191 b) Collection of overpressure data generated during landing activities.
 - 192 c) A report evaluating and modeling effects to the movement of soil and
193 archaeological deposits at each monitored archaeological site.
- 194 2. The following archaeological sites, which includes a representative sample of
195 sites across the psf ranges, will be monitored. If a selected site is not able to be

196 monitored for any reason, a different site can be substituted in its place with
197 written agreement from the SHPO and Seminole Tribe of Florida:

198 a) 8BR206/Pepper Hammock (20 psf range)

199 b) Site 2 (10 psf range)

200 c) Site 3 (8 psf)

201 d) Site 4 (6 psf)

202 e) Site 5 (4 psf range)

203 3. Archaeological Monitoring Equipment Set Up: Signatories, Invited
204 Signatories, and consulting parties will be given an opportunity to participate
205 in the installation of monitoring equipment. NASA will notify the parties as
206 soon as practicable of the relevant dates.

207 4. Data Collection: Baseline data prior to the commencement of the first SSH
208 static fire will be captured and all SSH operations will be monitored within a
209 six (6) month period. The monitoring period can be extended pursuant to
210 Stipulation IV.D. Monitoring, including establishment of baseline data, will not
211 exceed eighteen (18) months.

212 5. Reporting:

213 a) NASA, in coordination with FAA, will schedule a mid-point review
214 at or around three (3) months with the Signatories, Invited
215 Signatories, and consulting parties to discuss initial findings of the
216 archaeological monitoring program and to determine a reporting
217 format.

218 b) NASA, in coordination with FAA, will distribute an analysis report at
219 or around six (6) months.

220 B. Historic Structures Monitoring Program

221 1. Historic structures will be monitored for potential effects of sonic boom
222 overpressure and vibration on historic structures and their character-defining
223 features during launch and landing activities. This will also include a structural
224 assessment from vibration data to assess any impacts and address any structural
225 damage given any effects from launch or landing operations.

226 2. The following structures, which includes a representative sample of sites across
227 the psf ranges, will be monitored. If a selected site is not able to be monitored
228 for any reason, a different site can be substituted in its place with written
229 agreement from the SHPO:

- 230 a) 8BR2990/Beach House (10 psf)
- 231 b) Site 2 (10/8 psf)
- 232 c) Site 3 (8/6 psf)
- 233 d) Site 4 (4 psf range)
- 234 e) Site 5 (2 psf range)
- 235 3. Data Collection: Monitoring will occur for a minimum of [insert here].
- 236 4. Reporting [insert text]
- 237 C. The resulting monitoring reports will evaluate the effects of overpressure and
- 238 vibration on the specified archaeological site or historic structure and note any
- 239 changes in the resource or potential adverse effects resulting from SSH operations.
- 240 Any noted effects will be evaluated pursuant to Stipulation V. Resolution of adverse
- 241 effects will proceed pursuant to Stipulation VII.
- 242 D. Reassessment of Monitoring Requirements:
- 243 1. NASA and FAA will take an adaptive management approach to the monitoring
- 244 programs. At the end of specified monitoring period and after submission of
- 245 the monitoring reports pursuant to Stipulation VI, NASA, in coordination with
- 246 FAA, will convene a meeting with the Signatories, Invited Signatories, and
- 247 consulting parties to determine whether extension of the monitoring programs
- 248 is warranted. Outcomes may include:
- 249 a) Termination of one or both monitoring programs.
- 250 b) Continuation of a program for an agreed upon timeframe with a
- 251 reduction in the number of sites or number of events being monitored,
- 252 due to lack of noted changes or adverse effects.
- 253 c) Continuation of a program for an agreed upon timeframe with an
- 254 increase in the number of sites or number of events being monitored
- 255 due to noted changes in resources or adverse effects.
- 256 2. Reassessment of the monitoring requirements will continue until such time as
- 257 the Signatories and Invited Signatories agree to terminate both monitoring
- 258 programs. Changes to the properties being monitored, monitoring timeframes,
- 259 and reporting timeframes can be changed through written agreement from
- 260 SHPO, and the Seminole Tribe of Florida specific to the Archaeological Site
- 261 Monitoring Plan, without triggering the amendment process.
- 262 3. If at any time it is determined that a monitoring program is unable to be
- 263 executed as planned, the PA will be amended per Stipulation XIII.

264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297

V. ASSESSMENT OF EFFECTS

- A. As defined as 36 CFR § 800.16(i), an effect is an alteration to the characteristics of the historic property qualifying it for inclusion in or eligibility for the NRHP.
- B. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will only conduct a property-specific assessment of effects if it is noted that a historic property's character defining features are experiencing changes resulting from the Undertaking. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will apply the Criteria of Adverse Effect, as described at 36 CFR § 800.5(a)(1).
- C. Review process:
 - 1. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will present the determination of effects in a letter and distribute it pursuant to Stipulation VI.
 - 2. If a potential adverse effect is noted, the letter may include avoidance and minimization measures, that when implemented by SpaceX, could result in a Conditional No Adverse Effect.
- D. If NASA, in coordination with FAA, determines that an effect will be adverse, NASA and FAA will resolve adverse effects to historic properties in accordance with the procedures under Stipulation VII.

VI. DEVELOPMENT, REVIEW, AND APPROVAL OF DOCUMENTS

- A. NASA and FAA will review all deliverables developed by SpaceX prior to distribution to the Signatories, Invited Signatories and consulting parties. SpaceX will address NASA and FAA's comments prior to distribution.
- B. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will distribute materials electronically for review and comment. Hard copies will be provided upon request. Signatories, Invited Signatories and consulting parties will have thirty (30) calendar days from the date of transmission to review and comment.
- C. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will share all comments received with the Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties. NASA, FAA, and SpaceX will take all comments into consideration. If necessary, NASA, in coordination with FAA, will coordinate a meeting with the Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties to resolve comments.
- D. If an objection is received, NASA, in coordination with FAA, will coordinate a meeting with the Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties to resolve the objection. If NASA and FAA cannot resolve the objection, NASA, in coordination with FAA, will follow the procedures under Stipulation XII.

298 E. If a deliverable is revised as a result of comments and/or an objection, NASA, in
299 coordination with FAA, will distribute the revised deliverable to the Signatories,
300 Invited Signatories and consulting parties once finalized.

301 **VII. RESOLUTION OF ADVERSE EFFECTS**

302 A. Any adverse effects would be resolved through the consultation process outlined in
303 36 CFR § 800.6.

304 1. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will consult with the Signatories, Invited
305 Signatories, and consulting parties to seek ways to avoid or minimize adverse
306 effects.

307 2. If adverse effects are not resolved through the implementation of avoidance and
308 minimization measures agreed to by the Signatories and Invited Signatories,
309 NASA and FAA will execute a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with the
310 Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties to document mitigation
311 measures.

312 3. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will submit a copy of any executed MOA to
313 the ACHP.

314 **VIII. TRIBAL CONSULTATION PROTOCOLS**

315 A. NASA and FAA will afford the Seminole Tribe of Florida, the Miccosukee Tribe of
316 Indians of Florida, the Seminole Nation of Oklahoma, and the Thlopthlocco Tribal
317 Town the opportunity to review and comment on any draft plan or report associated
318 with this Undertaking, including assessments of effects and the development of
319 MOAs consistent with Stipulations V and VII.

320 **IX. POST-REVIEW DISCOVERIES OR EMERGENCIES**

321 A. SpaceX or any party to this agreement will immediately notify NASA and FAA of
322 any unanticipated effects to historic properties or discovery of human remains.

323 B. SpaceX will hire a qualified professional pursuant to Stipulation II to make
324 recommendations for the continued protection or rehabilitation of the historic
325 property. In the event of an emergency, SpaceX may immediately implement
326 emergency stabilization measures to protect the historic property from further damage
327 or to address an imminent danger to health or human safety. To the greatest extent
328 feasible, emergency stabilization measures should be short-term and reversible
329 without resulting in harm to historic materials or features.

330
331 C. NASA or FAA will notify the Signatories, Invited Signatories and consulting parties
332 within two (2) business days of initial notification. The notification will include
333 details regarding the property's National Register eligibility, a description of effects
334 to the historic property and its historic features, and a recommended treatment plan
335 that takes the effects of the Undertaking into account.

336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379

- D. Signatories, Invited Signatories and consulting parties have two (2) business days to respond. NASA and FAA will take any comments received into account and finalize the plan prior to SpaceX's implementation of it.
- E. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will provide a report of actions to the Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties, when they are complete.
- F. If human remains are discovered:
 - 1. On non-federal land, the requirements of Section 872.05, *Florida Statutes*, will be followed.
 - 2. On NASA KSC, KSC's Protective Services will be immediately notified.
 - a) NASA, in coordination with FAA, will immediately notify the SHPO and the Seminole Tribe of Florida.
 - b) If it is determined that the human remains are of Native American origin, NASA, in coordination with FAA, will initiate consultation with the Seminole Tribe of Florida per the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, 43 CFR § 10, which will include a draft plan of action.
 - c) NASA, FAA, and SpaceX will assist the Seminole Tribe of Florida to implement the plan of action, as necessary.
 - 3. On other federal lands, NASA, in coordination with FAA and the relevant federal agency, will follow human remains discovery protocols within the federal agency's most recent ICRMP, Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act Plan of Action, and/or management plan. SpaceX will assist as necessary.

X. PROJECT OR APE CHANGES

- A. In the event the Undertaking changes, NASA, in coordination with FAA, will notify the parties to this PA, provide them with the opportunity to review the proposed change, and determine whether it will require amendments to this PA. If amendments are needed, NASA, in coordination with FAA, will consult in accordance with Stipulation XIII to make such revisions.
- B. If effects to historic properties are reported outside the APE (see Attachment A), NASA and FAA shall review the relevant information or report to determine if the APE should be expanded.
 - 1. If NASA and FAA determine, in consultation with the SHPO, that additional work is necessary to identify and/or evaluate historic properties in an expanded APE, the procedures for identification and evaluation will follow those described in 36 CFR 800.4, including consultation with Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties. SpaceX will be responsible for completing any necessary identification and/or evaluation. Resulting materials will be distributed pursuant to Stipulation VI.

- 380 2. NASA and FAA may elect to treat a newly identified historic property as
381 eligible for the NRHP without formal evaluation.
- 382 3. If historic properties in an expanded APE are identified, assessment of effects
383 and the resolution of adverse effects will follow the procedures in Stipulations
384 V and VII.

385 **XI. MONITORING AND REPORTING**

386 A. Annual Report: Each year following the execution of this PA, SpaceX will coordinate
387 with NASA and FAA to develop an annual report detailing work undertaken pursuant
388 to its terms during the previous year. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will
389 distribute the report to all Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties at
390 least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the Annual Meeting (described below).

391 The annual report will include:

- 392 1. A description of activities completed to comply with Stipulations III, IV, V,
393 VII and IX of this PA, including a summary of any changes in monitoring
394 programs; and
- 395 2. If relevant, progress on the implementation of mitigation activities conducted
396 pursuant to a Memorandum of Agreement developed under Stipulation VII;
397 and
- 398 3. Any disputes and objections received; and
- 399 4. Any anticipated or proposed amendments to the PA and/or any known changes
400 to the Undertaking; and
- 401 5. A description of the future PA compliance activities.

402 B. Annual Meeting: For the life of this PA, NASA, in coordination with FAA, will
403 coordinate a meeting with the Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties
404 to be held each year in [insert month here], or another mutually agreed upon date, to
405 discuss activities carried out pursuant to this PA during the preceding year and
406 compliance activities scheduled for the upcoming year. The meeting will be
407 conducted virtually or held in a location agreed upon by consensus of the Signatories
408 and Invited Signatories, and parties may participate by video conference if they so
409 desire. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will distribute minutes of the meeting to all
410 Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties within two (2) weeks of the
411 meeting.

412 **XII. DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

413 A. If any Signatory, Invited Signatory, or consulting party objects to any plans or actions
414 pursuant to this PA or the manner in which the terms of this PA are implemented, the
415 objecting party will provide written notice to NASA and FAA. NASA, in

- 416 coordination with FAA, will take the objection into account and consult, as needed,
417 within ten (10) business days with the Signatories and Invited Signatories to resolve
418 the objection. Copies of written objections will be submitted to all Signatories,
419 Invited Signatories, and consulting parties.
- 420 B. If NASA and FAA determine that the objection cannot be resolved, NASA, in
421 coordination with FAA, will forward all documentation relevant to the dispute to the
422 ACHP and request that the ACHP provide its opinion on the resolution of the
423 objection.
- 424 C. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will prepare a written response that considers
425 comments from the ACHP, and provide the Signatories, Invited Signatories, and
426 consulting parties with a copy of its decision. NASA, in coordination with FAA, will
427 then proceed according to its final decision.
- 428 D. Any ACHP comment provided in response to such a request will be considered by
429 NASA and FAA with reference only to the subject of the dispute. All responsibilities
430 to carry out actions under this PA that are not subject to the dispute will remain
431 unchanged.

432 **XIII. DURATION, AMENDMENT, AND TERMINATION**

- 433 A. This PA will become effective upon execution by NASA, the FAA, and SHPO and
434 will remain in effect for a term of three (3) years from the date of execution of this
435 PA, at which time NASA and FAA may seek to extend this PA for an additional
436 period of time.
- 437 B. Any Signatory or Invited Signatory to this PA may request an amendment, in which
438 case the parties will consult to consider the proposed amendment(s). The amendment
439 will be effective on the date a copy is signed by all of the Signatories.
- 440 C. If any Signatory or Invited Signatory to this PA determines that its terms will not or
441 cannot be carried out, that party will immediately consult with the other parties to
442 attempt to develop an amendment per Stipulation XIII.B. If an amendment cannot be
443 reached within thirty (30) calendar days (or another time period agreed to by all
444 Signatories), any Signatory or Invited Signatory may terminate the PA upon written
445 notification to the other Signatories and Invited Signatories.
- 446 D. Once the PA is terminated, and prior to work continuing on the Undertaking, NASA
447 must either execute a new PA pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.6, or request, consider, and
448 respond to the comments of the ACHP under 36 CFR § 800.7. NASA, in coordination
449 with FAA, will notify the Signatories, Invited Signatories, and consulting parties as to
450 the course of action it will pursue.
- 451 E. A year prior to the expiration of the PA, the Signatories and Invited Signatories will
452 consult to determine whether the PA should be extended for a period to be
453 determined. If the term of the PA is not extended through an amendment, then the PA

454 will automatically expire at the end of the duration period set forth in Stipulation
455 XIII.A.

456 F. If the Signatories and Invited Signatories agree that the terms of the PA are complete
457 prior to its expiration date, NASA, in coordination with FAA, will send a formal
458 letter to the Signatories, Invited Signatories, consulting parties, and the ACHP
459 notifying them that the terms of the PA are complete, and any requirements set forth
460 under the PA are concluded. At that time, any continuing activities associated with
461 SpaceX's SSH will be governed by NASA KSC's Integrated Cultural Resources
462 Management Plan.

463 **XIV. ANTI-DEFICIENCY ACT**

464 NASA and FAA's future efforts to execute requirements arising from the stipulations
465 of the PA are subject to the provisions of the Anti-Deficiency Act. If compliance with
466 the Anti-Deficiency Act alters or impairs NASA or FAA's ability to implement the
467 stipulations of the NPA, NASA and FAA shall consult in accordance with Stipulation
468 XIII. No provision of the NPA shall be interpreted to require obligation or payment of
469 funds in violation of the Anti-Deficiency Act, Title 31 U.S.C. § 1341.

470 Execution of this Agreement by NASA, the FAA, Florida SHPO, and implementation of its
471 terms by the Signatories and Invited Signatories, is evidence that NASA and FAA have
472 considered the effects of the Undertaking on historic properties.

473

474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488

SIGNATORY

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION

By: _____

Office of Commercial Space Transportation

Date: _____

489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506

SIGNATORY

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION – KENNEDY SPACE CENTER

By: _____

Kelvin Manning
Acting Director

Date: _____

507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520

SIGNATORY

FLORIDA STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER

By: _____

Alissa Lotane
Florida State Historic Preservation Officer

Date: _____

521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536

INVITED SIGNATORY

SPACE EXPLORATION TECHNOLOGIES CORP.

By: _____

Matt Thompson
Senior Director, Environmental Health and Safety

Date: _____

537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552

INVITED SIGNATORY

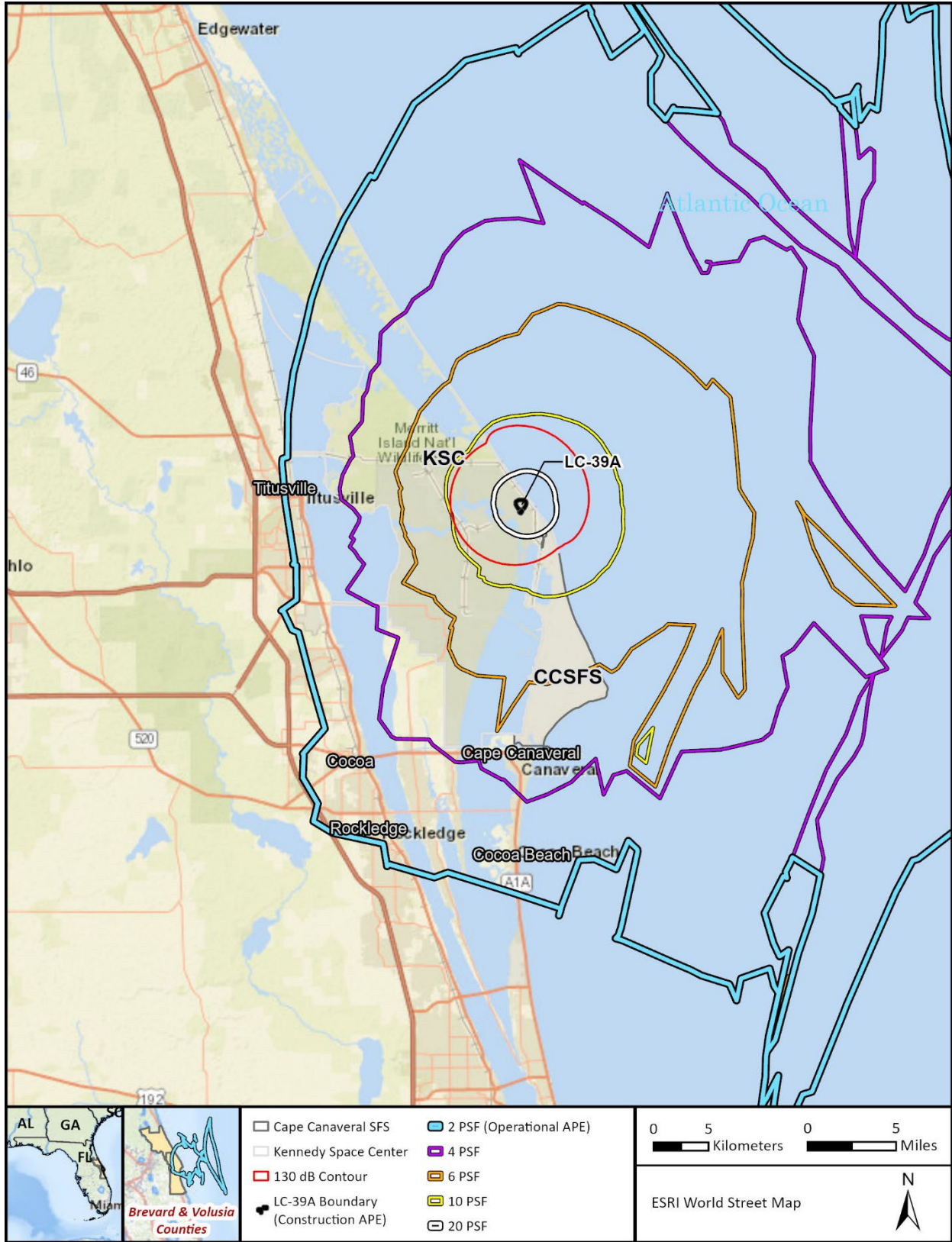
SEMINOLE TRIBE OF FLORIDA

By: _____

Tine M. Osceola
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer

Date: _____

553 ATTACHMENT A. AREAS OF POTENTIAL EFFECTS
554



555

ATTACHMENT B. SUMMARY: EFFORT TO IDENTIFY HISTORIC PROPERTIES IN THE APEs AND DISCUSSION OF POTENTIAL EFFECTS

Due to the size of the APE and the unique nature of the Undertaking, a specialized approach for the identification of historic properties was developed for this study. On federal property (NASA KSC and CCSFS), historic properties were identified through examination of relevant Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plans and information contained in the Florida Master Site File. No field survey for the identification of historic properties was conducted on federal property.

On non-federal property, NASA KSC compiled an inventory of previously recorded cultural resources within the APE that are listed in the NRHP, eligible for listing in the NRHP, potentially eligible for listing in the NRHP, and unevaluated for listing in the NRHP, using the Florida Master Site File. These data were supplemented with information on unrecorded cultural resources provided by consulting parties and the public. County property appraiser databases were queried to identify unrecorded historic aboveground resources within the APE. Historic maps and aerial photographs were used to examine land use and development changes over time, and a historic context was developed for the APE. The cumulative data was used to develop a geographic information system heat map of the APE to identify areas with high concentrations of unrecorded structures that are forty-five (45) years old or older. These data sets were used to identify and create a list of properties and areas that were subjected to survey fieldwork.

Survey fieldwork was then conducted with three primary objectives:

1. Conduct a windshield survey guided by the heat map discussed above, to identify potential historic properties.
2. Document and describe potential historic properties with a reasonable possibility to be adversely affected identified during the windshield survey.
3. Revisit previously recorded NRHP-listed or -eligible individual properties with a reasonable possibility to be adversely affected and assess their integrity.

The architectural history field methods consisted of an intensive architectural survey of previously recorded architectural resources and a windshield survey of unrecorded architectural resources that are likely to be forty-five (45) years or older.

The results of the effort to identify historic properties are included in *Cultural Resource Survey for the Starship Super-Heavy Project at LC-39A, Kennedy Space Center, Brevard County, Florida*.

Auditory/Vibration Effects

- Description of effect – Auditory and vibration effects may result from the Undertaking. The increased vibratory impacts from the Undertaking have the potential to cause adverse effects to cultural resources, including archaeological sites, buildings, structures, objects, and historic districts. While there is the potential for such adverse effects due to the vibratory and sonic-boom overpressure events related to SSH activities, notably no studies have been completed in Florida to date that examine these types of impacts to cultural resources. In 2021 an analysis was conducted that specifically addressed

potential impacts on cultural resources from engine noise and sonic booms associated with static tests and launches from the proposed Blue Origin Orbital Launch Site in Santa Barbara County, California (Nocerino et al. 2021). The results of this analysis and few other studies inform this section to posit some of the impacts that could be expected and outline what impacts would be considered an adverse effect to a historic property. It is also important to acknowledge that some adverse effects to cultural resources are more obvious than others; while a broken window can be identified immediately following a launch, for example, an alteration to subsurface archaeological deposits at a site due to vibration or overpressure events cannot be readily ascertained. The report examined what is known and unknown, concerning vibratory and overpressure impacts, and potential adverse effects to cultural resources.

For above-ground resources, including buildings, structures, objects, and historic districts, an understanding of the resource's character-defining features is integral to assessing adverse effects. Such features could include neon signage or a rural setting. For an archaeological resource, adverse effects are typically physical impacts that alter features or archaeological deposits and thus reduce the site's research potential.

Current literature does indicate that high sound pressure levels and vibrations have the potential to cause building/structural damage. In general, however, structural damage to buildings due to propulsion/engine noise is rare. The historic building element "most susceptible to damage from launch vehicle noise [are] windows, and more infrequently, plastered walls and ceilings" (Nocerino et al. 2021:15). Masonry buildings and structures are most susceptible to vibration damage through the "wearing of joints...which can cause load to be redistributed due to a weakening of a structural member" (National Cooperative Highway Research Program [NCHRP] 2012a:35). Further, vibration effects may be greatest to "non-structural building elements [such as] fragile glass, loose plaster mosaics or pieces of stone" (NCHRP 2012a:36). Previous analysis also indicates "wood and steel are more elastic than masonry, such as brick and stone" (NCHRP 2012a:2). Therefore, increased exposure to vibration may diminish the integrity of a resource's significant historic features.

Sonic booms also have the potential to result in structural damage. A large degree of variability exists in the possible effects of a sonic boom. For example, the probability of a window breaking when exposed to a sonic boom of 1 psf ranges from one in a billion to one in a million (Sutherland 1990) with much of the variability depending upon the condition of the glass. At 10 psf, the probability of glass breaking is between 1 in 100 and 1 in 1,000. Laboratory tests involving glass have shown that properly installed glass will not break at overpressures below 10 psf, even when exposed to repeated sonic booms (White 1970). Damage to plaster has the potential to occur in the same range of overpressures as damage to glass. Plaster often cracks due to shrinkage over time or due to structural settling. Sonic-boom damage to plaster may occur when internal stresses are already high as a result of these processes. In general, for well-maintained structures, the threshold for potential damage from sonic booms is 2 psf; below 2 psf, damage is unlikely (Haber et al. 1989).

Concerning archaeological resources, there is no research to support that archaeological deposits at or below ground surface are affected by vibratory effects or overpressure effects of increased sonic-boom exposure. Archaeological sites that consist of only

surface and/or buried archaeological material were excluded from 2021 analysis of potential impacts at the Blue Origin Orbital Launch Site because it was assumed that soil would protect materials in place (Nocerino et al. 2021). Although there is no research to support that assumption, as it relates to archaeological sites, sound dB and sonic boom overpressure would be significantly lower underground due to sound attenuation, and variable in the air depending on factors such as humidity, temperature and wind profiles (Leal et al. 2021), passing through the interface of the air and ground, and in the soil depending on conditions such as moisture and sediment type. Ground motion resulting from a sonic boom is rare (United States Air Force 2024).

Aboveground components of archaeological sites, such as building remains, have the potential to be affected by vibratory or overpressure effects like those described for buildings, structures, objects, and historic districts. These aboveground components of archaeological sites may contribute to their NRHP eligibility. Native American mounds are aboveground features and may have an unstable soil matrix due to lack of sufficient vegetation cover, human or animal disturbances, or are influenced by natural erosion processes and could be vulnerable to vibratory or overpressure effects. In addition, some sites within the APE have the potential to contain interred human remains and the vibratory or overpressure effects have the potential, although low, to compromise the integrity of their deposition.

Concerning submerged archaeological deposits, there is limited understanding of how they could be affected by vibratory effects or overpressure effects. A portion of a sound wave that originates above the water would be reflected into the air at the water and air interface depending on the angle of incidence. Water is acoustically dense, and the remaining portion of the sound wave would continue to travel but a sound wave has a higher dB in the air than in water (National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration [NOAA] 2022). Therefore, vibratory and overpressure effects are likely to be significantly less underwater from a sound that originates in the air.

Physical adverse effects that could occur due to the proposed Undertaking include, but are not limited to:

- Damage to glass elements, including original single-pane units and stained glass windows;
- Damage to neon signage on commercial buildings;
- Weakening to the structural members of a building, including joints;
- Damage to plaster elements, including plaster and lathe walls and decorative plaster medallions;
- Damage to fragile roof elements, including steeples, clay tiles, and slate shingles;
- Damage to poorly mixed or poorly maintained concrete elements, including within structures, headstones, and cemetery vaults;
- Damage to the loose matrix of a shell midden or mound; and
- Disarticulation of fragile and fragmentary human remains, within both cemeteries and archaeological sites.

ATTACHMENT C: CONSULTING PARTIES INVITED TO PARTICIPATE

Federal Agencies

- ***National Park Service Canaveral National Seashore (CNS)**
- National Park Service, National Historic Landmarks Program, Southeast Region
- ***Department of the Air Force/U.S. Space Force Cape Canaveral Space Force Station (CCSFS)**
- ***U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Merritt Island National Wildlife Refuge (MINWR)**

Local Governments

- ***City of Titusville**
- City of Titusville Historic Preservation Board

Additional Consulting Parties

- American Space Museum and Space Walk Hall of Fame
- Apollo One Memorial Foundation, Inc.
- Brevard County Historical Commission
- Brevard Museum of History and Natural Science
- ***Cape Canaveral Lighthouse Foundation**
- Cape Canaveral Space Force Museum
- Department of Anthropology, University of Central Florida
- Florida Anthropological Society
- Florida Historical Society
- Florida Public Archaeology Network, East Central Region
- ***Historical Society of North Brevard**
- Indian River Anthropological Society
- NASA Alumni League, Florida Chapter
- National Space Club
- ***North Brevard Heritage Foundation**
- South Brevard Historical Society

*Designates officially recognized consulting parties, due to Cooperating Agency status under National Environmental Policy Act compliance or affirmative response to invitation.

Comment Response Matrix

First Draft - Programmatic Agreement for SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy Operations at NASA KSC's Launch Complex 39A
Please provide comments by 8 August 2025

#	Page #	Line, Section, Figure or Table	Comment By (Name/Org.)	Document Text	Comments	Discussion / Response
1.						
2.						
3.						
4.						
5.						
6.						
7.						
8.						
9.						
10.						
11.						
12.						
13.						
14.						

Organization	Name	Email	Response Date	Comment Summary	Response Information
North Brevard Heritage Foundation	Roz Foster	roz@hallhenry.com	5/13/2025	<p>Noise Concerns - potential for increased sound above 130-150 db. Suggest develop sound deflection systems or policies to restrict testing under certain atmospheric conditions.</p> <p>Saturn V comparison - case study comparing Saturn 5 noise with Starship recommended, to understand expected sound levels and impacts by examining post-launch data.</p> <p>Long-term impact and liability - monitor long-term effects of sound and pressure on nearby structures and the environment. What are procedures for data collection, documentation, and the extent of SpaceX's insurance coverage for potential damage?</p> <p>Monitoring priorities and locations - focus on NR listed or eligible properties, cemeteries, and archaeological sites, especially on North Merritt Island, KSC, and CCSFS (Elliott Plantation, Ross Hammock, and CC Lighthouse). Anything above 85 dB is a concern. Monitoring should be distributed evenly across the APE using a consistent baseline.</p> <p>Monitoring Methods - consistent across sites and consider using adapted versions of the Modified Mercalli Intensity scale. Elements to monitor include vulnerable building features (e.g. plaster, windows, foundations, chimneys, masonry), and monuments, tombstones, and archaeological remains.</p> <p>Duration, reporting - combine fixed time intervals with launch events, with reporting frequency dependent on launch activity. Long-term monitoring needed to assess cumulative effects.</p>	<p>dB Lmax of 130-150 will only occur in a small area centered on LC-30A. This noise level will not occur beyond a relatively restricted area on KSC.</p> <p>We have reviewed the 1960s reporting on Saturn V vibratory effects. Our analysis and understanding of vibratory effects on standing structures is based on this and more standardized, modern studies that are widely referenced.</p> <p>Data collection and documentation methods will be described in the PA, and NR listed and eligible properties will be included/prioritized in monitoring efforts. The monitoring plan will include monitoring sites throughout the APE in all psf contours.</p> <p>We will explore the use of the MMI scale for data presentation.</p>
Cape Canaveral Lighthouse	Rebecca Zingarelli	museumdirector@canaveralight.org	5/14/2025	<p>Cumulative impacts - cumulative impacts from repeated Starship launches may increase risks to structures and sites over time.</p> <p>Flexibility for future inclusion - Include clause in PA to allow additional properties to be added later.</p> <p>Historic properties and monitoring - within Titusville, monitor NR listed or eligible sites, the Titusville Historic District, the FEC Railroad Station, the Prichard House, cemeteries, and significant archaeological sites like Elliott Plantation and Ross Hammock. Concern extends to sites within and adjacent to municipal boundaries due to relevance to heritage tourism.</p> <p>Monitoring criteria and methods - monitoring should begin and sound levels above 85 dB. Methods include using the Modified Mercalli Intensity scale and visual surveys, with installation of crack gauges on vulnerable surfaces. Elements to monitor include masonry, plaster, chimneys foundations, windows, and archaeological features.</p> <p>Duration, reporting - one-year monitoring period is recommended to capture representative data sample. Should occur before and after each launch event, with reporting frequency based on SpaceX's launch schedule. This approach will help distinguish between launch-related impacts and naturally occurring structural changes.</p>	<p>The Cape Canaveral Lighthouse and Hangar C have been identified as possible monitoring sites. The monitoring program will consider cumulative effects, over the course of the program.</p> <p>The PA will accommodate the possibility of including additional monitoring of properties.</p>
City of Titusville					
Canaveral National Seashore	Kristen Knift	kristen_knift@nps.gov	5/30/2025	Defer to SHPO and THPO	
Roz Foster	Self	roz@callhenry.com		<p>Historic properties and concerns - Focus on significant resources like Elliott Plantation, Ross Hammock, cemeteries, and CC Lighthouse - particularly NRHP listed or eligible properties and archaeological sites on North Merritt Island, KSC, and CCSFS.</p> <p>Criteria and methods - Noise levels above 85 dB are greatest concern. Monitoring should be consistent across APE using a uniform baseline. Use the Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale to assess vibration impacts, with attention to features like windows, plaster, foundations, masonry, tombstones, and monuments.</p> <p>Duration and participation - Combine time-based and event-based intervals (e.g., over several months and multiple launch events). Regularly reporting, possibly monthly, should reflect SpaceX's launch scheduling. Participation in monitoring is limited due to technical experience.</p>	<p>The monitoring plan will prioritize NRHP listed and eligible properties, and monitoring sites will be distributed throughout the APE and psf ranges as uniformly as possible (note that Elliott Plantation and Ross Hammock are outside of the APE). Monitoring will occur at locations throughout the APE within multiple dB Lmax and psf ranges. We will explore the use of the MMI scale for data presentation.</p>
SHPO	Kelly Chase	kelly.chase@doh.fl.gov		<p>Historic properties and concerns - Monitoring is recommended for several known NRHP-listed or eligible properties (e.g., BR00177, BR00524, BR00397, BR00480) and potentially unrecorded historic districts within the 2 psf APE. Special concern is given to historic features such as glass, steeples, turrets, towers, masonry, plaster finishes, and tall structures.</p> <p>Locations and methods - monitor in areas ≥ 2 psf and be evenly dispersed throughout non-federal APE. Monitoring should track vibratory, noise, and sonic boom impacts on character-defining features.</p> <p>Duration and participation - A combination of time- and event-based monitoring is recommended, with greater frequency during initial launch activities to validate modeled impacts. Reporting should occur at least annually, and the organization. Willing to assist with monitoring activities.</p>	<p>Monitoring will prioritize NRHP listed and eligible properties. These sites have been included in a list of potential monitoring locations. Monitoring sites will be as evenly distributed throughout the APE and psf ranges as possible.</p>
STOF THPO	Danielle Simon	daniellesimon@semtribe.com	5/29/2025	<p>Properties - burial and indigenous-affiliated resources. Monitoring is acceptable as long as it is non-invasive and culturally appropriate. STOF provided list of 25 sites for consideration. Unevaluated sites should be treated as potentially eligible.</p> <p>Areas of concern - all dB and psf are of concern, with greater concern at higher levels. Monitoring should be evenly distributed across entire APE. Multiple sites should be selected within each dB/psf range to evaluate the scale and intensity of effects.</p> <p>Methods - Support for seismographic sensors and video recording devices at monitoring sites. Monitor aspects of site integrity (per NRHP Bulletin 15), especially stratigraphic integrity. Track changes such as displacement, subsidence, or artifact distribution not attributable to natural causes. Consistent monitoring protocol should be used across all sites. STOF is open to future collaboration, including site inspections.</p>	<p>Monitoring will include archaeological sites meeting these criteria and will be distributed throughout the APE and psf ranges as possible. Seismographic sensors are identified as possible components of the monitoring plan. Monitoring methods will be consistent among sites monitored. Tribes will be afforded an opportunity to assist in placing monitoring equipment on sites allowing for site inspections. Other site inspections can be accommodated if necessary.</p>

Good Candidate Monitoring Site

SiteID	Site Name	Site Type	NR Status	Human Remains	PSF	dB Lmax	Recommending Party	Able to be Relocated	Accessible	Location	PA Y/N	Comments
BR00078A	Dummet Midden	AR	Ineligible	N		4 120	STOF		Unknown	MINWR		Ineligible for the NRHP
BR00078B	Dummet Homestead	AR	Potentially Eligible	N		4 120	STOF		Unknown	MINWR		
BR00078D	Dummet's Grove	AR	Potentially Eligible	N		4 120	STOF		Unknown	MINWR		
BR00082	De Soto Grove Midden	AR	Eligible	N		6 120	STOF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00082A	De Soto Grove Midden A	AR	Eligible	Y		6 120	STOF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00083	De Soto Grove Burial Mound	AR	Eligible	Y		6 120	STOF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00086	Holmes Mound	AR	Eligible	Y		4 111	STOF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00139	Dummit Grove NE	AR	Eligible	N		4 120	STOF		Unknown	CNS		
BR00142	Butler Campbell's Mound	AR	Not Evaluated	Y		2 111	STOF		Unknown	CNS		
BR00143	Ragin Midden	AR	Eligible	N	2, 4	111	STOF		Yes	CNS		
BR00145	Clark Slough	AR	Eligible	Y		6 120	STOF		Yes	CNS		
BR00151	No Name	AR	Insufficient Information	Y		10 120	STOF		Unknown	CNS		150m SW of dirt road. Remote, wet area.
BR00155	Granny Cove	AR	Potentially Eligible	N		2 111	STOF		Unknown	MINWR		
BR00158	PENNY PLOT	AR	Not Evaluated	N		6 120	CCSFS		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00170	Opposite Futch Cove	AR	Eligible	N		10 120, 130	STOF	Yes	Yes	KSC		Paved parking lot area; developed area. Not ideal for monitoring due to location at KSCVC and interference from traffic/people.
BR00206	Pepper Hammock	AR	Insufficient Information	N		20 130	STOF	Yes	Yes	KSC		
BR00221	No Name	AR	Eligible	Y		6 120	STOF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00232	No Name	AR	Eligible	N		4 111	STOF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00234	OLD LIGHTHOUSE	AR	Not Evaluated	N		4 111	CCSFS		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00239	Stinktown and Jeffords	AR	Potentially Eligible	Y		4 111	STOF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00774	Astronaut Road	AR	Eligible	N	6, 10	120	STOF	No	No	KSC		
BR00913	Landfill South	AR	Eligible	N	6, 10	120	STOF	No	No	KSC		70m east of dirt road.
BR00914	LC 41 South	AR	Eligible	N		10 130	STOF	No	No	KSC		
BR01619	Dummitt Creek North Midden	AR	Eligible	N		4 120	STOF		Unknown	MINWR		
BR01620	Southeast of Nauman's Place	AR	Eligible	N		4 120	STOF		Unknown	MINWR		
BR01622	Allenhurst Midden	AR	Potentially Eligible	N		2 111	STOF		Unknown	MINWR		
BR01632	Edgar/Campbell Midden	AR	Eligible	N		2 111	STOF		Unknown	CNS		
BR01641	NS BR 6	AR	Eligible	N		4 111	STOF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR01673	Haulover Sand Mound and Midden (A,B)	AR	Eligible	Y		2 111	STOF		Unknown	CNS		
BR01872	Sam's Site	AR	Eligible	Y		4 111	STOF		Yes	Brevard		
BR01933	Little Midden	AR	Eligible	Y		4 111	STOF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR02534	Navaho X-10 Drone Debris Site	AR	Potentially Eligible	N		6 111	CCSFS		Yes	CCSFS		
VO02569	Ross Hammock	AR	NRHP Listed	N	<2	111	NBHF		N/A	CNS		Outside APE
VO09407	Elliott Plantation	AR	Eligible	N	<2	111	NBHF		N/A	CNS/MINWR		Outside APE
BR01699	Indian River Bridge	BR	Eligible	N		2 111	SHPO			N/A		Destroyed
BR02906	Jay Jay Bridge	BR	Eligible (Contributor to RG)	N		10 111	SHPO			KSC		
BR02955	Banana River Bridge	BR	Eligible	N		6 120	SHPO			KSC		
BR02956	Indian River Bridge	BR	Eligible	N		2 111	SHPO			N/A		Destroyed
BR00177	414 Pine Street [St. Gabriel's Episcopal Church/414-422 S Palm Avenue]	SS	NRHP Listed	N		2 111	SHPO/Titusville			Titusville		
BR00211	EP Porcher House	SS	NRHP Listed	N		2 111	SHPO			Cocoa Village		
BR00212	Cape Canaveral Lighthouse	SS	Eligible	N		4 111	CCLH/NBHF			CCSFS		
BR00282	Aladdin Theater Building	SS	NRHP Listed	N		2 111	SHPO			Cocoa Village		
BR00393	602 Indian River Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00397	8 South Street/Wager House	SS	NRHP Listed	N		2 111	SHPO/Titusville			Titusville		
BR00399	703 Indian River Ave/Judge George Robbins House	SS	NRHP Listed	N		2 111	SHPO/Titusville			Titusville		
BR00404	820 Indian River Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00407	902 Indian River Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00420	102 Julia Street	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00420	104 Julia Street	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00420	106 Julia Street	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00420	110 Julia Street	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00420	112 Julia Street	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00421	214 Julia Street	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00425	422 Julia Street	SS	Eligible	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00426	428 Julia Street	SS	Eligible	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00427	13 Main Street	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00428	21 Main Street	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00429	106 Main Street	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00468	Florida East Coast Railroad Station	SS	Eligible	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00470	723 S. Palm Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00479	1120 Riverside Drive	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00480	1200 Riverside Drive/Spell House	SS	NRHP Listed	N		2 111	SHPO/Titusville			Titusville		
BR00507	219 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00508	300 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00509	301 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00510	305 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00511	307 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00511	311 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00512	315 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00512	313 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00513	317 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00513	319 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00515	326 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00516	327 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00517	329 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00520	337 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00521	336 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00521	338-340 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00522	342 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00524	424 S. Washington Ave/Pritchard House	SS	NRHP Listed	N		2 111	SHPO/Titusville			Titusville		
BR00581	St Luke's Episcopal Church	SS	NRHP Listed	N		4 111	SHPO			Merritt Island		
BR01657	City Point Community Church	SS	NRHP Listed	N		2 111	SHPO			Cocoa		
BR01980	Hangar C	SS	Eligible (Contributor to RG)	N		4 111	CCLH			CCSFS		
Record Number 6	330-332 S. Washington Ave			N		2 111	Titusville			Titusville		
BR00233	CAPE ROAD CEMETERY	CM	Insufficient Information	Y		4 111	NBHF			CCSFS		
BR02352	Fac. 77903-Burnham Family Cemetery	CM	Insufficient Information	Y		4 111	NBHF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR02354	Fac. 60201-Penny Family Cemetery	CM	Insufficient Information	Y		6 120	NBHF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR02355	Quarterman North	CM	Not Evaluated	Y		6 120	NBHF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR02356	Quarterman South	CM	Not Evaluated	Y		6 120	NBHF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR02357	Facility 6403-Osmon Grave	CM	Potentially Eligible	Y		4 111	NBHF		Yes	CCSFS		
BR00191	African American Graves/New Haulover 2	CM	Not Evaluated	Y		2 111	NBHF		Unknown	CNS		
BR00186	Campbell-Jackson Cemetery	CM	Not Evaluated	Y		2 111	NBHF		Yes	CNS		
BR01624	Emma Watton Cemetery	CM	Not Evaluated	Y		2 111	NBHF		Yes	MINWR		
BR01626	Crook/Watton Cemetery	CM	Not Evaluated	Y		2 111	NBHF		Yes	MINWR		
BR02886	322 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville		Yes			
BR02990	Beach House	SS	Eligible	N		10 130	KSC		Yes	KSC		Cumulative effects candidate
RecordNumber164	126 Grannis Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville		Yes			
RecordNumber6	330-332 S. Washington Ave	SS	Not Evaluated	N		2 111	Titusville		Yes			

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy
Cape Canaveral Space Force Station

Draft Environmental Impact Statement



June 2025



This page is intentionally left blank.

Privacy Advisory

This Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is provided for public comment in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and Title 32 *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 989, Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP).

The EIAP provides an opportunity for the public to comment on Department of the Air Force (DAF) decision making, allows the public to offer input on alternative ways for the DAF to accomplish what it is proposing, and solicits comment on the DAF's analysis of environmental effects.

Public commenting allows the DAF to make better, informed decisions. As required by law, comments provided will be addressed in the EIS and made available to the public. Providing personal information is voluntary. Any personal information provided will be used to develop a stakeholder's inventory. Only the names of individuals making a statement during the public comment portion of any public meetings or hearings or to fulfill requests for copies of the EIS or associated documents will be disclosed. Personal home addresses and phone numbers will not be published in the Final EIS.

Compliance with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act

To the extent possible, this document is compliant with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act. This allows assistive technology to be used to obtain the available information from the document. Because of the nature of the graphics, figures, tables, and images in the document, accessibility is limited to a descriptive title for each item.

Compliance with Revisions to NEPA

This EIS has been verified to be no longer than 150 pages, not including appendices. A "page" means 500 words and does not include explanatory maps, diagrams, graphs, tables, and other means of graphically displaying quantitative or geospatial information.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Cover Sheet

- a. **Responsible Lead Agency:** Department of the Air Force (DAF)
- b. **Cooperating Agencies:** Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), National Aeronautics and Space Administration, U.S. Coast Guard, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service
- c. **Title:** *SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy Cape Canaveral Space Force Station Environmental Impact Statement*
- d. **Inquiries:** Information regarding the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is available at <https://spaceforcestarshipeis.com/>. Questions can also be mailed to CCSFS Starship EIS, 5401 W. Kennedy Blvd, Suite 300, Tampa, Florida 33609. For other inquiries, please contact Ms. Molly Thrash, NEPA Project Manager, (321) 357-7050, ContactUs@SpaceForceStarshipEIS.com.
- e. **Designation:** Draft Environmental Impact Statement
- f. **Abstract:** The DAF is preparing this EIS to inform and support the decision on whether to authorize the redevelopment of Space Launch Complex (SLC)-37. This EIS analyzes the potential environmental effects associated with (1) the redevelopment of SLC-37 to support Starship-Super Heavy operations, including launches and booster landings at Cape Canaveral Space Force Station, and (2) the FAA's issuance or modification of a vehicle operator license to Space Exploration Technologies Corporation (SpaceX) for Starship-Super Heavy operations at Cape Canaveral Space Force Station and approval of related airspace closures. The Proposed Action would result in temporary closures of airspace to ensure public safety. The FAA is responsible for creating these temporary closures in accordance with FAA Order 7400.2R, *Procedures for Handling Airspace Matters*. Because it is expected to take months to prepare the site for operational capabilities, and the details of airspace closures to support Starship-Super Heavy operations are unknown at this time, the DAF expects the FAA to supplement this EIS with airspace closure information and applicable resource impacts in the future.
- g. **Comment Dates:** Although the DAF will accept comments at any time during the EIS process, in order for comments to be fully considered, comments should be received by the DAF by July 28, 2025.
- h. **EIS Identification Number:** Council on Environmental Quality No.: EISX-007-057-USF-1730277197

This page is intentionally left blank.

Summary

This Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) assesses the potential environmental, social, economic, historic, and cultural impacts of the Proposed Action and alternatives and was prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), as amended by the Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2023 (FRA) (Public Law 118-5); the Air Force Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP), promulgated at *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Title 32, Part 989 to the extent that it is consistent with NEPA as revised by the FRA; Executive Order (EO) 14154, “Unleashing American Energy”; and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Order 1050.1F, *Environmental Impacts: Policies and Procedures*. The Proposed Action includes the potential execution of a real property agreement between the United States Space Force (USSF) and Space Exploration Technologies Corporation (SpaceX) at Cape Canaveral Space Force Station (CCSFS), the issuance of a vehicle operator license for Starship-Super Heavy operations by the FAA, and approval of related airspace closures by the FAA. The real property agreement, license, and approvals would support the proposed Starship-Super Heavy operations at CCSFS, including up to 76 launches and 152 landings annually (76 per stage), with a focus on Starship-Super Heavy missions supporting the Department of the Air Force (DAF), the Department of Defense (DOD), and other national security requirements and objectives. Starship-Super Heavy at CCSFS would ensure mission-essential functions for the DOD, enable USSF to meet current and future mission requirements, and support civilian launch capabilities needed to meet projected rapid increase in launch requirements.

The DAF, as the parent organization of USSF, is the lead federal agency and is responsible for the scope and content of this EIS. The FAA, National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), U.S. Coast Guard, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and National Park Service (NPS) are cooperating agencies.

The FAA has regulatory responsibilities for the Proposed Action under the Commercial Space Launch Act (*United States Code* [U.S.C.] Title 51, Subtitle V, Chapter 509, Sections 50901 through 50923) for oversight of commercial space launch and reentry activities, including vehicle licensing. The FAA would issue a license to SpaceX for Starship-Super Heavy operations at CCSFS, along with potential renewals and modifications to the license within the scope of operations analyzed in this EIS. In addition, the FAA must approve related airspace closures for launch and landing operations. Because it is expected to take months to prepare the site for operational capabilities, and the details of airspace closures to support Starship-Super Heavy operations are unknown at this time, the DAF expects the FAA to supplement this EIS with airspace closure information and applicable resource impacts in the future. After completion and acceptance of the NEPA process, the FAA may issue its own Record of Decision to support issuing a launch and reentry license to SpaceX and approving related airspace closures. Successfully completing the environmental review process does not guarantee that the FAA would issue a launch and reentry license to SpaceX or approve related airspace closures.

Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action

The purpose of the Proposed Action is to advance U.S. space capabilities by providing launch and landing infrastructure in furtherance of U.S. policy to ensure capabilities to launch and insert national security payloads into space (10 U.S.C. Section 2273, “Policy regarding assured access to space: national security payloads”). The Proposed Action would increase the space launch mission capability of the DOD, NASA, and other federal and commercial customers and enhance the resilience and capacity of the nation’s space launch infrastructure, while promoting a robust and competitive national space industry.

The need for the Action is to ensure increasingly assured access to space without substantially compromising current launch capabilities and fulfill (in part) the U.S. Congress’s grant of authority to the Secretary of Defense, pursuant to 10 U.S.C. Section 2276(a), “Commercial space launch cooperation,” and 10 U.S.C. Section 2273(b) permitting the Secretary of Defense to take action to:

- Maximize the use of the capacity of the space transportation infrastructure of the DOD by the private sector in the U.S.
- Maximize the effectiveness and efficiency of the space transportation infrastructure of the DOD.

- Reduce the cost of services provided by the DOD related to space transportation infrastructure at launch support facilities and space recovery support facilities.
- Encourage commercial space activities by enabling investment by covered entities^[1] in the space transportation infrastructure of the DOD.
- Foster cooperation between the DOD and covered entities.
- Provide resources and policy guidance to sustain the availability of at least two space launch vehicles (or families of space launch vehicles) capable of delivering into space any payload designated by the Secretary of Defense or the Director of National Intelligence as a national security payload.

Interagency/Intergovernmental Coordination and Consultations, Government-to-Government Consultation, and Public Engagement

A variety of public involvement activities, tools, and techniques have been, and will continue to be, used to engage the public and agencies during the EIS process, including a project website (<https://www.SpaceForceStarshipEIS.com>), in-person and virtual public meetings stakeholder emails, social media, and newspaper advertisements. Along with these public involvement activities, the DAF published the Notice of Intent to prepare an EIS in the *Federal Register* on February 21, 2024. Notices were also published in local and regional newspapers to inform the public and government agencies of the EIS and announce the scoping comment period and scoping meetings. The scoping period occurred from February 15 to March 22, 2024. Written, oral, and electronic comments were accepted at the scoping meetings and by email or postal mail during the scoping comment period. Three in-person, open-house scoping meetings were held on March 6, 7, and 8, 2024. One virtual scoping meeting was held on March 12, 2024.

USSF sent letters to American tribal governments that may be impacted by, or have an interest in, the Action. The DAF coordinated with various local, state, and federal agencies regarding the Action and the DAF will continue to coordinate with these agencies, as required. The DAF also coordinated with regulators in compliance with the provisions of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act; Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act; the Marine Mammal Protection Act; and the consistency determination requirements in the Coastal Zone Management Act.

Description of the Proposed Action and Alternatives

The DAF considered various candidate launch sites, including Space Launch Complex (SLC)-37 at CCSFS, SLC-50 at CCSFS, SLC-40 at CCSFS, Launch Complex (LC)-39A at Kennedy Space Center (KSC), LC-49 at KSC, SLC-4 at Vandenberg Space Force Base (VSFB), SLC-6 at VSFB, SpaceX Starbase, and other undeveloped East Coast locations. The candidate launch sites were evaluated using project-specific selection standards. Based on the site selection standard process, the DAF carried forward SLC-37 at CCSFS (Proposed Action) and the No Action Alternative for analysis in this EIS.

The remaining sites considered did not meet the requirements of the site selection standards and were eliminated from further analysis in the EIS. Site selection standards precluded locations that were not already developed or within or adjacent to a USSF facility or that could not accommodate 76 Starship Super-Heavy launches without unacceptable disruptions to safety, public land use, airspace, or existing SLD 45 launch operations and missions.

Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

If the Proposed Action were implemented, SpaceX would redevelop SLC-37 at CCSFS to support Starship-Super Heavy launch and landing operations. Subsequent to the Air Force decision and issuance of a Record of Decision, the DAF would issue two lease agreements to SpaceX for the use of SLC-37 to accommodate the differing availability of the lease areas. Various road improvements at CCSFS and KSC would be necessary to facilitate Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle transport. SpaceX would widen

^[1] The term "covered entity" means a non-federal entity that is organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States and is engaged in commercial space activities.

Phillips Parkway from SLC-37 to Pad A Bypass Road on KSC for approximately 7 miles. Old A1A would also be widened and improved for approximately 1 mile from SLC-37 to Phillips Parkway. SpaceX would also add a turn radius at the northeast corner of Phillips Parkway and Patrol Road, and a second turn radius at the northwest corner of Patrol Road and Beach Road.

The FAA would issue a vehicle operator license to SpaceX for Starship-Super Heavy operations at CCSFS and approval of related airspace closures for launch and landing operations.

Operations and Launch Vehicle

Starship-Super Heavy operations would include the transportation of launch vehicle components, pre-launch operations, Starship-Super Heavy launches, Super Heavy landings, and Starship landings. The Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle includes two stages: (1) Super Heavy, which is the first stage (or booster), and (2) Starship, which is the second stage. As designed, both stages are reusable.

Launch Frequency

SpaceX would launch Starship-Super Heavy from SLC-37 up to 76 times per year. This would also include 76 Starship static-fire tests, 76 Super Heavy static-fire tests, 76 Super Heavy landings, and 76 Starship landings. Approximately half of the launches would occur during daytime and half during night. It is assumed that up to 20% of the annual launches would be scrubbed (meaning cancelled or delayed until a later date and can occur at any point before launch). The large majority of scrubs would occur prior to ignition of the booster. The Super Heavy booster landings would occur within a few minutes of launch, while the Starship landings would occur upon completion of the Starship missions, which could last hours or years. Most of the landings would return to the launch site; however, several landings per year could be expendable or occur on a floating platform. This environmental analysis does not guarantee 76 launches a year.

Launch, Landing, and Support Infrastructure

SpaceX would construct launch, landing, and support infrastructure at SLC-37. This infrastructure would include launch pads; launch mounts; integration towers; launch diverter or trench structures; landing pads; and landing catch towers/test stands. Two of each structure would be built at the complex. Infrastructure would include propellant generation (natural gas pretreatment system, methane (CH₄) liquefier, air separation unit); propellant commodity storage for liquid oxygen, liquid nitrogen, liquid CH₄, gaseous CH₄, gaseous nitrogen, helium, and water; lighting; utilities (power, fiber, water, natural gas, nitrogen, and helium); and staging, storage, and support infrastructure.

No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, SLC-37 would not be redeveloped for Starship Super-Heavy; the DAF would not enter into any real property agreements with SpaceX for the property, and the FAA would not issue a launch license to SpaceX for Starship Super-Heavy operations at this location. CCSFS and KSC would remain active launch facilities, and future launch activities would likely increase in the future. The No Action Alternative includes all projects currently authorized for implementation with signed NEPA decision documents.

Summary of Impacts and Mitigations

The following is a brief overview of the impact determinations discussed in detail in the EIS for the Proposed Action and the No Action Alternative. Table ES-1 provides a summary of the impacts on resources analyzed in the EIS. Table ES-2 provides a summary of required mitigation measures for each resource.

Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts on Resource Areas

Resource Impact	Impact Description	Impact from Proposed Action SLC-37 at CCSFS	Impact from No Action Alternative
Air Quality Impact-1	Impact from criteria pollutants generated from construction	All emissions would remain below National Ambient Air Quality Standards thresholds for concern. Construction would have no significant impact on air quality.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Air Quality Impact-2	Impact from criteria pollutants generated from operations	The Proposed Action would not feasibly cause pollutant concentrations to exceed National Ambient Air Quality Standards and would comply with the Clean Air Act. Operations would have no significant impact on air quality.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Resiliency Impact-1	Impact from GHG emissions generated from construction	Peak annual GHG emissions from construction would be well below the DAF's insignificance indicator. Construction would have no significant impact on climate resiliency.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Resiliency Impact-2	Impact from GHG emissions generated from operations	The total carbon dioxide equivalent for the operation of Starship-Super Heavy would be above the DAF's screening threshold; however, the Proposed Action would support reusable space launch capabilities that decrease the GHG emissions of space vehicles and fuel sources. Operations would have no significant impact on climate resiliency.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Resiliency Impact-3	Impact from climate on the project	Given the proximity to the Atlantic Coast, climate could cause an increased risk of flooding at the launch site from sea level rise. Climate resiliency measures would be implemented to protect the site from these impacts. Construction and operations would have no significant impact from climate.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Airspace Impact-1	Impact on airspace during construction	Construction would occur on CCSFS and KSC and would not affect airspace or require any changes to airspace management. Construction would have no impact on airspace.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Maritime Impact-1	Impact on maritime resources during construction	Construction would occur on the terrestrial portions of CCSFS and KSC and would not require changes to the maritime management. Launch complex components would be transported to CCSFS via U.S. flag coastwise-qualified vessels using established maritime shipping routes. Construction would have no impact on the Maritime Transportation System.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Airspace Impact-2	Impact on airspace during operations	The Proposed Action could result in temporary closures of airspace to ensure public safety. The FAA will analyze the effects on airspace upon receipt of a Flight Safety Data Package from SpaceX.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .

Resource Impact	Impact Description	Impact from Proposed Action SLC-37 at CCSFS	Impact from No Action Alternative
Maritime Impact-2	Impact on maritime during operations	SpaceX operations would not alter or close existing shipping lanes; however, Security zones, ship hazard areas, and regulated navigation areas would be established around SLC-37 based on each mission's parameters. The current management measures in place, the limited duration of any restrictions, and the ability of mariners to identify alternate routes based on Notice to Mariners would reduce the effects from these closures. Operations would have no significant impact on the Maritime Transportation System.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Infrastructure Impact-1	Impact on transportation infrastructure from construction	The number of vehicles on the local roadway system would temporarily increase during construction; however, the regional roadways would be able to support the increased traffic. Construction would have no significant impact on the surrounding community transportation infrastructure.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Infrastructure Impact-2	Impact on utilities from construction	Construction would not result in a disruption or exceedance of existing utility infrastructure. Construction would have no significant impact on utilities.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Infrastructure Impact-3	Impact on transportation infrastructure from operations	There would be increased traffic from daily worker commutes, periodic delivery of launch vehicle components, and visitor/public observers. This increased traffic is within the current capacity of the regional transportation infrastructure and should not result in a substantial degradation of service. Operations would have no significant impact on transportation infrastructure at CCSFS and KSC.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Infrastructure Impact-4	Impact on utilities from operations	Operations would not result in a substantial disruption to any utility or exceed existing capacity. Operations would have no significant impact on utilities.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Socioeconomic Impact-1	Impact on population and housing from construction	While specialized construction workers from outside the local area may be required, the migration of workers into the area would be minimal and temporary, resulting in no increased need for housing or other public services beyond what is currently available. Construction would have no significant impact on population or housing.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Socioeconomic Impact-2	Impact on employment and income from construction	Construction would stimulate the local economy through the employment of construction workers, the purchase of construction materials and other goods and services. Construction would have a temporary beneficial impact on employment and income in the local economy.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .

Resource Impact	Impact Description	Impact from Proposed Action SLC-37 at CCSFS	Impact from No Action Alternative
Socioeconomic Impact-3	Impact on regional industries from construction	Aside from the construction industry, no other regional industries would be impacted from construction. Construction would have no impact on the regional industries.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Socioeconomic Impact-4	Impact on population and housing from operations	It is assumed that any new personnel would already reside in the area. Operations would not change the demand for local housing. Operations would have no significant impact on population and housing.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Socioeconomic Impact-5	Impact on employment and income from operations	The additional personnel supporting Starship-Super Heavy operations would decrease unemployment and likely increase the median income in the area. Operations would have a beneficial impact on employment and income in the local economy.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS would have a beneficial impact .
Socioeconomic Impact-6	Impact on regional industries from operations	Operations would not substantially change the regional economy or business volume, cause relocation of regional businesses, or substantially change the community tax base. Operations would have no significant impact on regional industries.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Noise Impact-1	Impact from construction noise	Temporary construction noise and vibrations would remain primarily within the SLC-37 boundary where there are no sensitive points of interest. Construction would have no significant impact on noise.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no impact .
Noise Impact-2	Community annoyance from operations	Local communities could be exposed to relatively high-level noise and overpressure environments from the launch and landings of Starship and Super Heavy boosters. Operations would have significant impact on community annoyance.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Noise Impact-3	Impact on hearing from operations	Launch and landing activities would be below thresholds of concern for hearing damage in accordance with Department of the Air Force Instruction 48-127. Operations would have no significant impact on hearing.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Noise Impact-4	Structural damage from operations	Operations would have no significant impact from potential structural damage given the low potential for an effect.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Health and Safety Impact-1	Impact on workers during construction	Construction conducted on CCSFS and KSC would be performed in accordance with CCSFS and KSC safety requirements and Occupational Safety and Health Administration-prescribed standards. Construction would have no significant impact on onsite construction personnel.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .

Resource Impact	Impact Description	Impact from Proposed Action SLC-37 at CCSFS	Impact from No Action Alternative
Health and Safety Impact-2	Impact on the public during construction	All construction would be inside the CCSFS-controlled perimeter and at least 7.5 miles from the nearest developed community. Construction would have no impact on public safety.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Health and Safety Impact-3	Impact on children during construction	Children would be prohibited from accessing the construction site because of the security requirements at CCSFS. Construction would have no impact on children.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Health and Safety Impact-4	Impact on workers during operations	SLD 45 and SpaceX would adhere to all established safety procedures, regulations, and federal laws that relate to worker safety. Operations would have no significant impact on the health and safety of onsite personnel.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Health and Safety Impact-5	Impact on the public during operations	SLD 45 and Space would adhere to all established safety procedures, regulations, and federal law. Operations would have no significant impact on the health and safety of onsite personnel.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Health and Safety Impact-6	Impact on children during operations	Children would be prohibited from accessing the launch site because of the security requirements at CCSFS and would not be exposed to noise levels that could affect health and safety. Operations would have no significant impact on children	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Health and Safety Impact-7	Impact on marine safety during construction and operations	Given established notification procedures, operations would not substantially increase risk to the marine community. Operations would have no significant impact on marine and airspace safety.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Cultural Impact-1	Impact on cultural resources and historic buildings, structures, and districts during construction	Only one National Register of Historic Places-eligible building is located within the construction area. SpaceX would avoid the removal and would use the building for administrative purposes. Construction would have no significant impact on the National Register of Historic Places-listed or eligible historic properties or important cultural resources.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Cultural Impact-2	Impact on NHL during construction	No physical changes to NHLs would occur. Construction would have no significant impact on NHLs.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Cultural Impact-3	Impact on archaeological resources and Native American cultural properties during construction	No known archaeological resources or Native American cultural properties are within the construction area. Construction would have no significant impact on archaeological resources or Native American cultural properties.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .

Resource Impact	Impact Description	Impact from Proposed Action SLC-37 at CCSFS	Impact from No Action Alternative
Cultural Impact-4	Impact on cultural resources and historic buildings, structures, and districts during operations	Noise and sonic booms from launches and landings could affect historic properties within the Area of Potential Effects, including properties outside of CCSFS, although the potential is exceedingly low. Operations would have no significant impact on historic buildings, structures, and districts.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Cultural Impact-5	Impact on NHLs during operations	No physical changes to historic properties outside of SLC-37 would occur. Noise and vibration from construction would not be expected to affect the CCAFS NHL District, which is primarily associated with launch infrastructure. Operations would have no significant impact on NHLs.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Cultural Impact-6	Impact on archaeological resources and Native American cultural properties during operations	Operations would not include any ground disturbance and would have no impact on archaeological resources and Native American cultural properties.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Visual Resource Impact-1	Impact on visual resources from construction	The viewscape at SLC-37 would be compatible in appearance with CCSFS. Construction would have no significant impact on visual resources.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Visual Resource Impact-2	Impact on visual resources from operations	Light emissions could be perceived in the surrounding area but would not be expected to cause impacts on public enjoyment of visual resources or noticeably alter the current night sky conditions. Operations would have no significant impact on visual resources.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Biology Impact-1	Impact on common vegetation from construction	Impacts on vegetation from trampling and permanent removal of vegetation would occur during construction; however, construction would not result in a substantial loss in native vegetation or native plant community diversity. Construction would have no significant impact on vegetation.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Biology Impact-2	Impact on wildlife from construction	The use of heavy equipment during construction would generate increased traffic, noise, vibration, and light that may cause mobile wildlife to temporarily leave the area. The effects would be limited to the duration of construction and species would be expected to resume normal behavior after construction is complete. Construction would have no significant impact on wildlife.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Biology Impact-3	Impact on protected species from construction	Construction would require the removal of potential forage habitat for federally listed species; however, with the implementation of mitigation measures, construction would not jeopardize the existence of any protected species or its habitat. Construction would have no significant impact on protected species.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .

Resource Impact	Impact Description	Impact from Proposed Action SLC-37 at CCSFS	Impact from No Action Alternative
Biology Impact-4	Impact on common vegetation from operations	Operations would not cause a substantial loss of vegetation community diversity and would have no significant impact on vegetation.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Biology Impact-5	Impact on common wildlife from operations	While individual wildlife organisms would experience impacts from operations, there would not be a substantial loss of wildlife species diversity on CCSFS or regionally. Operations would have no significant impact on wildlife.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Biology Impact-6	Impact on protected species from operations	Some federally protected species would be exposed to light, vehicle traffic, noise (including sonic boom overpressures), vibration, and heat during launch operations. With the implementation of the mitigation measures, operations would not jeopardize the continued existence of any protected species population or result in the substantial loss of protected species habitat. Operations would have no significant impact on protected species.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Geology Impact-1	Impact on geology from construction	Construction would disturb previously undisturbed areas and would have no impact on geology.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Geology Impact-2	Impact on soil from construction	While increased erosion and sedimentation may be caused by site preparation and construction, these effects would be avoided or minimized by incorporating standard erosion-control measures. Construction would have no significant impact on soil.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Geology Impact-3	Impact on geology from operations	Once operational, Starship-Super Heavy would not be expected to cause any measurable change on geology within or adjacent to SLC-37. Operations would have no impact on geology.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Geology Impact-4	Impact on soil from operations	Once operational, Starship-Super Heavy would not be expected to have any measurable impact on soil within or adjacent to SLC-37. Operations would have no significant impact on soil.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Water Impact-1	Impact on groundwater from construction	Short-term removal or dewatering of groundwater could be required, but water levels would return to normal upon completion of construction, given natural recharge via precipitation. Construction would have no significant impact on groundwater.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Water Impact-2	Impact on surface waters from construction	Construction, including vegetation clearing, soil disturbance, and grading, could increase surface water runoff, but necessary permit will be obtained, and mitigation measures implemented. Construction would have no significant impact on surface waters.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .

Resource Impact	Impact Description	Impact from Proposed Action SLC-37 at CCSFS	Impact from No Action Alternative
Water Impact-3	Impact on wetlands from construction	Construction would impact wetlands. SpaceX would implement mitigation measures required by Clean Water Act 404 construction permits. Construction would have no significant impact on wetlands.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Water Impact-4	Impact on floodplains from construction	An increase in impervious areas could divert floodwater to other areas and increase flood risks; however, mitigation measures would be implemented. Construction would have no significant impact on floodplains.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Water Impact-5	Impact on groundwater from operations	Operations would not use groundwater for any purpose, and SpaceX would develop site-specific spill prevention plans in compliance with DAF policy. Operations would have no significant impact on groundwater.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Water Impact-6	Impact on surface waters from operations	Water that would be required for launch operations would be obtained through the City of Cocoa municipal water distribution system and stored in retention ponds within the launch complex. Any water released into the installation stormwater system would be treated and permitted prior to release. Operations would have no significant impact on surface waters.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Water Impact-7	Impact on wetlands from operations	There would be no direct impacts on wetlands from operations. Operations would have no impact on wetlands.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Water Impact-8	Impact on floodplains from operations	Operations would not result in additional changes to floodplain and all permanent structures within SLC-37 would be built to withstand a 100-year storm event. Operations would have no impact on floodplains.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Hazardous Materials Impact-1	Impact from hazardous materials from construction	Construction would not result in a substantial increase in hazardous materials and construction would comply with all applicable laws and regulations. Construction would have no significant impact from hazardous materials.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Hazardous Materials Impact-2	Impact from solid waste from construction	Solid waste would be collected and disposed of offsite at local, permitted landfills with capacity. Construction would have no significant impact from solid waste.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Hazardous Materials Impact-3	Impact from hazardous materials from operations	Operations would have no significant impact from hazardous materials with the implementation of proper management protocols.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Hazardous Materials Impact-4	Impact from solid waste from operations	Brevard County landfills have the capacity to accommodate solid waste generated during operations. The reusability of the Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle would result in a beneficial impact due to the reduction in	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .

Resource Impact	Impact Description	Impact from Proposed Action SLC-37 at CCSFS	Impact from No Action Alternative
		expendable launch missions. Operations would have no significant impact on solid waste.	
Land Use Impact-1	Impact on land use from construction	Construction would be consistent with land use plans or policies and would have no impact on land use at CCSFS.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Land Use Impact-2	Impact on public recreation from construction	Construction would not affect publicly available recreation areas and would have no impact on public recreation.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Land Use Impact-3	Impact on range management from construction	Construction would follow established SLD 45 requirements governing vehicle movement and construction and have no impact on range management.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Land Use Impact-4	Impact on coastal resources from construction	Construction would be consistent with the Florida Coastal Management Program and Coastal Zone Management Act and have no impact on coastal resources.	SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions and there would be no additional impact .
Land Use Impact-5	Impact on land use from operations	SLC-37 would be re-designated from a heavy lift to a super-heavy lift SLC. Operations would have no significant impact on land use at CCSFS.	The No Action would not comply with regional land use plans. There would be a significant impact on land use.
Land Use Impact-6	Impact on public recreation from operations	Noise, sonic booms and temporary closures from launches and landings could affect public recreational activities; however, the effects would be temporary, and closures would be minimal. Operations would have no significant impact on public recreation.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Land Use Impact-7	Impact on range management from operations	SLD 45 would establish mission-specific Launch Safety Exclusionary Zones for every Starship-Super Heavy launch and landing event. Operations would have no significant impact on range management, with appropriate mitigation measures.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Land Use Impact-8	Impact coastal resources from operations	Operations would be consistent with the Florida Coastal Management Program and Coastal Zone Management Act and have no impact on coastal resources.	Ongoing and future activities at CCSFS should have no significant impact .
Cumulative Effects	All resources	The only known potential significant cumulative effect is associated with noise. Given the increased launch activity on CCSFS and KSC, community annoyance may increase in the surrounding areas.	Not applicable.

GHG = greenhouse gas

NHL = National Historic Landmarks

SLD = Space Launch Delta

Table ES-2. Summary of Mitigation Measures

Resource	Proposed Mitigation Measures
Air Quality and Resiliency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Air Quality Mitigation-1: SpaceX would incorporate mitigation and control measures, such as frequent use of water for dust-generating activities, to minimize fugitive particulate matter emissions. ▪ Resiliency Mitigation-1: Climate resiliency measures, such as flood protection and hurricane resilient structures, would be implemented to increase the protection of the project area from climate impacts.
Airspace and Maritime Management	Through compliance with federal requirements, regulations, and laws, no additional mitigation measures have been identified.
Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Infrastructure Mitigation-1: Traffic management mitigation measures such as phased construction, detours and signage, advance notifications of potential disruptions, alternate routes, and limiting the movement of oversize vehicle loads and deliveries to off-peak hours would be coordinated with SLD 45, as applicable. ▪ Infrastructure Mitigation-2: If roadway damage were directly correlated to SpaceX activities, SpaceX would be required to work with SLD 45 to remedy the damage. ▪ Infrastructure Mitigation-3: Construction mitigation measures such as utility identification, real-time locating, site-specific worker training, and a system for incident reporting would be implemented. SpaceX would coordinate with utility companies to schedule construction around any planned maintenance to minimize potential service disruptions. ▪ Infrastructure Mitigation-4: Launch activities would be coordinated with local authorities to allow for proper roadway planning during high-profile launches. ▪ Infrastructure Mitigation-5: Industrial wastewater would be retained in ponds within SLC-37 and reused to the extent possible. If discharging wastewater into the stormwater system became necessary, SpaceX would acquire an Industrial Wastewater Permit from FDEP and permission from St. Johns River Water Management District and then confirm the wastewater met the water quality criteria outlined in the required FDEP Industrial Wastewater Permit for onsite disposal of launch-related wastewater.
Socioeconomics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Socioeconomic Mitigation-1: SLD 45 would aim to reduce scheduling conflicts between launch providers and will develop mitigation strategies to reduce impacts from conflicts. ▪ Socioeconomic Mitigation-2: SpaceX would seek to minimize interruption to airspace and waterways, including reducing the duration of closure times for launch operations, coordinating with the Port of Canaveral, and opening the closure areas once a launch is scrubbed.
Noise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Noise Mitigation-1: SpaceX would employ sound suppression systems such as water deluge and flame diverters to reduce noise from launch activities. ▪ Noise Mitigation-2: SpaceX would work with SLD 45 to notify the community of potential substantial noise and sonic booms events. ▪ Noise Mitigation-3: Structural damage claims would be investigated, and claimants compensated according to FAA regulations, the Commercial Space Launch Act, and DAF policy.
Health and Safety	Through compliance with the requirements, regulations, and federal laws, no additional mitigation measures are necessary.

Resource	Proposed Mitigation Measures
Cultural Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Mitigation-1: SpaceX would retain the Launch Control Center (BR02790) at SLC-37. If damage were discovered, the Cultural Resources Manager would be responsible for assessing the damage and recommending treatment and protection measures, including coordination with the State Historic Preservation Office, as appropriate ▪ Cultural Mitigation-2: In the event of unanticipated discoveries during construction, such as encountering artifacts or human remains, subsurface disturbance in the vicinity would cease, as outlined in the SLD 45 Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan.
Visual Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Visual Resources Mitigation-1: External lighting would comply with Space Wing Instruction 32-7001, <i>Exterior Lighting Management</i>. SpaceX would develop and implement an LMP that would include measures to minimize the effects from nighttime lighting.
Biological Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Biology Mitigation-1: All areas of temporary disturbance would be reseeded with a certified weed-free, native plant mix in accordance with the DAF Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan and recommendations from the USFWS. ▪ Biology Mitigation-2: SpaceX would adhere to guidelines for invasive species management in the DAF Integrated Natural Resources Plan and would implement the Invasive Plant Species Control Plan to eradicate noxious and invasive plant species as they appear on site. • Biology Mitigation-3: Southeastern beach mouse habitat permanently lost during construction would be mitigated by providing funding to offset the loss of habitat at an offsite location in accordance with an agreement with the USFWS. This mitigation would also benefit Florida scrub-jay habitat. ▪ Biology Mitigation-4: If tricolored bats were found roosting in idle or abandoned structures scheduled to be demolished, the bats would be allowed to leave the structures before demolition begins. ▪ Biology Mitigation-5: Preconstruction surveys of construction areas would be completed for Florida scrub-jays. ▪ Biology Mitigation-6: To minimize the potential for impacts on eastern indigo snakes, USFWS standard protection measures would be implemented. ▪ Biology Mitigation-7: A pedestrian survey would be conducted to locate and flag/stake all gopher tortoise burrows and burrows would be avoided to the maximum degree possible. The affected gopher tortoise burrows would be excavated, and captured tortoises would be relocated by a qualified biologist to the SLD 45-approved recipient site on CCSFS. ▪ Biology Mitigation-8: Standard construction measures would be used to avoid runoff to nearby waterways. ▪ Biology Mitigation-9: Construction areas would be monitored for the presence of bird nests before beginning any earth-moving or demolition activities. If a nest with an egg was identified, SLD 45 biologists would be notified, and a determination would be made regarding whether work must be adjusted to avoid impacts on the nest. If a bald eagle nest were identified near SLC-37, the USFWS's National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines would be implemented. ▪ Biology Mitigation-10: The SLC-37 launch pad infrastructure would be designed to contain the entire heat plume within the SLC-37 fence line. ▪ Biology Mitigation-11: SpaceX would operate in a manner consistent with the requirements and goals of the Prescribed Burn Memorandum of Understanding (MOU), KCA-4205 Revision C (USSF, USFWS, and NASA 2025), unless superseded or revised, to the extent possible given constraints of sensitive payloads and mission operations. ▪ Biology Mitigation-12: SpaceX, in coordination with SLD 45 and the USFWS, would develop a monitoring plan to better understand operational impacts on the southeastern beach mouse and Florida scrub-jay.

Resource	Proposed Mitigation Measures
Geology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Geology Mitigation-1: Standard erosion-control measures, such as erosion control blankets, silt fences, and check dams, would be deployed during construction.
Water Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Water Mitigation-1: SpaceX would coordinate groundwater dewatering efforts with CCSFS, KSC, and the FDEP to prevent adverse effects on groundwater quality or flow. ▪ Water Mitigation-2: A Clean Water Act jurisdictional wetland delineation survey would be performed prior to any construction, and compensatory mitigation would be developed during the Clean Water Act 404 permitting process to avoid significant impacts on wetlands. ▪ Water Mitigation-3: Stormwater systems would be designed to treat and attenuate volumes associated with the affected floodplains. ▪ Water Mitigation-4: SpaceX would develop site-specific spill prevention plans in compliance with USAF policy.
Hazardous Materials, Solid Waste, and Pollution Prevention	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hazardous Materials Mitigation-1: SpaceX would coordinate with the Installation Restoration Program office to deconflict any IRP investigation areas with new infrastructure and construction will not interfere with ongoing soil and groundwater monitoring and treatment efforts. ▪ Hazardous Materials Mitigation-2: If any previously undocumented contamination is discovered during construction, work would cease and CCSFS environmental staff would be notified immediately. ▪ Hazardous Materials Mitigation-3: SpaceX would develop a solid waste management plan, which would require construction contractors to recycle and/or reuse debris to the maximum extent practicable, thereby diverting the debris from landfills. ▪ Hazardous Materials Mitigation-4: If an accidental spill were to occur, SpaceX would assemble an emergency response team responsible for responding to hazards, stop work, and notify CCSFS.
Land Use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Land Use Mitigation-1: CCSFS will coordinate with Merritt Island National Wildlife Refuge and Canaveral National Seashore (USFWS and NPS, respectively) regarding scheduled launches and landing operations and potential restrictions.

FDEP = Florida Department of Environmental Protection

LMP = Lighting Management Plan

Contents

Summary	ES-1
Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action	ES-1
Interagency/Intergovernmental Coordination and Consultations, Government-to-Government Consultation, and Public Engagement	ES-2
Description of the Proposed Action and Alternatives	ES-2
Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS.....	ES-2
Operations and Launch Vehicle	ES-3
Launch Frequency	ES-3
Launch, Landing, and Support Infrastructure	ES-3
No Action Alternative	ES-3
Summary of Impacts and Mitigations	ES-3
Acronyms and Abbreviations	vii
1 Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action	1-1
1.1 Introduction	1-1
1.2 Purpose of the Proposed Action.....	1-2
1.3 Need for the Proposed Action	1-2
1.4 Launch Sites Considered	1-2
1.5 Launch Site Selection Standards	1-3
1.5.1 Launch Sites Eliminated.....	1-4
1.6 Interagency/Intergovernmental Coordination and Consultations	1-6
1.6.1 Government-to-Government Consultation	1-6
1.6.2 Interagency Coordination	1-6
1.7 Public Engagement	1-7
1.7.1 Notice of Intent	1-7
1.7.2 Scoping.....	1-7
1.8 Permits, Approvals, and Agreements.....	1-8
2 Description of the Proposed Action and Alternatives	2-1
2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS.....	2-1
2.2 No Action Alternative	2-1
2.3 Starship-Super Heavy Details	2-4
2.3.1 Starship-Super Heavy Launch Vehicle	2-4
2.3.2 Operations.....	2-4
2.3.3 Launch Frequency.....	2-11
2.3.4 Launch, Landing, and Support Infrastructure.....	2-11
3 Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences	3-1
3.1 Air Quality and Resiliency.....	3-2
3.1.1 Affected Environment.....	3-2
3.1.2 Environmental Consequences	3-3
3.1.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-7

3.2	Airspace and Maritime Management.....	3-9
3.2.1	Affected Environment.....	3-9
3.2.2	Environmental Consequences	3-10
3.2.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-12
3.3	Infrastructure.....	3-13
3.3.1	Affected Environment.....	3-13
3.3.2	Environmental Consequences	3-16
3.3.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-20
3.4	Socioeconomics	3-22
3.4.1	Affected Environment.....	3-22
3.4.2	Environmental Consequences	3-24
3.4.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-28
3.5	Noise and Vibration	3-29
3.5.1	Affected Environment.....	3-29
3.5.2	Environmental Consequences	3-31
3.5.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-42
3.6	Health and Safety	3-43
3.6.1	Affected Environment.....	3-43
3.6.2	Environmental Consequences	3-44
3.6.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-46
3.7	Cultural Resources	3-48
3.7.1	Affected Environment.....	3-50
3.7.2	Environmental Consequences	3-51
3.7.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-53
3.8	Visual Resources.....	3-54
3.8.1	Affected Environment.....	3-54
3.8.2	Environmental Consequences	3-54
3.8.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-55
3.9	Biological Resources	3-57
3.9.1	Affected Environment.....	3-57
3.9.2	Environmental Consequences	3-63
3.9.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-71
3.10	Geology	3-74
3.10.1	Affected Environment.....	3-74
3.10.2	Environmental Consequences	3-74
3.10.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-75
3.11	Water Resources.....	3-77
3.11.1	Affected Environment.....	3-77
3.11.2	Environmental Consequences	3-79
3.11.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts.....	3-80
3.12	Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste	3-82

3.12.1	Affected Environment	3-82
3.12.2	Environmental Consequences	3-85
3.12.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts	3-87
3.13	Land Use	3-88
3.13.1	Affected Environment	3-88
3.13.2	Environmental Consequences	3-91
3.13.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts	3-95
3.14	Cumulative Impacts	3-96
3.14.1	Cumulative Activities	3-96
3.14.2	Cumulative Impacts on Individual Resources	3-101
4	Other Required Analyses	4-1
4.1	Relationship between Local Short-term Use of the Human Environment and the Maintenance and Enhancement of Long-term Productivity	4-1
4.2	Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of Resources	4-1
5	List of Preparers	5-1
6	References.....	6-1

Appendices

1A	Published Advertisements
1B	Copy of Notice of Intent
1C	Tribal Letters
3.1A	Air Conformity Applicability Model (ACAM) Results
3.1B	Barge Emissions Modeling
3.1C	Raptor Engine Emissions Report
3.5A	Noise Report
3.7A	Section 106 Initiation Letters
3.7B	SLC-37 Historic Structures Survey Report
3.9A	USFWS Biological and Conference Assessment
3.9B	NMFS Biological Opinion
3.9C	Essential Fish Habitat Assessment
3.13A	CZMA Consistency Determination

Tables

ES-1	Summary of Potential Impacts on Resource Areas.....	ES-4
ES-2	Summary of Mitigation Measures	ES-12
1-1	Candidate Launch Sites Compared to the Selection Standards	1-4
2-1	Detailed Starship-Super Heavy Operations.....	2-5
2-2	Annual Potential Launch, Landing, and Test Rates	2-11
2-3	Starship-Super Heavy Launch, Landing, and Support Infrastructure.....	2-12
3.1-1	National Ambient Air Quality Standards	3-2

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

3.1-2	Attainment Status and Permitting Thresholds for Brevard County, Florida.....	3-3
3.1-3	Annual Construction Emissions Estimates for Criteria Pollutants for the Proposed Action	3-5
3.1-4	Annual Construction Emissions Estimates of GHGs for the Proposed Action	3-5
3.1-5	Proposed Action Operational and Commuting Estimated Emissions.....	3-6
3.1-6	Operational Steady State GHG Emissions for the Proposed Action	3-7
3.1-7	Summary of Impacts on Air Quality and Resiliency.....	3-8
3.2-1	Summary of Impacts on Airspace and Maritime Management.....	3-12
3.3-1	Estimated Potable Water Use for Launch Operations.....	3-19
3.3-2	Summary of Impacts on Infrastructure.....	3-21
3.4-1	South Atlantic Region Commercial Fishery Revenue by Species for 2022.....	3-23
3.4-2	Summary of Socioeconomic Impacts	3-28
3.5-1	Points of Interest.....	3-29
3.5-2	Estimated Noise Duration for Operational Activities.....	3-34
3.5-3	Summary of Impacts from Noise and Vibration	3-42
3.6-1	Distances to Community Areas and Schools	3-44
3.6-2	Summary of Impacts on Health and Safety.....	3-47
3.7-1	Summary of Impacts on Cultural Resources	3-53
3.8-1	Summary of Impacts on Visual Resources.....	3-56
3.9-1	Terrestrial ESA-listed Species Occurring in the ROI.....	3-58
3.9-2	Aquatic Federally Listed Species Potentially Occurring in the ROI.....	3-60
3.9-3	Summary of Impacts on Biological Resources	3-72
3.9-4	Summary of ESA Section 7 Determinations for Potentially Effected Species.....	3-72
3.9-5	Summary of ESA Section 7 Determinations for Critical Habitat	3-73
3.10-1	Summary of Impacts on Geology Resources	3-76
3.11-1	Summary of Impacts on Water Resources.....	3-81
3.12-1	Summary of Impacts from Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste	3-87
3.13-1	Summary of Impacts on Land Use and Coastal Resources.....	3-95
3.14-1	Recent CCSFS Space Launch Operations NEPA Documentation	3-96
3.14-2	Starship-Super Heavy Operations at KSC	3-97
3.14-3	Past Vehicle Launches at CCSFS and KSC	3-97
3.14-4	Planned Future and Potential Launch Actions at CCSFS and KSC [□]	3-97
3.14-5	Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions.....	3-99
3.14-6	Summary of Cumulative Impacts.....	3-107
5-1	List of Preparers and Reviewers.....	5-1
5-2	Independent Government Evaluation	5-2

Figures

1-1 Potential Launch Site Locations 1-3

2-1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS 2-2

2-2 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS Currently Proposed Site Plan 2-3

2-3 Starship-Super Heavy Launch Vehicle Design 2-4

2-4 Flight Sequence for a Starship-Super Heavy Launch 2-8

2-5 Starship and Starship-Super Heavy Azimuths 2-9

2-6 Starship Potential Oceanic Landing Areas for Expendable Scenario 2-10

2-7 Currently Proposed Design for Integration Tower and Launch Mount 2-14

3.2-1 Example of Maritime Restricted Areas for the 2024 Europa Clipper Mission¹ 3-10

3.3-1 Transportation Systems at CCSFS and KSC and Surrounding Area 3-15

3.3-2 Roadway Improvements 3-17

3.4-1 Example of Launch and Expandable Landing NOTMARs and Vessel Counts within South Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone 3-27

3.5-1 Noise Points of Interest 3-30

3.5-2 Current Baseline DNL 3-32

3.5-3 Current Baseline CDNL (only 60 dBC shown) 3-33

3.5-4 DNL Noise Contours for Starship-Super Heavy Launch 3-37

3.5-5 Sonic Boom Overpressure Contours for Super Heavy Landing 3-38

3.5-6 CDNL Contours for Super Heavy Landing 3-39

3.5-7 Noise Contours for Starship-Super Heavy Launch Maximum A-weighted (L_{Amax}) 3-40

3.5-8 Noise Contours for Starship-Super Heavy Launch Maximum Unweighted Sound Levels (L_{max}) 3-41

3.7-1 Area of Potential Effects 3-49

3.11-1 Wetlands in ROI 3-78

3.12-1 Environmental Restoration Sites in ROI 3-84

3.13-1 Public Recreation Areas in ROI 3-90

3.13-2 Potential Access Restriction Areas 3-94

3.14-1 Cumulative DNL 3-104

3.14-2 Cumulative CDNL 3-105

This page is intentionally left blank.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym	Definition
$\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	microgram(s) per cubic meter
ACAM	Air Conformity Applicability Model
AFMAN	Air Force Manual
AHA	aircraft hazard area
APE	Area of Potential Effects
ASU	air separation unit
BA	biological assessment
BDA	blast danger area
BGEPA	Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act
CAA	Clean Air Act
CANA	Canaveral National Seashore
CCSFS	Cape Canaveral Space Force Station
CDNL	C-weighted day-night average sound level
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
CH ₄	methane
CO	carbon monoxide
CO ₂	carbon dioxide
CO _{2e}	carbon dioxide equivalent
CWA	Clean Water Act
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
DAF	U.S. Department of the Air Force
dB	decibel(s)
dBA	A-weighted decibel level
dBC	C-weighted decibel level
DNL	day-night average sound level

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

DOD	Department of Defense
DOT	Department of Transportation
EA	environmental assessment
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	environmental impact statement
EO	Executive Order
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ERP	Environmental Resource Permit
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FCA	Flight Caution Area
FDEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection
FDOT	Florida Department of Transportation
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FMSF	Florida Master Site File
FR	<i>Federal Register</i>
FRA	Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2023
GHG	greenhouse gas
ICRMP	Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan
in/sec	inch(es) per second
INRMP	Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan
IRP	Installation Restoration Program
KSC	Kennedy Space Center
L _{Amax}	maximum A-weighted sound level
lb.	pound(s)
LBP	lead-based paint
LC	launch complex

L _{max}	maximum unweighted sound level
LMP	Lighting Management Plan
LN ₂	liquid nitrogen
LOA	Letter of Authorization
LOX	liquid oxygen
LUC	land use control
MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act
MINWR	Merritt Island National Wildlife Refuge
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MN	meganewton(s)
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
MT	metric ton(s)
mtpy	metric ton(s) per year
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAS	National Aerospace System
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NEI	National Emissions Inventory
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NHL	National Historic Landmark
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NO ₂	nitrogen dioxide
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOTAM	Notice to Airmen
NOTMAR	Notice to Mariners
NO _x	nitrogen oxides

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPS	National Park Service
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
O ₃	ozone
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PA	programmatic agreement
Pb	lead
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
PM ₁₀	particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in aerodynamic diameter
PM _{2.5}	particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in aerodynamic diameter
POI	point of interest
ppm	part(s) per million, by volume
PPV	peak particle velocity
psf	pound(s) per square foot
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
ROI	region of influence
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
SLC	Space Launch Complex
SLD	Space Launch Delta
SO ₂	sulfur dioxide
SpaceX	Space Exploration Technologies Corporation
SSCM	Space Systems Command Manual
SWI	Space Wing Instruction
SWMU	solid waste management unit
tpy	ton(s) per year
U.S.	United States
U.S.C.	<i>United States Code</i>

UFC	Unified Facilities Criteria
ULA	United Launch Alliance
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USCB	U.S. Census Bureau
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
USSF	United States Space Force
VOC	volatile organic compound
VSFB	Vandenberg Space Force Base

This page is intentionally left blank.

1 Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action

1.1 Introduction

The Department of the Air Force (DAF) is preparing this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) to inform and support the decision whether to authorize the redevelopment of Space Launch Complex (SLC)-37. This EIS will evaluate the potential environmental effects associated with (1) the redevelopment of SLC-37 to support Starship-Super Heavy operations, including launches and landings at Cape Canaveral Space Force Station (CCSFS), (2) the Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA's) issuance or modification of a vehicle operator license to Space Exploration Technologies Corporation (SpaceX) for Starship-Super Heavy operations at CCSFS and approval of related airspace closures. SpaceX would conduct up to 76 launches and 152 landings annually (76 per stage) at SLC-37.

This Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) assesses the potential environmental, social, economic, historic, and cultural impacts of the Proposed Action and alternatives and was prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), as amended by the Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2023 (FRA) (Public Law 118-5); the Air Force Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP), promulgated at *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Title 32, Part 989 to the extent that it is consistent with NEPA as revised by the FRA; Executive Order (EO) 14154, "Unleashing American Energy"; and FAA Order 1050.1F, *Environmental Impacts: Policies and Procedures*.

The Proposed Action includes the potential execution of a real property agreement between the United States Space Force (USSF) and SpaceX at CCSFS, the issuance of a vehicle operator license for Starship-Super Heavy operations by the FAA, and the approval of related airspace closures by the FAA. The real property agreement, license, and approvals would support the proposed Starship-Super Heavy construction and operations at CCSFS, with a focus on Starship-Super Heavy missions supporting the DAF, the Department of Defense (DOD), and other national security requirements and objectives. Operating Starship-Super Heavy at CCSFS would ensure mission-essential functions for the DOD, enable USSF to meet current and future mission requirements, and support civilian launch capabilities needed to meet projected rapid increase in launch requirements.

The DAF, as the parent organization of USSF, is the lead federal agency and is responsible for the scope and content of this EIS. The FAA, National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and National Park Service (NPS) are cooperating agencies.

The FAA has regulatory responsibilities for the Proposed Action under the Commercial Space Launch Act (*United States Code* [U.S.C.] Title 51, Subtitle V, Chapter 509, Sections 50901 through 50923) for oversight of commercial space launch and reentry activities, including vehicle licensing. The FAA would issue a license to SpaceX for Starship-Super Heavy operations at CCSFS, along with potential renewals and modifications to the license within the scope of operations analyzed in this EIS. In addition, the FAA must approve related airspace closures for launch and landing operations. After completion and acceptance of the NEPA process, the FAA may issue its own Record of Decision to support issuing a launch and reentry license to SpaceX and approving related airspace closures. The FAA will draw its own conclusions from the analysis presented in this EIS and assume responsibility for its environmental decisions and any related mitigation measures. For the FAA to use this analysis to support its determination, the EIS must meet the requirements of FAA Order 1050.1F, *Environmental Impacts: Policies and Procedures*, which contains the FAA's policies and procedures for compliance with NEPA. Because it is expected to take months to prepare the site for operational capabilities, and the details of airspace closures to support Starship-Super Heavy operations are unknown at this time, the DAF expects the FAA to supplement this EIS with airspace closure information and applicable resource impacts in the future. Successfully completing the environmental review process does not guarantee that the FAA would issue SpaceX's launch and reentry license or approve related airspace closures.

NASA is serving as a cooperating agency based on special expertise with respect to potential environmental impacts from space launches and the operation of a launch site. NASA also has special expertise and interest in the operation of reusable suborbital and orbital launch vehicles through its

programs, which are intended to foster the development of the commercial reusable suborbital and orbital space transportation industry.

The USCG is serving as a cooperating agency based on its role in maritime safety and regulatory authority over waters subject to jurisdiction of the United States (U.S.) pursuant to the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, 46 U.S.C. Section 700. The USCG also has regulatory authority of U.S.- and foreign-flagged vessels as outlined in 46 CFR and has a requirement to review and advise Space Launch Delta (SLD) 45 on all launch and reentry site evaluation risk assessments with a focus on vessel navigation safety.

The USFWS is serving as a cooperating agency based on its land management responsibilities for Merritt Island National Wildlife Refuge (MINWR), which surrounds CCSFS to the west and north and includes the undeveloped portions of Kennedy Space Center (KSC).

The NPS is serving as a cooperating agency based on its management of the Canaveral National Seashore (CANA), which is located to the north of KSC and consists of the barrier islands along the Atlantic Ocean.

1.2 Purpose of the Proposed Action

The purpose of the Action is to advance U.S. space capabilities by providing launch and landing infrastructure in furtherance of U.S. policy to ensure capabilities to launch and insert national security payloads into space (10 U.S.C. Section 2273, "Policy regarding assured access to space: national security payloads"). The Proposed Action would increase the space launch mission capability of the U.S. DOD, NASA, and other federal and commercial customers and enhance the resilience and capacity of the nation's space launch infrastructure, while promoting a robust and competitive national space industry.

1.3 Need for the Proposed Action

The need for the Action is to ensure increasingly assured access to space without substantially compromising current launch capabilities and fulfill (in part) the U.S. Congress's grant of authority to the Secretary of Defense, pursuant to 10 U.S.C. Section 2276(a), "Commercial space launch cooperation," and 10 U.S.C. Section 2273(b) permitting the Secretary of Defense to take action to:

- Maximize the use of the capacity of the space transportation infrastructure of the DOD by the private sector in the U.S.
- Maximize the effectiveness and efficiency of the space transportation infrastructure of the DOD.
- Reduce the cost of services provided by the DOD related to space transportation infrastructure at launch support facilities and space recovery support facilities.
- Encourage commercial space activities by enabling investment by covered entities^[2] in the space transportation infrastructure of the DOD.
- Foster cooperation between the DOD and covered entities.
- Provide resources and policy guidance to sustain the availability of at least two space launch vehicles (or families of space launch vehicles) capable of delivering into space any payload designated by the Secretary of Defense or the Director of National Intelligence as a national security payload.

1.4 Launch Sites Considered

The following established launch sites were considered for siting the new Starship-Super Heavy operations (Figure 1-1):

- **CCSFS:** SLD 45 operates CCSFS, which covers approximately 16,000 acres on the east coast of Florida in Brevard County.

^[2] The term "covered entity" means a non-federal entity that is organized under the laws of the U.S. or of any jurisdiction within the U.S. and is engaged in commercial space activities.

- **KSC:** NASA operates KSC, which covers approximately 142,000 acres in Brevard and Volusia counties on the east coast of Florida on the Canaveral Peninsula. The southern boundary of KSC abuts CCSFS.
- **Vandenberg Space Force Base (VSFB):** SLD 30 operates VSFB, which is located on the west coast of California. The Base covers approximately 100,000 acres in western Santa Barbara County and extends approximately 42 miles along California's central coast.
- **Starbase:** SpaceX operates Starbase, which is in Boca Chica, Texas, adjacent to the Gulf of America in Cameron County. Starbase is approximately 2 miles north of the U.S.-Mexico border and is close to the cities of Brownsville and South Padre Island.

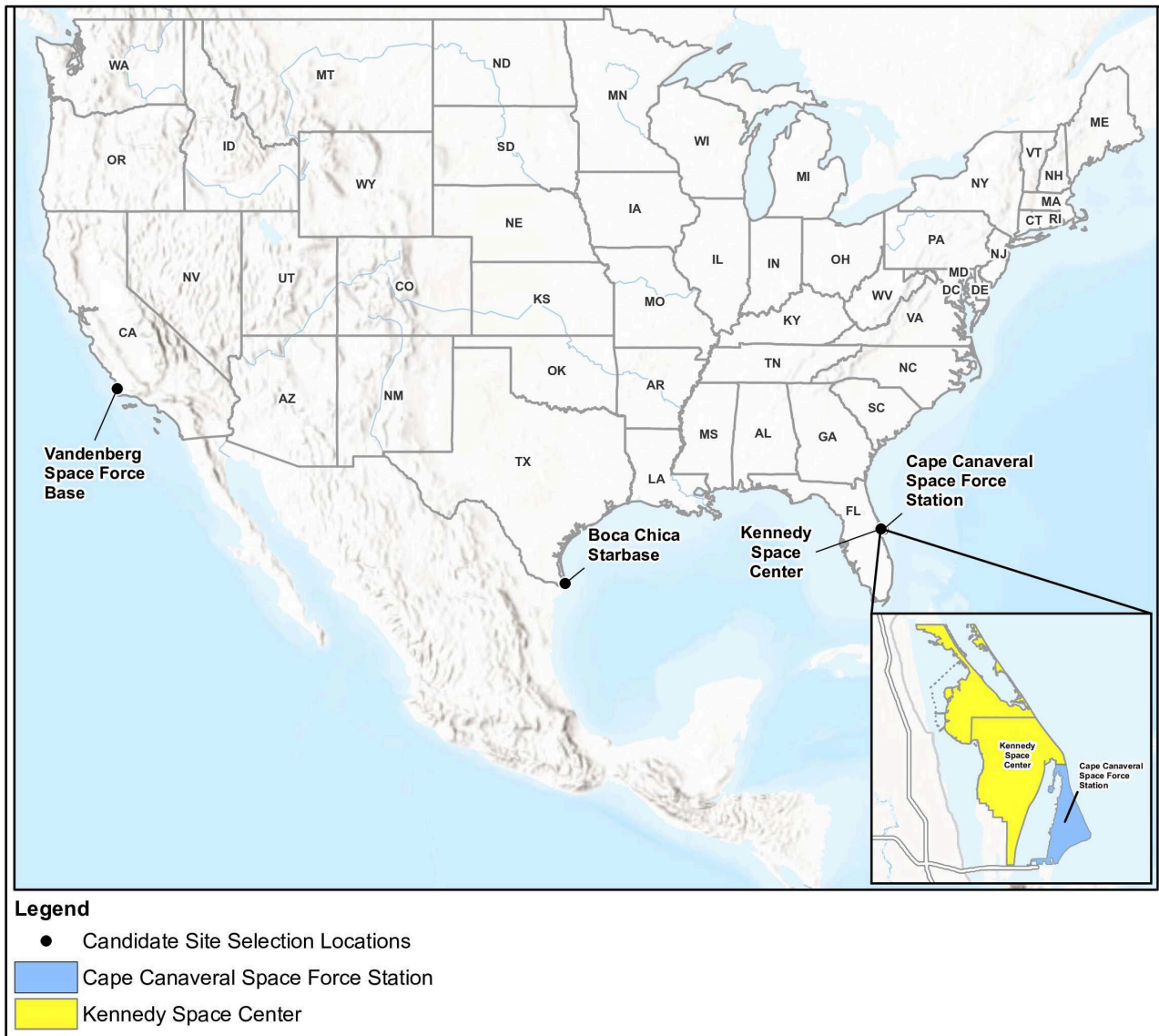


Figure 1-1. Potential Launch Site Locations

1.5 Launch Site Selection Standards

The following candidate launch complexes at CCSFS, KSC, VSB, and Starbase were determined to meet the purpose and need of the Action and were considered for inclusion in this EIS:

1. SLC-37 at CCSFS, Florida
2. SLC-50 at CCSFS, Florida (undeveloped)

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

3. SLC-40 at CCSFS, Florida
4. Launch Complex (LC)-39A at KSC, Florida
5. LC-49 at KSC, Florida (undeveloped)
6. SLC-4 at VSFB, California
7. SLC-6 at VSFB, California
8. SpaceX Starbase, Texas
9. Other Undeveloped East Coast Locations

In accordance with 32 CFR 989.8, these candidate Starship-Super Heavy launch sites were evaluated using the following selection standards:

- A. Located on or adjacent to a USSF installation with appropriate launch support infrastructure to provide direct access for USSF and secure payload processing facilities.
- B. Located in an area where Launch Exclusionary Safety Zones (i.e., blast danger areas [BDAs], flight caution areas, and special clear areas), airfield operation clear zone, accident potential zone, explosive safety quantity distance arcs, and antiterrorism/force protection standards would not conflict with established public land uses or residential areas.
- C. Can accommodate 76 Starship-Super Heavy launches annually with minimal limitations to operations at existing launch complexes.
- D. Supports missions requiring an eastward launch from the U.S., with no changes to existing airspace or land use designations.
- E. Maximize effectiveness and efficiency of space transportation infrastructure and limit environmental disturbance by utilizing a site currently developed for use as a launch complex.

Table 1-1 compares each of the candidate launch sites to the selection standards. Some of the identified launch sites presented technical and logistical challenges.

Table 1-1. Candidate Launch Sites Compared to the Selection Standards

Candidate Launch Site	Selection Standard A – Proximate to USSF Installation	Selection Standard B – Compatible Land Use	Selection Standard C – Supports 76 Launches Annually	Selection Standard D – Supports an Eastward Trajectory	Selection Standard E – Existing SLC
SLC-37 at CCSFS	Meets	Meets	Meets	Meets	Meets
SLC-50 at CCSFS	Meets	Meets	Meets	Meets	Does not meet
SLC-40 at CCSFS	Meets	Meets	Does not meet	Meets	Meets
LC-39A at KSC	Meets	Meets	Does not meet	Meets	Meets
LC-49 at KSC	Meets	Does not meet	Does not meet	Meets	Does not meet
SLC-4 at VSFB	Meets	Meets	Does not meet	Does not meet	Meets
SLC-6 at VSFB	Meets	Meets	Does not meet	Does not meet	Meets
SpaceX Starbase	Does not meet	Meets	Does not meet	Meets	Meets
Other Undeveloped East Coast Locations	Does not meet	Does not meet	Meets	Meets	Does not meet

1.5.1 Launch Sites Eliminated

The following launch sites have been eliminated from further analysis in this EIS. The rationale for their elimination is provided in the following sections.

1.5.1.1 SLC-40 at CCSFS

SLC-40 is a SpaceX-leased launch site in the northern portion of CCSFS, north of proposed SLC-50. SpaceX has the authorization to launch 50 Falcon vehicles per year from SLC-40 (FAA 2020b). Adding a Starship-Super Heavy pad to SLC-40 was determined infeasible because Starship-Super Heavy launches would have the potential to restrict access to United Launch Alliance's (ULA's) Vertical Integration Facility 2, and the site cannot support 76 Starship-Super Heavy launches annually without curtailing the 50 Falcon launches already occurring at the site. This launch site does not meet Selection Standard C. Therefore, it was eliminated from further consideration.

1.5.1.2 SLC-50 at CCSFS

SLC-50 is an undeveloped plot on CCSFS located between SLC-40 and SLC-37. In the *Range of the Future Cape Canaveral Space Force Station District Plans* (USSF 2022a), USSF identifies the need for a new medium- or heavy-lift launch site in this area; however, SLC-50 is currently greenspace and does not contain any launch infrastructure. SLC-50 is also located in an area with high potential for endangered species and archaeological sites. The development of SLC-50 is less ideal than the redevelopment of an existing SLC and does not meet Selection Criteria E. Additionally, leveraging existing infrastructure would increase efficiency and reduce environmental impacts. Therefore, it was eliminated from further consideration.

1.5.1.3 LC-39A at KSC

LC-39A is a SpaceX-leased launch site in the northern portion of NASA's KSC that supports Falcon 9 and Falcon Heavy launches. SpaceX is developing a site within the perimeter of LC-39A for Starship-Super Heavy launch operations and intends to conduct 44 Starship-Super Heavy launches and 88 landings (44 per stage) per year from LC-39A, pending issuance of a vehicle operator license. In 2019, NASA completed an Environmental Assessment (EA) to evaluate the potential environmental impacts resulting from construction and operations associated with using LC-39A for the Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle. The FAA is preparing an EIS to evaluate the potential environmental impacts of issuing a commercial launch vehicle operator license to SpaceX for the Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle at LC-39A.

Launch capacity for Starship-Super Heavy at LC-39A is limited at this time because SpaceX must continue to support regular launches of Falcon 9 and Falcon Heavy from this pad. LC-39A is one of three domestic pads (the others are SLC-40 and SLC-41) from which American astronauts can launch into space, which makes relocation of the Falcon program from this site technically and economically infeasible. The Falcon pad at LC-39A is also used for launching cargo to the International Space Station for NASA and payloads for the DOD and SpaceX commercial customers. This site does not meet Selection Standard C because it cannot support an additional 76 Starship-Super Heavy launches annually without significantly curtailing other launch activities. Additionally, LC-39A is located immediately adjacent to, and surrounded by, MINWR and is located near publicly accessible areas of MINWR and CANA. Therefore, it was eliminated from further consideration.

1.5.1.4 LC-49 at KSC

Proposed LC-49 is identified as a potential vertical launch site LC-49 in the 2016 KSC Master Plan (NASA 2016); however, it is in the northern portion of KSC in proximity to publicly accessible areas of MINWR and CANA's Playalinda Beach, and the land is currently part of MINWR and managed by USFWS. (NPS 2024b). The site would create non-compatible public land uses because of the required Launch Exclusionary Safety Zones. This launch site does not meet Selection Standard B. Therefore, it was eliminated from further consideration.

1.5.1.5 SLC-4 at VSBF

SLC-4 is a launch site on VSBF allocated to SpaceX. This location does not support the eastward trajectories that would comprise most Starship-Super Heavy launches. This launch site does not meet Selection Standard D. Therefore, it was eliminated from further consideration.

1.5.1.6 SLC-6 at VSFB

SLC-6 is a launch site on VSFB allocated to SpaceX. Similar to SLC-4, this location does not support the eastward launch trajectories that would comprise the majority of Starship-Super Heavy launches. This launch site does not meet Selection Standard D. Therefore, it was eliminated from further consideration.

1.5.1.7 Starbase at Boca Chica

SpaceX developed a Starship-Super Heavy launch facility at Starbase in Boca Chica, Texas, for research and development and to support future Starship-Super Heavy missions (FAA 2022). SpaceX is authorized to conduct a limited number of Starship-Super Heavy orbital and suborbital launches and landings per year. Starbase is not on or near a USSF installation and is not able to accommodate 76 additional Starship launches annually, given other activities at the site. This launch site does not meet Selection Standard A or Selection Standard C. Therefore, it was eliminated from further consideration.

1.5.1.8 Other Undeveloped East Coast Locations

The DAF and SpaceX conducted a high-level site screening to identify and compare potential locations for development of a new launch site on the East Coast of the U.S. to support Starship-Super Heavy operations before submitting its application to USSF for access to CCSFS. Few undeveloped areas on the East Coast of the U.S. can support a launch site with the required operational clear area for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and none are within, or adjacent to, a USSF installation. These locations do not meet Selection Standard A, B, or E. Therefore, they were eliminated from further consideration.

1.6 Interagency/Intergovernmental Coordination and Consultations

The following sections detail the efforts to date regarding coordination with Native American tribes, and coordination with outside agencies (i.e., government agencies that are not the lead federal agency or cooperating agencies).

1.6.1 Government-to-Government Consultation

Executive Order (EO) 13175, "Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments," directs federal agencies to coordinate and consult with Native American tribal governments with interests that might be directly and substantially affected by activities on federally administered lands. Consistent with EO 13175, DOD Instruction 4710.02, *Interactions with Federally Recognized Tribes*, and DAFI90-2002, *Air Force Interaction with Federally Recognized Tribes*, USSF sent letters on February 21, 2024, for early comment to the following Native American tribal governments that may be impacted by, or have an interest in, the Action: the Seminole Nation of Oklahoma, Miccosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida, and the Seminole Tribe of Florida. Copies of the tribal letters are provided in Appendix 1C.

1.6.2 Interagency Coordination

During the development of this EIS, the DAF coordinated with various local, state, and federal agencies regarding the Action and the DAF will continue to coordinate with these agencies as required. Involvement activities to date include scoping, ad hoc agency meetings, and distribution and review of the Draft EIS. The DAF sent scoping letters to agencies, organizations, and tribal governments. Agency representatives provided comments that helped the DAF focus the EIS analysis on the environmental resources of concern. Specific details regarding required consultations under the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), and Endangered Species Act (ESA) are described in the next section.

1.7 Public Engagement

A variety of public involvement activities, tools, and techniques have been, and will continue to be, used to engage the public and agencies during the EIS process, including:

- Project website (<https://www.SpaceForceStarshipEIS.com>), which includes information on the project schedule, public meeting details, project alternatives, information documents, and an online comment form
- In-person public meetings during the scoping public comment period and the Draft EIS public comment period
- Virtual public meetings during comment periods
- Public hearing video presentation during the Draft EIS public comment period
- Stakeholder emails announcing meetings and general project information
- Newspaper advertisements soliciting public input and announcing document availability and public meetings (Appendix 1A)

1.7.1 Notice of Intent

The DAF published the Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an EIS in the *Federal Register* (FR) on February 21, 2024 (Appendix 1B). Notices were also published in local and regional newspapers to inform the public and government agencies of the EIS and announce the scoping comment period and scoping meetings. The newspaper notices were provided in English and Spanish.

Pursuant to EO 11990, “Protection of Wetlands” (1977), EO 11988, “Floodplain Management” (1977), EO 13690, “Establishing a Federal Flood Risk Management Standard and a Process for Further Soliciting and Considering Stakeholder Input” (2015), and DAF Instruction 32-7064, *Integrated Natural Resources Management*, USSF requested public comments in advance of publishing the EIS to determine if there were any public concerns regarding the Action’s potential to impact floodplains and wetlands. The NOI also informed the public of this requirement.

1.7.2 Scoping

Scoping provides an opportunity for the public, government agencies, tribal governments, and interested parties to learn about a proposed project and provide input. The scoping period began on February 21, 2024. In-person, open-house scoping meetings were held from 4:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m. Eastern Standard Time on March 6, 7, and 8, 2024, at the following locations, respectively:

- Catherine Schweinsberg Rood Central (Cocoa) Library, 308 Forrest Avenue, Cocoa, FL 32922
- Titusville Civic Center, 4220 S. Hopkins Avenue, Titusville, FL 32780
- The Radisson Resort at The Port, 8701 Astronaut Boulevard, Cape Canaveral, FL 32920

A Spanish interpreter was available at each meeting, and the display boards were available in English and Spanish. Two hundred people (188 general public and 12 media representatives) attended the public scoping meetings, including 58 in Cocoa, 59 in Titusville, and 84 in Cape Canaveral. A virtual scoping meeting was held on Tuesday, March 12, 2024, at 6:00 p.m. Eastern Standard Time. Attendees accessed the Zoom meeting from a link provided on the project website (<https://www.SpaceForceStarshipEIS.com>). Approximately 41 people attended the virtual scoping meeting.

Written comments were accepted at the meetings and by email or postal mail during the scoping comment period from February 15 to March 22, 2024. An electronic comment form was also available on the project website throughout the scoping comment period. The opportunity to provide oral comments was provided during the meetings, though no one requested that option.

A total of 159 comments from 136 unique commenters were received during the scoping comment period. The DAF considered nine comments after the closing of the official scoping comment period on March 22, 2024. All comments received to date are considered in this Draft EIS.

1.8 Permits, Approvals, and Agreements

This section provides a summary of the regulatory requirements that may need to be met, along with the permits and approvals that may need to be obtained, before implementing the Proposed Action. This list is not all inclusive and there is the potential for additional required permits, approvals, and agreements.

- **FAA Licensing Requirements.** Under 14 CFR Part 450, SpaceX would be required to obtain an FAA vehicle operator license for the Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle at CCSFS. A vehicle operator license may authorize launch, reentry, or both. Launch operations at CCSFS affecting airspace must comply with the FAA's licensing requirements. SpaceX has entered into a Letter of Agreement with appropriate air traffic control centers to accommodate flight parameters of Starship-Super Heavy. SpaceX may also enter into a Letter of Intent with appropriate USCG Districts in order to safely operate the Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle over the open ocean.
- **U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Act 4(f) Consideration.** Under 49 U.S.C. Section 303, before approving a project that uses Section 4(f) property, the FAA must determine that there is no feasible and prudent alternative that avoids the Section 4(f) properties and that the project includes all possible planning to minimize harm to the Section 4(f) properties, or the FAA may make a finding that the project has a de minimis impact on the Section 4(f) property. Section 4(f) pertains to impacts on subject properties from direct contact and public accessibility, as well as impacts from noise and/or airspace restrictions associated with the Proposed Action. FAA will coordinate with SpaceX to conduct a future, separate Section 4(f) analysis.
- **NHPA Section 106 Consultation.** Section 106 of the NHPA requires federal agencies to consider the effect of federal undertakings on historic properties, including historic, archaeological, and cultural resources. As part of the NHPA Section 106 process, the DAF is consulting with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), the NPS, and federally recognized tribes to help determine the potential effects of the Proposed Action.
- **ESA Section 7 Consultation, Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA).** Section 7 of the ESA requires all federal agencies to ensure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in adverse impacts on designated critical habitat. The MMPA protects marine mammals, including whales, dolphins, porpoises, manatees, and other marine species. Under the MMPA, it is unlawful to pursue, hunt, take, capture, wound, or kill a marine mammal by any means, unless otherwise authorized. The MSA requires the identification of the potential effects of, and conservation recommendations for, actions that may adversely affect essential fish habitat (EFH). In compliance with these laws, the DAF is consulting with the USFWS and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) for this Proposed Action.
- **Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) Consistency Determination.** The CZMA establishes a policy to preserve, protect, develop, restore, and enhance the resources of the nation's coastal zones. However, CCSFS is not part of the coastal zone, because it is federal property. CZMA requires federal agency activities to be consistent with enforceable policies of a state's approved coastal management program, to the maximum extent practicable, when those activities may affect the coastal zone. In addition, the CZMA requires the federal agency to submit a consistency determination for all federal agency activities affecting any coastal use or resource. The DAF will submit a consistency determination to the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP).
- **Clean Air Act (CAA) Title V Operation Permit.** Under Title V of the CAA, air emissions from the Action may require SpaceX to obtain a Title V Air Operating Permit issued by FDEP, if necessary. CCSFS operates under an Air General Permit, which covers stationary internal combustion engines and generators. Stationary sources operate under exemption thresholds established by FDEP (Chapter 63-210 *Florida Administrative Code*).
- **Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 404 and 401 and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit.** Section 404 of the CWA regulates the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S., including wetlands. Obtaining a Section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may be required for the Action. Section 401 requires a water quality certification by the FDEP and may be required for the Action. NPDES addresses water pollution by regulating point

sources that discharge pollutants into the waters of the U.S. Obtaining an NPDES permit may be required for the Action.

- **Floodplain Management Considerations.** EO 11988, "Floodplain Management," and EO 11990, "Protection of Wetlands," direct federal agencies to avoid or minimize adverse impacts on floodplains and wetlands, respectively. If an agency determines that no practicable alternative to impacts in the floodplain or to wetlands is feasible, the agency must prepare and circulate a notice to explain how avoidance was not practicable and describe minimization measures. If necessary, the DAF will prepare a Finding of No Practicable Alternative for inclusion in the Record of Decision.

This page is intentionally left blank.

2 Description of the Proposed Action and Alternatives

Based on the comparison of candidate launch sites (Section 1.4), SLC-37 at CCSFS (Proposed Action) and the No Action Alternative are carried forward for analysis.

2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

SLC-37 is one of the largest launch sites at CCSFS, and previously supported ULA's Delta IV Heavy launch vehicle. In the *Range of the Future Cape Canaveral Space Force Station District Plan* (USSF 2022a), USSF identified a need to reallocate SLC-37 to a future launch provider after the completion of the remaining scheduled Delta IV Heavy launches. The final Delta IV Heavy launched on April 9, 2024. After the launch portion of SLC-37 was vacant, USSF approved a demolition plan to remove some of the unusable Delta IV Heavy infrastructure to prepare the site for future use consistent with the 2022 District Plan. SLC-37 meets the purpose and need, and the identified selection standards (Section 1.5); therefore, this alternative was carried forward for further analysis in this EIS.

SpaceX would redevelop SLC-37 at CCSFS to support Starship-Super Heavy launch and landing operations. The estimated total construction footprint for the Proposed Action, including modifications to SLC-37 and the surrounding area and upgrades to transportation and utilities, is approximately 230 acres.

Subsequent to the Air Force decision and issuance of a Record of Decision, the DAF would issue two lease agreements to SpaceX for the use of SLC-37. The first agreement would lease the area north of Patrol Road containing the existing SLC-37, which is currently available. The second agreement would lease the area south of Patrol Road, which includes the Horizontal Integration Facility and would be available at the end of 2027. Separate lease agreements are necessary to accommodate the differing availability of each area. The leased areas would form an area larger than SpaceX's current needs; all construction and earth-moving activities would occur within the "construction area" as displayed on Figures 2-1 and 2-2.

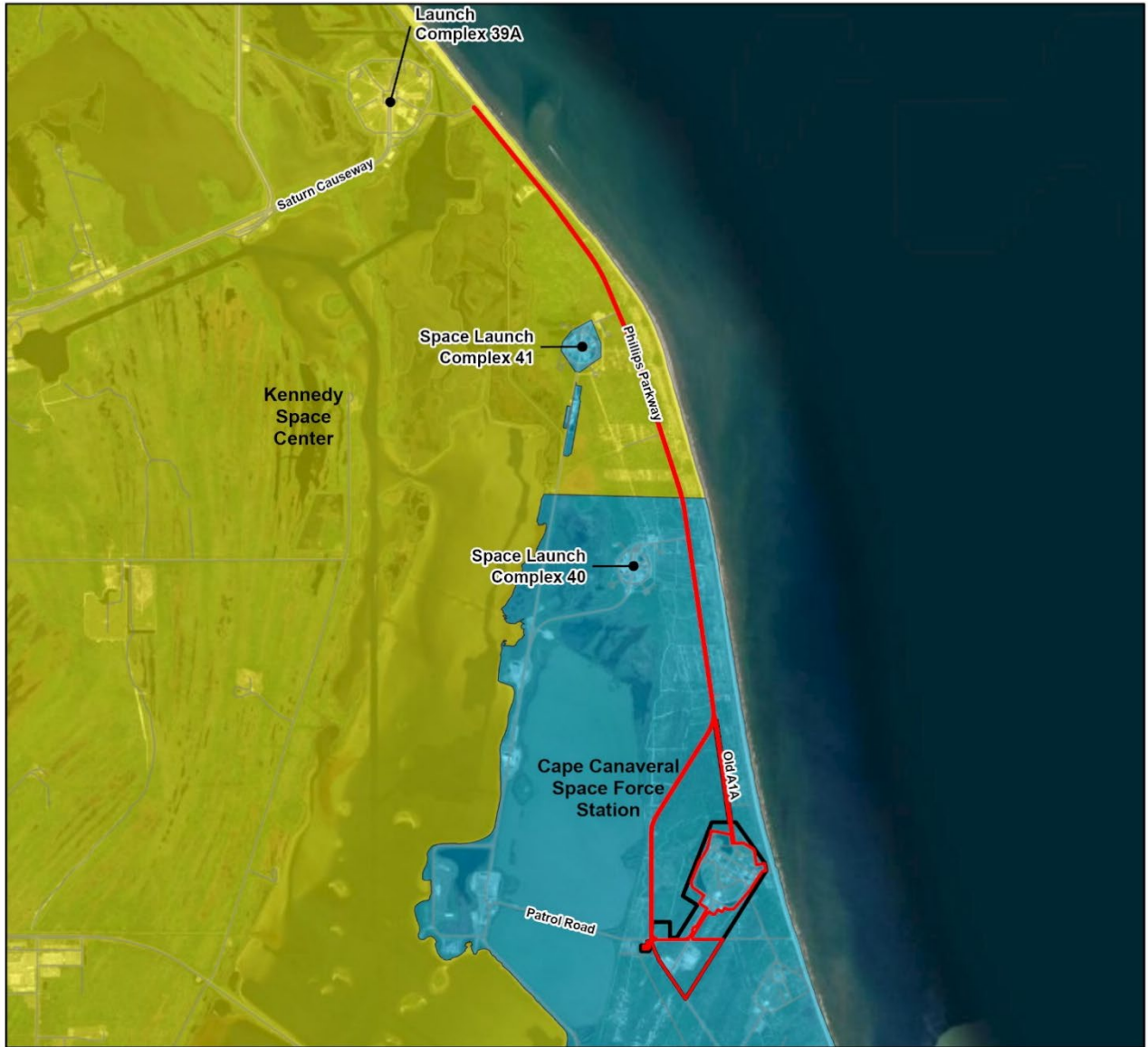
Figure 2-2 represents SpaceX's currently proposed site plan for SLC-37. The site plan is subject to change as SpaceX refines the design for construction and approvals are obtained from the DAF. The final site plan would adhere to the construction area presented in this EIS. Modifications to building location and design are not anticipated to affect the findings of this EIS; however, any substantial deviations from the construction area may require additional NEPA analysis.

Various road improvements at CCSFS and KSC would be necessary to facilitate Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle transport (Figure 2-1). SpaceX would widen Phillips Parkway to approximately 34 feet from SLC-37 to Pad A Bypass Road on KSC for approximately 7 miles, primarily within the existing maintained roadway 60-foot corridor. Old A1A would be improved and widened approximately 34 feet for approximately 1 mile between SLC-37 to Phillips Parkway, and a maintained 60-foot corridor would be established for Old A1A. SpaceX would add two turn radiuses to accommodate the efficient movement of the launch vehicle components. One turn radius would be located at the northeast corner of Phillips Parkway and Patrol Road, and the second turn radius would be located at the northwest corner of Patrol Road and Beach Road.

2.2 No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative (the affected environment carried into the future) serves as a baseline against which the impacts of the action alternatives are compared in this EIS.

Under the No Action Alternative, SLC-37 would not be redeveloped for Starship Super-Heavy; the DAF would not enter into any real property agreements with SpaceX for the property, and the FAA would not issue a launch license to SpaceX for Starship Super-Heavy operations at this location. CCSFS and KSC would remain active launch facilities, and future launch activities would likely increase in the future. The No Action Alternative includes all projects currently authorized for implementation with signed NEPA decision documents, as provided for in Section 3.14.1.



Legend

-  Construction Area
-  Lease Boundary
-  Kennedy Space Center
-  Cape Canaveral Space Force Station

Basemap Source: ESRI World Imagery

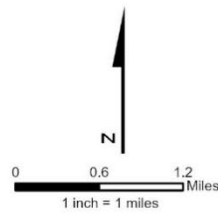


Figure 2-1. Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS



Basemap Source: ESRI World Imagery

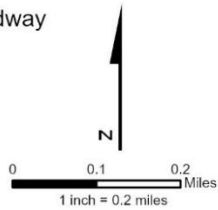


Figure 2-2. Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS Currently Proposed Site Plan

2.3 Starship-Super Heavy Details

The following sections detail the Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle, as well as operation and facility requirements for the Starship-Super Heavy.

2.3.1 Starship-Super Heavy Launch Vehicle

The Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle includes two stages (Figure 2-3): (1) Super Heavy, which is the first stage (or booster), and (2) Starship, which is the second stage. As designed, both stages are reusable. The fully integrated launch vehicle is up to 493 feet tall depending on configuration and 30 feet in diameter. Super Heavy includes 35 Raptor engines and Starship includes 9 Raptor engines; each engine is powered by liquid oxygen (LOX) and liquid methane (CH₄). Super Heavy holds up to 4,100 metric tons (MT) of propellant and Starship up to 2,650 MT of propellant. As built, Super Heavy has a maximum liftoff thrust of up to 103 meganewtons (MN); Starship has a maximum liftoff thrust of approximately 28 MN. Launch propellants and commodities include liquid nitrogen (LN₂), water, gaseous oxygen, gaseous CH₄, gaseous nitrogen, helium, hydraulic fluid, LOX, and liquid CH₄.

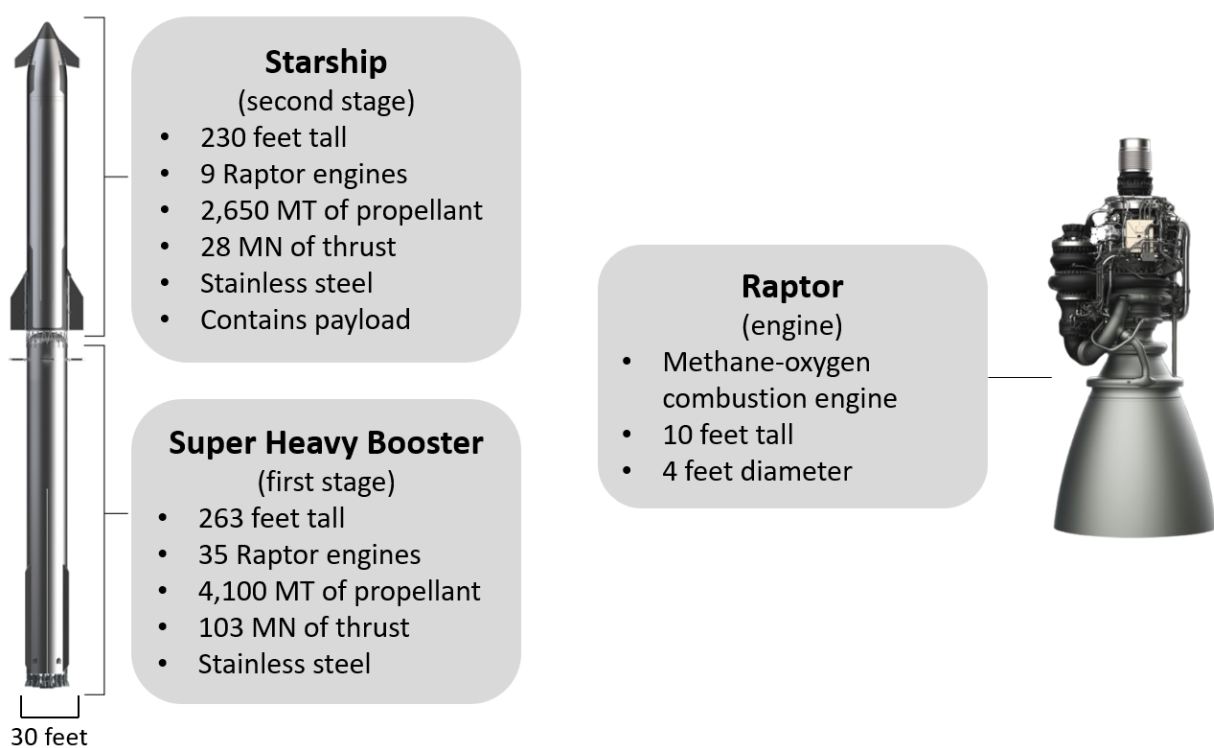


Figure 2-3. Starship-Super Heavy Launch Vehicle Design

2.3.2 Operations

Starship-Super Heavy operations would include the transport of the launch vehicle's components to the launch pad, pre-launch operations (including static-fire testing), launches, and landings. The first Starship-Super Heavy launch from SLC-37 would be planned to occur in 2026. Up to 450 additional full-time employees or contractors would be needed to support launch activities 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, throughout the year. A detailed list of the Starship-Super Heavy operations at CCSFS is provided in Table 2-1. Figure 2-4 depicts a typical sequence for a Starship-Super Heavy launch and landing.

Table 2-1. Detailed Starship-Super Heavy Operations

Activity	Description
Transportation of Launch Vehicle Components	<p>Starship, Super Heavy, and components would arrive from SpaceX's Starbase in Texas. The components would be transported horizontally via a barge from the Port of Brownsville, Texas to CCSFS, Port Canaveral, Hanger AF Wharf, or KSC wharfs, and then delivered to the launch site via over-the-road transport. The transport of vehicle components from Texas to Florida would be episodic and would use established marine shipping and roadway corridors, which already experience similarly sized traffic.</p> <p>SpaceX's goal is for Starship-Super Heavy to require minimal refurbishment (including fabrication, assembly, delivery, and integration) to achieve rapid reusability of the launch vehicle. To achieve this, SpaceX plans to perform vehicle integration (process of assembling components of the launch vehicle) and refurbishment, if needed, at the launch site. Nonetheless, SpaceX may use its additional existing SpaceX facilities at CCSFS or KSC for refurbishment, if necessary.</p>
Pre-launch Operations	<p>Pre-launch operations would include ground-testing, tank testing, spin tests, mission rehearsals (wet and dry dress rehearsals), and static-fire engine tests^[a]. These tests are needed to verify that all vehicle and ground systems are functioning properly and in accordance with documented procedures prior to launch. Except for static-fire testing, no propellant release or ignition would occur. All propellant transfers would maximize recapture methods.</p> <p>Tank tests confirm the launch vehicle fuel tank's reliability. The tanks are pressurized to confirm their structural integrity with appropriate factors of safety. These proof pressure tests are designed not to release any propellant to the environment. All propellant is recycled back into the ground system tanks after the test is completed. Tank tests do not involve mixing explosive commodities; thus, they are not expected to explode or spread debris.</p> <p>Spin tests are conducted to test engine components. During a spin test, the vehicle engines are chilled, and pumps are spun to operating speed but are stopped prior to engine ignition.</p> <p>Static-fire testing verifies engine control and performance. During a static-fire test, the launch vehicle engines are ignited for a short duration and then shut down. SpaceX would perform a Starship static-fire test before integrating Starship with Super Heavy. SpaceX would also perform a Super Heavy static-fire test, either by itself or with Starship integrated. It is conservatively assumed for this analysis that there would be one static-fire test per stage per launch operation, lasting up to 15 seconds in duration. However, as the Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle matures, SpaceX would reduce the cadence of static fire tests to not require one per launch.</p> <p>After the wet dress rehearsal and static-fire test, SpaceX would transfer the propellant back into the commodity tanks.</p>
Launch	<p>During launch, the ignition of the Starship-Super Heavy Raptor engines would generate a heat plume that would appear clear and consist of water vapor, CO₂, carbon monoxide, hydrogen, CH₄, NO_x, and oxygen. The maximum heat plume would occur during engine ignition and would travel away from the launch pad, and last for approximately 20 seconds before dissipating. Various designs, such as a diverter and deluge water, would be used to limit the extent of the heat plume so it remains within the launch complex fence line. The Starship-Super Heavy launch would generate a sonic boom over the ocean.</p>
Super Heavy Landing (Return to Launch Site)	<p>After the Super Heavy booster separates from Starship, it would perform a controlled descent using grid fins, engines, and atmospheric resistance to slow down and guide it for a precise return to the tower at the launch site (SLC-37) to be caught with the tower's arms. Once near the landing location, Super Heavy would ignite its engines to conduct a controlled landing. The heat plume would be smaller than that for launch. Super Heavy could land vertically at the catch tower and would enter a safe state. The Super Heavy landing would generate a sonic boom over land.</p> <p>Following a Super Heavy landing, LOX and liquid CH₄ (approximately 26 MT) would remain in the Super Heavy booster. The remaining LOX would be vented to the atmosphere and all the remaining liquid CH₄ would be released into the atmosphere or safely combusted.</p>

Activity	Description
Super Heavy Landing (Floating Platform Scenario)	<p>After the Super Heavy booster separates from Starship, it would land in the Atlantic Ocean on a floating platform no closer than 5 nautical miles off the coast (Figure 2-5). Super Heavy would be delivered by barge and roadways to CCSFS for refurbishment. If a landing were to occur within the territorial seas of a nation other than the U.S., appropriate coordination through the State Department would occur. The Super Heavy landing would generate a sonic boom overpressure over the ocean.</p> <p>Following a Super Heavy landing, LOX and liquid CH₄ (approximately 26 MT) would remain in the Super Heavy booster. The remaining LOX would be vented to the atmosphere and all the remaining liquid CH₄ would be released into the atmosphere or combusted.</p>
Super Heavy Landing (Expendable Scenario)	<p>While SpaceX intends for Super Heavy to be fully reusable following most operational flights, expending (that is, not recovering) vehicles may be required. After the booster separates from Starship, the Super Heavy could be expended, by a controlled or uncontrolled descent, in a target area in the Atlantic Ocean (Figure 2-5). Every effort would be made to avoid collisions with marine vessels, including coordination with USCG, as feasible. An expended Super Heavy would break up on impact with the ocean's surface and would be expected to sink. An expended mission may generate a sonic boom overpressure over the ocean.</p>
Starship Landing (Launch Pad or Floating Platform Scenario)	<p>The Starship landing would closely resemble the Super Heavy landing and could occur either at the launch site (SLC-37) or on a floating platform in the open ocean between 55°S and 55°N latitudes (Figure 2-6). The Starship landing would generate a sonic boom overpressure over land or the ocean. Starship would have approximately 5 MT of liquid CH₄ onboard following a flight. Any LOX remaining in the vehicle would be vented to the atmosphere and liquid CH₄ would be released or safely combusted.</p>
Starship Landing (Expendable Scenario)	<p>If necessary, Starship could be expended by controlled or uncontrolled descent in the open ocean between 55°S and 55°N latitudes (Figure 2-6). SpaceX has a requirement to surveil the splashdown area before committing to launch and would stand down if the area could not be confirmed clear of vessel traffic.</p> <p>In a controlled descent, after ascent engine cutoff, Starship would vent residual main tank propellant during the in-space coast phase of the launch at or above 74.5 miles above ground level. Following the in-space coast phase, Starship would conduct a deorbit burn to begin its controlled descent. Upon a hard ocean impact, structural failure could allow the remaining LOX and CH₄ to mix, resulting in an explosive event. Alternatively, a soft water landing could occur and Starship could tip over and explode or have a soft water landing, tip over and sink or be scuttled^[b].</p> <p>In an unanticipated and unlikely uncontrolled descent, Starship would break up during atmospheric entry. Most of the launch vehicle debris would sink because it is made of steel. Lighter items not made of steel, such as composite overwrapped pressure vessels, may float but would be expected to become waterlogged and sink. If there were reports of large debris, SpaceX would coordinate with marine debris specialists to survey the situation and sink or recover, as necessary, any large floating debris. SpaceX would coordinate with all land and water regulatory authorities including the USCG and the State Department prior to recovering debris. Every effort would be made to avoid collisions with marine vessels, including coordination with USCG, as feasible.</p>
Launch Trajectories	<p>The launch trajectories for the Starship-Super Heavy program need to accommodate eastward trajectories, which allow the spacecraft to benefit from the Earth's natural rotation. Specific flight trajectories vary based on mission and depend on desired payload orbit Starship-Super Heavy launch azimuths would range from 40° to 115°, from a reference of due north at 0° and due east at 90° (Figure 2-5).</p>
Landing Trajectories	<p>The Super Heavy booster would perform a flip maneuver midflight and return to the launch pad or a nearby platform (Figure 2-4). Starship could land at SLC-37 or on a platform in the open ocean between 55°S and 55°N latitudes (Figure 2-6). Following an in-space coast phase, Starship would conduct a deorbit maneuver and return to Earth from the west to the east over central Florida (Figure 2-5).</p>

Activity	Description
Payloads	Starship-Super Heavy program payloads would be similar to, but larger than, current and planned payloads launched on Falcon 9 and Falcon Heavy. Payloads and their associated materials/fuels/volumes are mission dependent but would be in keeping with the current commercial and government payloads analyzed in the Launch of <i>NASA Routine Payloads on Expendable Launch Vehicles Environmental Assessment</i> (NASA 2011a). Environmental review requirements for unique payloads not covered under existing NEPA documents would be assessed on a case-by-case basis to determine if supplemental or mission-specific NEPA documentation is required.

^[a] A dry dress rehearsal simulates launch day conditions, where a full launch countdown is conducted but the vehicle is not fueled. A wet dress rehearsal is similar to a dry dress rehearsal, except the vehicle is fueled. This test allows the launch team to practice timelines and procedures used for launch and identify potential issues.

^[b] A scuttle is a procedure to intentionally sink a launch vehicle by opening the hatches or creating holes to allow water to flood the vehicle, causing it to sink.

CO₂ = carbon dioxide

NO_x = nitrogen oxides

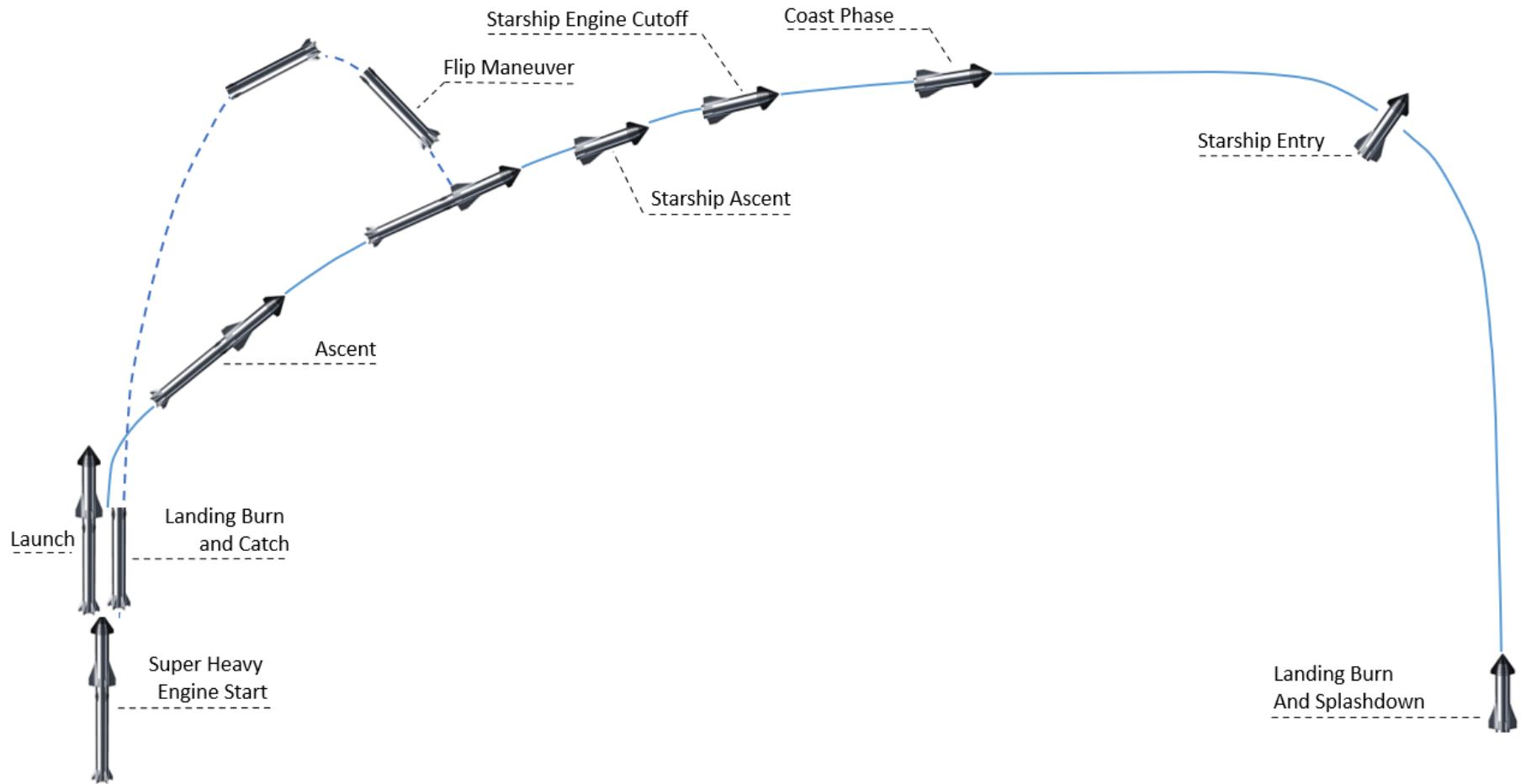


Figure 2-4. Flight Sequence for a Starship-Super Heavy Launch

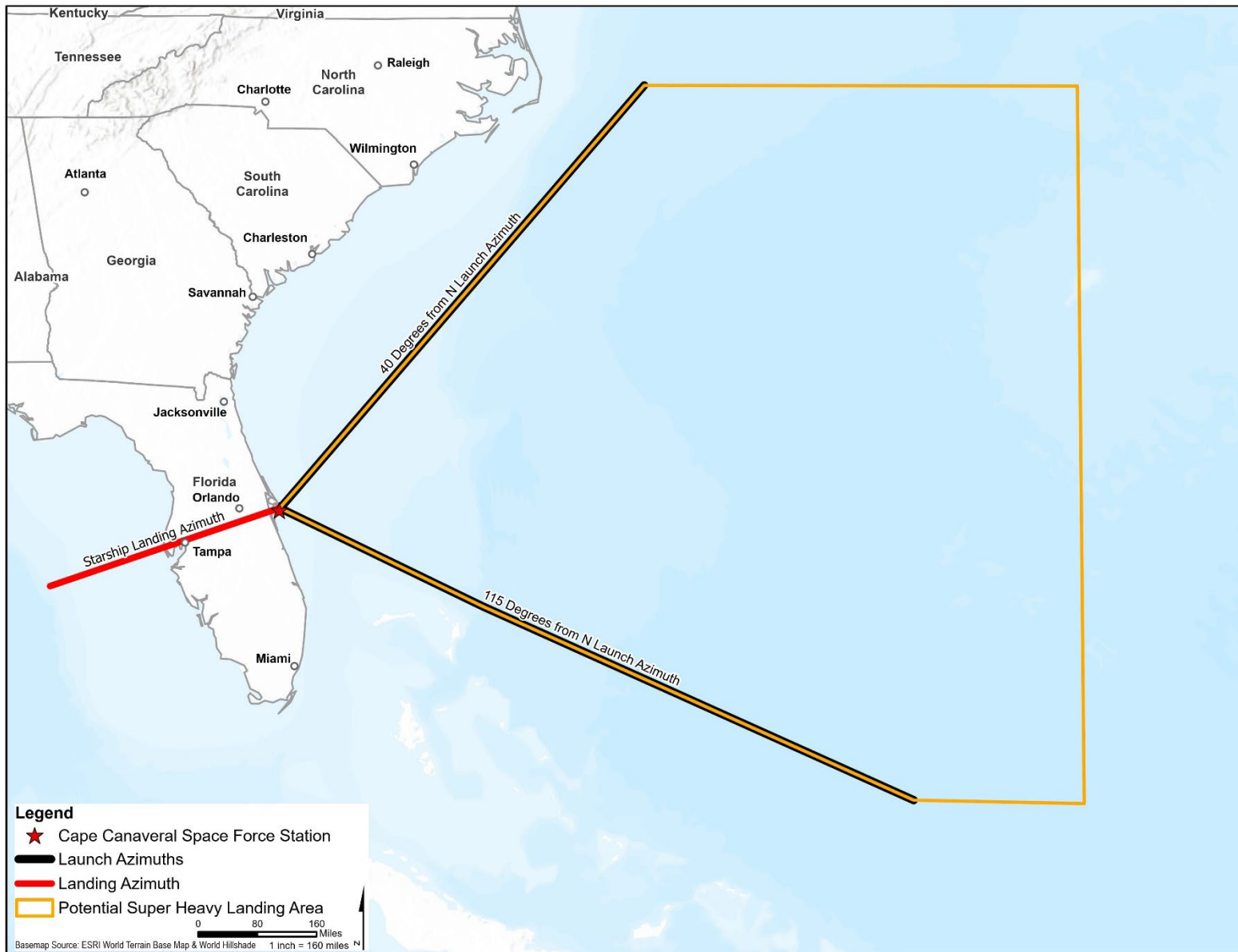


Figure 2-5. Starship and Starship-Super Heavy Azimuths

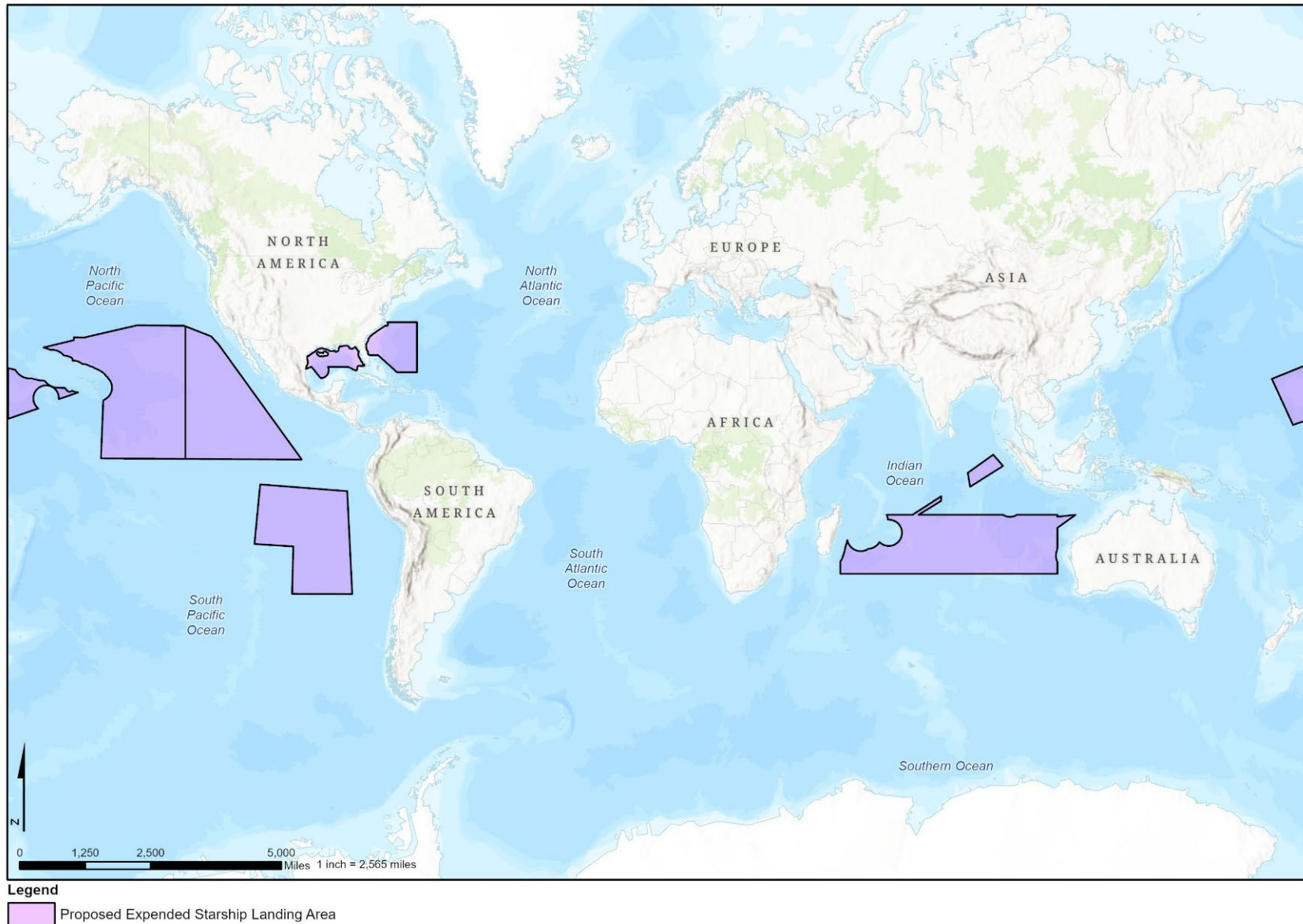


Figure 2-6. Starship Potential Oceanic Landing Areas for Expendable Scenario

2.3.3 Launch Frequency

SpaceX would launch and land Starship-Super Heavy from the new launch site up to 76 launches and 152 landings (76 per stage) per year. Table 2-2 outlines the highest potential annual activities for pre-launch (e.g., static-fire tests), launches (including scrubs), and landings for both Starship and Super Heavy booster. It is assumed that half of the launches would occur during the day and the other half during the night. For each of these launches, pre-launch activities (i.e., static-fire tests) would be conducted for both Super Heavy and Starship.

It is assumed that up to 20% of the annual launches would be scrubbed (meaning cancelled or delayed for a later date). SpaceX would err on the side of caution when launching Starship-Super Heavy, and when conditions are not appropriate, either due to weather conditions or technical issues, a launch would be scrubbed. Scrubs can occur up to the moment of liftoff, but the large majority would occur prior to ignition. The Super Heavy booster landings would occur within a few minutes of launch, while the Starship landings would occur upon the completion of the Starship missions, which could last hours or years. Most of the landings would return to the launch site (SLC-37); however, several landings per year could be expendable or occur on a floating platform.

Restricted access^[3] and closure areas^[4] would be established and enforced for each activity. This environmental analysis and launch pad allocation does not guarantee 76 launches per year, and fewer launches could occur per year. SLD 45 would closely coordinate and schedule all launch activities at CCSFS in accordance with its policies and regulations. Launches would begin after construction is complete, which would take approximately 1 year, and then would increase as the launch approval process allows.

Table 2-2. Annual Potential Launch, Landing, and Test Rates

Activity	Quantity
Launches	76
Scrubs (up to 20% of launches)	16
Super Heavy Landings (shortly after launch)	76
Starship Landings (after completion of mission)	76
Maximum Total Launch and Landing Activities	244
Starship Static-fire Tests	76
Super Heavy Static-fire Tests	76
Maximum Total Test Activities	152
Maximum Total Activities	396

2.3.4 Launch, Landing, and Support Infrastructure

A detailed description of the launch, landing, and support infrastructure that would be constructed at the allocated launch site is provided in Table 2-3.

^[3] Restricted access areas refer to limitations to workers operating within CCSFS

^[4] Closure areas refer to limitations to individuals in public areas, including maritime areas

Table 2-3. Starship-Super Heavy Launch, Landing, and Support Infrastructure

Structure	Description
Roadway Improvements	To facilitate vehicle transport, SpaceX would widen Phillips Parkway to approximately 34 feet of pavement from SLC-37 to Pad A Bypass Road on KSC for approximately 7 miles, primarily within the existing 60-foot roadway corridor. Approximately 4 miles of Phillips Parkway widening would occur on CCSFS and approximately 3 miles on KSC. Old A1A would be improved and widened to approximately 34 feet for approximately 1 mile between SLC-37 to Phillips Parkway (Figure 2-1). SpaceX would add two turn radiuses. One turn radius would be located at the northeast corner of Phillips Parkway and Patrol Road, and the second turn radius would be located at the northwest corner of Patrol Road and Beach Road.
Launch Mounts	Two launch mounts, approximately 38 feet tall and 38 feet wide, would be used as the foundation for stacking the two stages of the Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle (Figure 2-7). The launch mounts would be placed on two concrete launch pads approximately 400 feet long by 400 feet wide.
Launch Integration Towers	Two integration towers, each approximately 600 feet tall, 40 feet wide, and 40 feet long, would be used to vertically integrate the Starship-Super Heavy vehicle on the launch mount (Figure 2-7). The integration towers would be located on the launch pads.
Launch Flame Trenches, Deluges, and Diverters	<p>A launch diverter or flame trench structure would be placed directly underneath the launch mount to divert the heat plume away from the ground. Flame trenches and diverters would reduce the acoustic and thermal energy to the launch vehicle, payload, and ground systems during launch and landing.</p> <p>Water would be required for these systems. The water would discharge via a water-cooled diverter and/or deluge. Water would be retained in ponds within the launch site boundary. Whenever possible, the wastewater would be reused for the next launch.</p> <p>Various engineering designs would be used to limit the heat plume temperature dispersion, including deluge, lofted diverter, or berms. The specific design of the diverter has not been developed yet; however, it is possible for the diverters to be bifurcated or directional. These design features would be developed to keep the heat plume within the fence line.</p>
Landing Pads	Two concrete landing pads, approximately 225 feet in diameter, could be constructed on site, if space allows within the SLC-37. Two catch towers, similar to the integration towers, would be placed on the landing pads.
Propellant Generation – Natural Gas Area	A natural gas pretreatment system would remove impurities such as mercury, sulfur, water, CO ₂ , and hydrocarbons heavier than CH ₄ from the pipeline-quality natural gas to produce a stream of higher purity gaseous CH ₄ . Surplus natural gas would be used for process work or power generation. The natural gas pretreatment system would include a small amine treating unit for CO ₂ removal; a heavies scrub column ^[a] that would be up to 100 feet tall and 10 feet in diameter; and multiple smaller vessels approximately 6 feet in diameter and up to 30 feet tall. The system would be in the launch complex.
Propellant Generation – Methane Liquefier	A CH ₄ liquefier would supercool pretreated natural gas into a liquid state for storage and transportation. Together, the natural gas pretreatment and liquefier would comprise several structures, each up to 65 feet tall. The CH ₄ liquefier could be up to 3 acres. The CH ₄ liquefier would be cooled by a typical evaporative cooling tower requiring up to approximately 132 gallons per minute of water and producing up to approximately 13 gallons per minute of wastewater (approximately 5.3 million gallons annually) that would be treated onsite via evaporation or retention ponds or hauled off site by trucks. The system would be in the launch complex and would comply with all regulatory requirements
Propellant Generation – ASU	An ASU would be constructed to generate the LN ₂ and LOX required for launch operations. An ASU dehumidifies, liquefies, and separates ambient air into oxygen and nitrogen. In addition to the primary oxygen and nitrogen liquid products, the ASU would produce a waste nitrogen stream composed of rejected atmospheric gases, principally nitrogen, oxygen, and argon that would be vented to the atmosphere. The ASU would comprise a primary cold box structure up to 180 feet tall and a smaller supporting infrastructure up to 60 feet tall. The ASU would be cooled by a typical evaporative cooling tower requiring up to approximately 660 gallons per minute of water and producing up to approximately 66 gallons per minute of wastewater (12.4 million gallons annually) that would be treated onsite via evaporation and retention ponds or hauled off site by trucks.

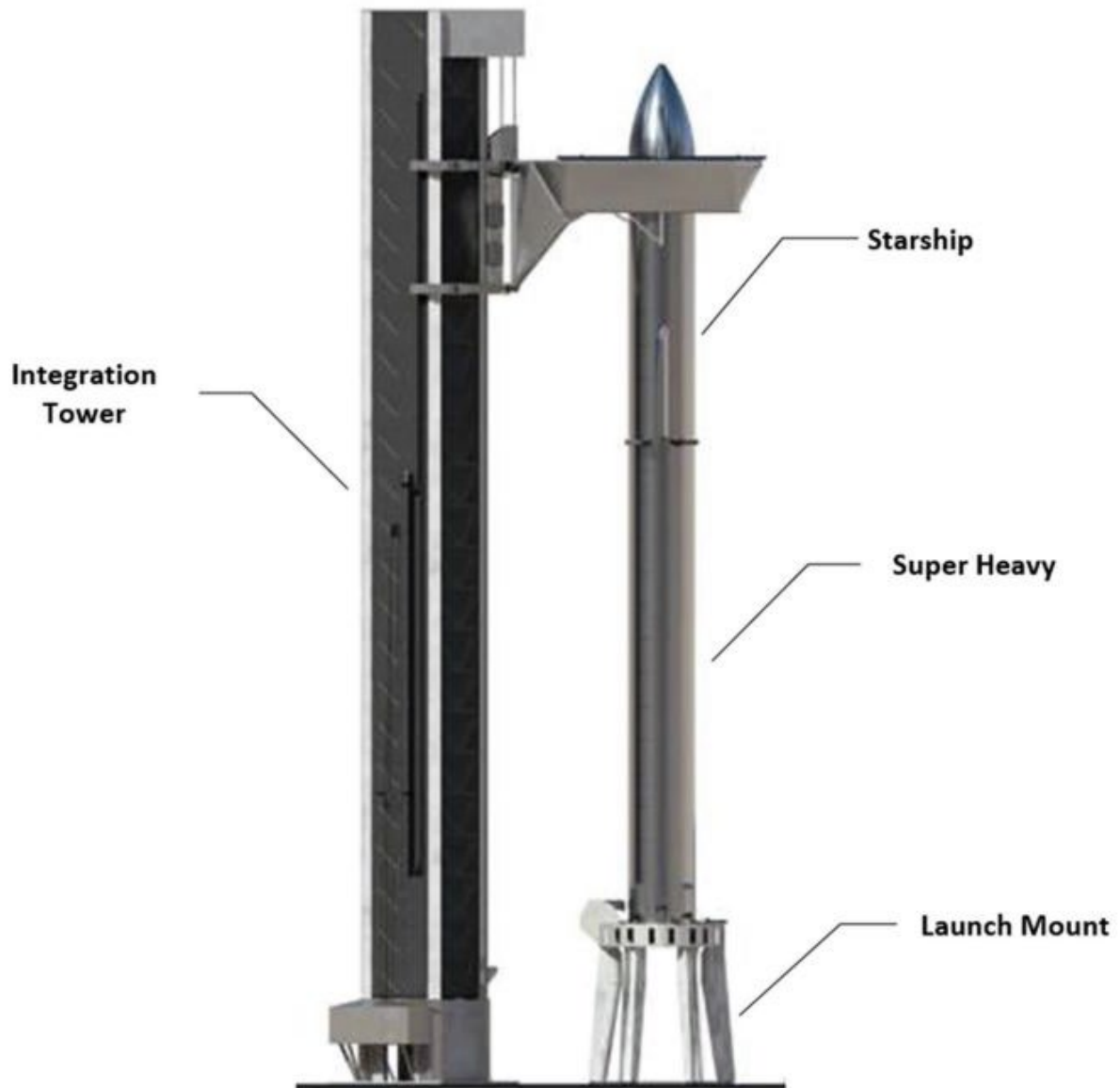
Structure	Description
Propellant Commodity Storage	<p>Onsite propellant storage would be sized to support up to 2.3 launches at any given time; however, the storage could be incrementally expanded to meet increased propellant demands. Increases to storage would be assessed for potential environmental effect and additional NEPA analysis would be conducted, as necessary.</p> <p>Commodity tanks would hold LOX, LN₂, water, helium, gaseous nitrogen, gaseous CH₄, and liquid CH₄. The approximate sizes of the commodity tanks include 16,500 tons for LOX, 6,500 tons for LN₂, and 5,000 tons for liquid CH₄. The location of the tanks would comply with LOX and liquid natural gas location siting regulations (NFPA 251 and NFPA 59A).</p>
Lighting	<p>Nighttime launch activities require bright spotlighting for short durations to illuminate the launch vehicle at the launch site. Lighting is needed to ensure the protection and safety of SpaceX personnel and hardware.</p> <p>In addition to potential nighttime tests, launches, and landings, SpaceX would need to perform ground-support operations 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, throughout the year; however, these routine operations would not require engine ignition or bright spotlighting.</p>
Utilities – Power	<p>An electrical substation of up to 130 kilovolts is proposed for the launch site; Florida Power and Light would provide up to 250 megawatts of power via the existing Delta substation. If it is determined that the existing available power is insufficient to serve SpaceX's needs, power needs would be supplemented using Tesla Mega packs^[b]. No additional power upgrades are proposed.</p>
Utilities – Fiber	<p>New fiber connectivity lines would be routed underground within the right-of-way along Phillips Parkway.</p>
Utilities – Water	<p>The launch site would use existing water and sewer systems, and use or relocate lines, where practicable.</p>
Utilities – Natural Gas	<p>Natural gas would be brought to the launch site through a multi-user pipeline that serves all commercial launch providers and government agencies at the installations. The natural gas pipeline would extend from the existing natural gas mainline on KSC. The main natural gas pipeline enters KSC at the intersection of NASA and Kennedy Parkways. Florida City Gas is in the process of extending the pipeline underground at KSC and CCSFS to provide additional service; however, the extension of the pipeline is not part of this EIS. SpaceX would connect to the existing natural gas pipeline; however, this would not be required for launch.</p>
Utilities – Nitrogen and Helium	<p>Nitrogen and helium utilities would connect to the existing systems on CCSFS. All utilities would tie into a proposed utilities yard at the launch site.</p>
Staging, Storage, and Support Infrastructure	<p>Infrastructure would include tie-down foundations for short-term storage and a crane staging area. SpaceX would also construct an approximately 23,000-square-foot, 30-foot-tall ground support equipment fabrication building; an approximately 40,000-square-foot ground support equipment outdoor storage space; and an approximately 20,000-square-foot, 20-foot-tall office building with approximately 100 permanent parking spaces.</p>
Water Infrastructure	<p>Water storage and stormwater ponds would be built on site. The water storage would be used to provide potable water for deluge, which includes water needed for launch, landing, and static-fire tests. SpaceX would retain deluge water for reuse in properly sized retention ponds.</p>

^[a] A scrub column is used to remove heavy components from natural gas used for propellant generation.

^[b] Tesla Megapack is a large-scale rechargeable lithium-ion battery stationary energy storage product, intended for use at battery storage power stations.

ASU = Air Separation Unit

NFPA = National Fire Protection Association



Note: This image is subject to change.

Figure 2-7. Currently Proposed Design for Integration Tower and Launch Mount

3 Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences

The following sections provide a resource-focused analyses of the affected environment and the potential environmental consequences from the Proposed Action. Pursuant to NEPA the effects of the Proposed Action were evaluated based on context and intensity. Context relates to the current environmental conditions within the region of influence (ROI) and is described in the “Affected Environment” sections for each resource. Intensity is detailed in the “Environmental Consequence” sections for each resource, which includes a definition for a significant impact.

The impact intensity designations align with guidelines provided in FAA Order 1050.1F, *Desk Reference* (FAA 2020a), USAF policies, and expert opinion. An intensity designation is assigned to every identified impact, and the impacts are numbered to allow comparisons across alternatives. In addition, mitigation measures that would offset adverse impacts from the Proposed Action are identified in the “Environmental Consequences” sections. Mitigation measures for each resource are numbered to track potential commitments that could be documented in the Record of Decision.

Preferred and Environmentally Preferred Alternative

EISs are required to identify a preferred alternative and an environmentally preferred alternative. The environmentally preferable alternative best promotes the national environmental policy expressed in Section 101 of NEPA by maximizing environmental benefits; protecting, preserving, or enhancing historic, cultural, Tribal, and natural resources, including rights of Tribal Nations that have been reserved through treaties, statutes, or EOs; or causing the least damage to the biological and physical environment.

The Proposed Action at SLC-37 is the preferred alternative. SpaceX’s Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37 fulfill the Purpose and Need (Sections 1.2 and 1.3) and the launch site selection standards (Section 1.5). The No Action Alternative is the environmentally preferred alternative. A detailed explanation of the potential environmental impacts associated with construction and operations is provided in the following sections.

3.1 Air Quality and Resiliency

The ROI for air quality is Brevard County, Florida. Global, U.S., and state greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and regional climate resiliency are also evaluated to provide additional perspective on the Proposed Action's potential impact on climate resiliency.

3.1.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment for air quality and resiliency is discussed in the following sections.

3.1.1.1 Ambient Air Quality Standards

Air quality in each region is measured by the concentrations of pollutants in the air. The air quality in a region is a result of not only the types and quantities of atmospheric pollutants and pollutant sources in an area, but also surface topography, the size of the topological "air basin," and the prevailing meteorological conditions.

Under the CAA, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has developed National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for criteria pollutants that have been determined to affect human health and the environment. NAAQS are the maximum allowable concentrations for criteria pollutants (Table 3.1-1).

Table 3.1-1. National Ambient Air Quality Standards

Criteria Pollutant	Federal Standard (Averaging Period)	Form
CO	35 ppm (1 hour)	Not to be exceeded more than once per year
CO	9 ppm (8 hour)	Not to be exceeded more than once per year
NO ₂	0.100 ppm (1 hour)	98th percentile of 1-hour daily maximum concentrations, averaged over 3 years
NO ₂	0.053 ppm (1 year)	Annual mean
O ₃	0.070 ppm (8 hour)	Annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour concentration, averaged over 3 years
PM _{2.5}	9 µg/m ³ (1 year)	annual mean, averaged over 3 years
PM _{2.5}	15 µg/m ³ (1 year, secondary standard)	annual mean, averaged over 3 years
PM _{2.5}	35 µg/m ³ (24 hour)	98 th percentile, averaged over 3 years
PM ₁₀	150 µg/m ³ (24 hour)	Not to be exceeded more than once per year on average over 3 years
SO ₂	0.075 ppm (1 hour)	99th percentile of 1-hour daily maximum concentrations, averaged over 3 years
SO ₂	0.10 ppm (1 year-hour, secondary standard)	Annual mean, averaged over 3 years
Pb	0.15 µg/m ³ (rolling 3-month average)	Not to be exceeded

Source: EPA 2024a

µg/m³ = microgram(s) per cubic meter

CO = carbon monoxide

NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide

O₃ = ozone

Pb = lead

PM₁₀ = particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in aerodynamic diameter

PM_{2.5} = particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in aerodynamic diameter

ppm = part(s) per million, by volume

SO₂ = sulfur dioxide

EPA classifies the air quality in an area according to whether the concentrations of criteria pollutants in ambient air exceed the NAAQS. EPA designates areas within each area as “attainment,” “nonattainment,” “maintenance,” or “unclassified” for each of the six criteria pollutants:

- Attainment means that the air quality within an area is better than the NAAQS.
- Nonattainment indicates that criteria pollutant levels exceed NAAQS.
- Maintenance indicates that an area was previously designated nonattainment but is now attainment.
- Unclassified means there is not enough information to appropriately classify an area, so the area is regulated as attainment.

CCSFS is within Brevard County, Florida, which is designated as attainment/unclassified for all criteria pollutants.

3.1.1.2 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

GHGs are gaseous emissions that absorb energy in the atmosphere. These emissions occur from natural processes and human activities. The most common GHGs emitted from natural processes and human activities include CO₂, CH₄, and nitrous oxide. GHGs are primarily produced by burning fossil fuels and through industrial and biological processes. GHGs are quantified using the Air Force’s Air Conformity Applicability Model (ACAM).

3.1.1.3 Resiliency

Temperatures in Florida have risen more than 2 degrees Fahrenheit since the beginning of the twentieth century (NOAA 2022). Annual total rainfall in Florida has varied widely from year to year since 1895. The data do not show an obvious trend of increasing rainfall in the state over time; however, the state has experienced a near- or above-average number of 4-inch extreme precipitation events since 1995 (NOAA 2022). An increase in extreme precipitation events would increase inland flooding and exacerbate coastal flooding along with sea level rise. According to the Brevard County Emergency Management, sea level has risen 9 inches along the Atlantic Coast over the last century. Worst-case scenario projections anticipate sea level rise to increase 2 feet in the next century and this is the most probable scenario for the next 50 years (Brevard County 2016; EDR 2023).

3.1.2 Environmental Consequences

The DAF defines indicators for each criteria pollutant according to current air quality conditions. Table 3.1-2 summarizes the DAF indicators for areas in attainment. Brevard County is in attainment. The DAF indicators are meant to serve as a screening threshold to help determine if emissions could trigger a regional NAAQS exceedance. If emissions were to exceed this threshold, the estimated emission exceedance would be compared with Brevard County emissions obtained from EPA’s 2020 National Emissions Inventory (NEI), which provides county-specific data for emissions from various stationary and non-stationary sources. The NEI was used to determine if the exceedance could feasibly result in an exceedance in the EPA-established NAAQS for Brevard County and cause a significant impact.

Table 3.1-2. Attainment Status and Permitting Thresholds for Brevard County, Florida

Criteria Pollutant	Brevard County Attainment Status	Applicable Prevention of Significant Deterioration/ New Source Review Major Source Thresholds (tpy) Used as Indicator Values
CO	Attainment/ Unclassified	250 tpy
Pb	Attainment/ Unclassified	25 tpy
NO ₂	Attainment/ Unclassified	250 tpy (also refer to limits for O ₃ and PM _{2.5})
PM ₁₀	Attainment/ Unclassified	250 tpy
PM _{2.5}	Attainment/ Unclassified	250 tpy
O ₃	Attainment/ Unclassified	250 tpy (of NO _x or VOC) ^[a]

Criteria Pollutant	Brevard County Attainment Status	Applicable Prevention of Significant Deterioration/ New Source Review Major Source Thresholds (tpy) Used as Indicator Values
SO ₂	Attainment/ Unclassified	250 tpy

Notes:

Refer to 40 CFR 51.166(b)(1)(i)(b).

^[a] Extensive regulations govern air emissions of so-called “ozone precursors,” including nitrogen oxides and VOCs.

tpy = ton(s) per year

VOC = volatile organic compound

As stated in FAA Order 1050.1F, the FAA’s significance threshold for air quality is whether “the action would cause pollutant concentrations to exceed one or more of NAAQS, as established by the Environmental Protection Agency under CAA, for any of the time periods analyzed, or to increase the frequency or severity of any such existing violations.”

The DAF identifies 75,000 tpy or 68,039 metric tons per year (mtpy) of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO_{2e})^[5] as a screening threshold (AFCEC 2023), meaning actions with a net change of emissions above this threshold require further consideration. FAA Order 1050.1F indicates that the FAA has not established a significance threshold for GHG emissions.

3.1.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on air quality and resiliency from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.1.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on air quality and GHG emissions.

3.1.2.1.1.1 Air Quality

Construction would generate air pollutant emissions from the use of construction equipment, vehicle trips, and ground-disturbing activities. SpaceX would require contractors to incorporate mitigation measures and control measures, such as frequent use of water for dust-generating activities, to minimize fugitive particulate matter emissions (**Air Quality Mitigation-1**). Annual construction emissions for criteria pollutants were estimated using the USAF’s ACAM Version 5.0.23a, as shown in Table 3.1-3. The analysis included the following emission sources:

- Ground-disturbing activities
- Construction of new facilities and infrastructure
- Use of construction equipment, including:
 - Generators
 - Rollers
 - Dozers
 - Scrapers
 - Tractors/Loaders/Backhoes
 - Cement/Mortar Mixers
 - Pavers
 - Paving Equipment
 - Cranes
 - Forklifts
 - Welders
 - Heavy- and light-duty trucks
- Construction workers commuting

^[5] A metric measure used to compare the emissions from various GHGs based upon their global warming potential

Table 3.1-3. Annual Construction Emissions Estimates for Criteria Pollutants for the Proposed Action

Year	VOC (tpy)	CO (tpy)	NO _x (tpy)	Pb (tpy)	SO ₂ (tpy)	PM ₁₀ (tpy)	PM _{2.5} (tpy)
2026 ^[a]	2.07	12.8	12.4	0	0.027	71.2	0.470
Total	2.07	12.8	12.4	0	0.027	71.2	0.470
Brevard County NEI – Baseline	32,643.70	88071.15	8394.38	0.0183	271.74	6179.83	3780.69
Percentage of Brevard County Total	0.006%	0.015%	0.148%	0.000%	0.009%	1.15%	0.012%
Insignificant Indicator ^[b] (tpy)	250	250	250	25	250	250	250
Threshold Exceeded	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

^[a] 2025 is the peak year for criteria pollutant emissions.

^[b] AFCEC 2023

All criteria pollutants would be below the DAF indicators; refer to Appendix 3.1A for full ACAM results. Table 3.1-3 also compares the emissions associated with construction of the Proposed Action to the 2020 NEI data for Brevard County. These percentages indicate the construction could not contribute to an exceedance of a NAAQS. Construction would have **no significant impact** on air quality (**Air Quality Impact-1**).

3.1.2.1.1.2 GHG Emissions

Annual GHG emissions would be 2,502 mtpy CO_{2e} for construction in 2026 (Table 3.1-4), which would be well below the insignificance indicator for GHG emissions, which is 68,039 mtpy (AFCEC 2023).

Table 3.1-4. Annual Construction Emissions Estimates of GHGs for the Proposed Action

Year	CO ₂ (mtpy)	CH ₄ (mtpy)	Nitrous Oxide (mtpy)	CO _{2e} (mtpy)
2026	2,484	0.0937	0.0559	2,502

Construction would have **no significant impact** on climate resiliency (**Resiliency Impact-1**).

3.1.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operations impacts on air quality and GHG emissions.

3.1.2.1.2.1 Air Quality

Operations would generate criteria pollutant emissions from the following sources:

- Operations, including Starship-Super Heavy testing, launch, and landing
- Onsite fuel generation (ASU and CH₄ liquefier)
- Worker commute
- Transportation of vehicle components, including by ocean (barge) and on land (truck)
- Marine vessel and aircraft rerouting

Very low levels of air emissions would result from the air separation processes (European Industrial Gases Association 2017). Potential operational emissions from the CH₄ liquefier were estimated by comparing the Proposed Action's liquefier against the liquefier evaluated in a Papua New Guinea Liquefied Natural Gas Project EIS (Esso Highlands Limited 2009). The EIS estimated that operational air

emissions would primarily be insignificant amounts of NO_x, PM₁₀, and SO₂. Given that the production capacity of the Proposed Action liquefier would be a fraction of the capacity of the reference liquefier, it is assumed that operational air emissions from the liquefier would be minimal.

Barge transport of vehicle components would require an average of six roundtrips per year for 5 years from the Port of Brownsville, Texas, to Cape Canaveral, Florida. The exact number of trips could fluctuate from year to year. Barge activity would be more frequent in 2027 and then decrease over the 5-year period.

The emissions for all NAAQS criteria pollutants, except for NO_x, would be well below the DAF indicators (Table 3.1-5). Brevard County is in full attainment for NO_x; therefore, operation emissions would only be considered significant if Brevard County was nearing non-attainment and the operations could cause a NAAQS exceedance. DAF suggests defining “near nonattainment” as “within 5% of the NAAQS.” Since NO_x is an ozone precursor, Brevard County’s level of “near nonattainment” for ozone was assessed. 2024 ozone monitoring data for Brevard County indicates that the average peak ozone concentration was measured as 58.6 ppb and 60 ppb at the Melbourne and Cocoa Beach monitoring stations, respectively. Compared to the ozone NAAQS of 70 ppb, neither monitoring station is within 5% of the ozone NAAQS, indicating that Brevard County is not “near nonattainment” and the Proposed Action would not feasibly cause pollutant concentrations to exceed NAAQS. Operations would have **no significant impact** on air quality (**Air Quality Impact-2**).

Table 3.1-5. Proposed Action Operational and Commuting Estimated Emissions

Year	VOC (tpy)	CO (tpy)	NO _x (tpy)	Pb (tpy)	SO ₂ (tpy)	PM ₁₀ (tpy)	PM _{2.5} (tpy)
Vehicle Operations	0.834	11.0	0.361	0	0.008	0.064	0.021
Launch Operations	0	16.8	569	0	0	0	0
Barge Transport Operations	3.97	10.8	50.0	0	3.29	3.51	3.51
Total	4.80	43.4	619	0	6.60	3.57	3.53
Brevard County NEI – Baseline	32,643.70	8,8071.15	8,394.38	0.0183	271.74	6,179.83	3,780.69
Percentage of Brevard County Total	0.015%	0.049%	7.37%	0.000%	2.43%	0.058%	0.093%
Insignificant Indicator ^[a] (tpy)	250	250	250	25	250	250	250
Threshold Exceeded	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No

^[a] AFCEC 2023

3.1.2.1.2.2 GHG Emissions

The total CO_{2e} for launch operations would be 366,502 mtpy (Table 3.1-6). Although the estimated emissions would be above the DAF’s screening threshold of 68,039 mtpy for GHG emissions, when compared to the global emissions over the same time period, the emissions are minimal. Still, the Proposed Action’s emissions exceeding the screening threshold implies further analysis is needed. Consequently, a relative comparison analysis was conducted by weighing the annual net change in GHG emissions proportionally against the state of Florida (where action will primarily occur) and U.S. annual emission value.

Florida’s annual GHG emissions in CO_{2e} is 258,255,572 mtpy and the U.S. annual GHG emissions in CO_{2e} is 6,251,695,230 mtpy. The relative comparison of the Proposed Action’s net change in GHG emissions versus the State is .14% and U.S. is .0059% projected GHG emissions for the same time period.

The Proposed Action would support reusable space launch capabilities, thereby reducing GHG emissions, creating resilient facilities, and improving logistics and sustainability. Operations would have **no significant impact** on climate resiliency (**Resiliency Impact-2**).

Table 3.1-6. Operational Steady State GHG Emissions for the Proposed Action

Activity	CO₂e (mtpy)
Operational Commuting	908
Launch Operations	363,871
Barge Transport Operations	1,723
Total	366,502

3.1.2.1.3 Resiliency

Given the site's proximity to the Atlantic Coast, the regional climate may affect the Proposed Action, through flooding from storm surge as sea levels rise. Florida is susceptible to increases in heavy rainstorms, hurricanes, and flooding (Runkle et al. 2022). Coastal erosion is expected to continue from saltwater intrusion and widespread flooding. Climate resiliency measures, such as flood protection and hurricane resilient structures, would be implemented to increase the protection of the project area from climate impacts (**Resiliency Mitigation-1**). Construction and operations would have **no significant impact** from the climate (**Resiliency Impact-3**).

3.1.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, SLC-37 would not be redeveloped for Starship Super-Heavy; the DAF would not enter into any real property agreements with SpaceX for the property, and the FAA would not issue a launch license to SpaceX for Starship Super-Heavy operations at this location. CCSFS and KSC would remain active launch facilities, and future launch activities would likely increase in the future. The No Action Alternative includes all projects currently authorized for implementation with signed NEPA decision documents. Under the No Action Alternative, the cadence of operations at CCSFS and KSC would likely increase, which would increase NAAQS and GHG emissions within the region; however, this is dependent on the number of launches, types of vehicles, and size of development projects, which is not fully known at this time. The potential for emissions and pollutants to affect air quality would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents and permits. There would be **no significant impact** on air quality from the No Action Alternative.

3.1.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for air quality and resiliency.

3.1.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following is a list of the mitigation measures that would be implemented.

- **Air Quality Mitigation-1:** SpaceX would incorporate mitigation and control measures, such as frequent use of water for dust-generating activities, to minimize fugitive particulate matter emissions.
- **Resiliency Mitigation-1:** Climate resiliency measures, such as flood protection and hurricane resilient structures, would be implemented to increase the protection of the project area from climate impacts.

3.1.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.1-7 provides a summary of the impacts on air quality and resiliency, as described in this section.

Table 3.1-7. Summary of Impacts on Air Quality and Resiliency

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Air Quality Impact-1: Impact from criteria pollutants generated from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Air Quality Impact-2: Impact from criteria pollutants generated from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Resiliency Impact-1: Impact from GHG emissions generated from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Resiliency Impact-2: Impact from GHG emissions generated from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Resiliency Impact-3: Impact from climate on the project	No significant impact	No significant impact

3.2 Airspace and Maritime Management

This section describes airspace and maritime management. The airspace ROI includes the airspace where the Starship-Super Heavy launch and landings would occur. The maritime ROI includes waterways where restrictions from Starship-Super Heavy launch and landings would occur.

3.2.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment for airspace and maritime management is discussed in the following sections.

3.2.1.1 Airspace

Airspace is defined as the navigable area at or above the minimum altitudes of flight, including the area needed to ensure safety in the takeoff and landing of aircraft. Navigable airspace is a limited national resource, and the U.S. Congress has charged the FAA with administering this airspace in the public interest to ensure it is safe for aircraft and used efficiently (FAA 2024).

Airspace controlled by the FAA may be restricted through the activation of airspace closures. A Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) provides notice of unanticipated or temporary closures within the National Airspace System (NAS) (FAA Order 7930.2T, *Notice to Airmen (NOTAM)*). The FAA issues a NOTAM at least 72 hours prior to a launch, landing, or test activity to notify pilots and other interested parties of temporary airspace conditions. A NOTAM provides notice of temporary future closures to components of, or hazards in, the NAS. NOTAMs are similarly used by Air Navigation Service Providers to provide notice of temporary airspace closures in foreign airspace. Advance notice via NOTAMs and the identification of Aircraft Hazard Areas (AHAs)^[6] assist pilots in scheduling around any temporary disruption of flight activities in the area of operation. For launch and landing, the restricted area typically begins at the time of launch and ends when the mission has been completed, terminated, or cancelled. Airspace closures are immediately released once the mission has successfully cleared the area and no longer poses a risk to the public.

To comply with the FAA's licensing requirements, launch providers at CCSFS must follow the procedures in the Letter of Authorization (LOA) between SLD 45 and the FAA. The LOA outlines the procedures and responsibilities applicable to operations, including notification of launch activity; communication procedures before, during, and after launch; plans for contingencies and emergencies; NOTAM issuance; and any other measures necessary to safeguard public health and safety. The LOA defines responsibilities and procedures applicable to operations that require the use of restricted areas, warning areas, air traffic-controlled assigned airspace, or altitude reservations within affected airspace.

3.2.1.2 Maritime

The ROI includes the maritime transportation activities in the vicinity of the launch complex (Figure 2-5), as well as the landing areas in the Pacific and Indian Oceans (Figure 2-6).

The USCG collaborates with other federal agencies, local governments, and industry stakeholders to maintain safe and navigable waterways within the jurisdiction of the U.S. Through the Marine Transportation System Management Program, the USCG assesses and mitigates risks to safe navigation (USCG 2023) and issues Notices to Mariners (NOTMARs). In accordance with 33 CFR Part 72, the USCG issues two types of NOTMARs to inform the maritime community of temporary changes in conditions or hazards in navigable waterways. The Local Notice to Mariners is published at least weekly but can be available to the public within 1 day of notifying the USCG. The Marine Broadcast Notice to Mariners is issued as needed. A NOTMAR notifies mariners of temporary hazards within a defined area, providing the dates and times of the operations and the coordinates of the hazardous operations area. The USCG takes steps to reduce the duration of a NOTMAR as a mission unfolds. Security zones and ship hazard areas are established around launch complexes for each mission and regulated navigation areas are established as needed for high-profile missions. Figure 3.2-1 provides an example of the

^[6] Hazard areas are any region of land, sea, or air that must be surveyed, publicized, controlled, or evacuated in order to control the risk to the public. They include regions of land, sea, and air potentially exposed to hazardous debris generated during normal flight events and all reasonably foreseeable failure modes.

configurations of these areas for a high-profile launch from KSC, although the actual configurations for Starship-Super Heavy operations may differ. The following list provides an explanation for each designation:

- **Security zone** – This zone does not change based on the mission and it is in effect beginning 2 hours before the scheduled launch or landing window. The security zone is closed to all vessels and persons, except those vessels and persons authorized by the USCG.
- **Ship hazard area** – This area is established based on mission requirements. The activation of the ship hazard area does not restrict vessels from entering the area, and the area is not typically actively patrolled by the USCG. However, an increase in vessel traffic in the ship hazard area and/or a vessel close to the trajectory may pose a substantial risk that could cause the launch to be delayed or cancelled. If there are any vessels in the immediate ship trajectory 15 minutes before launch or landing, SLD 45 personnel may need to clear the area, or the launch provider would scrub the launch.
- **Regulated navigation area** – This area is contained within a ship hazard area and is established only for high-profile missions with substantial hazard risks. A regulated navigation area is closed to all vessels and persons for 45 minutes during launch operations.

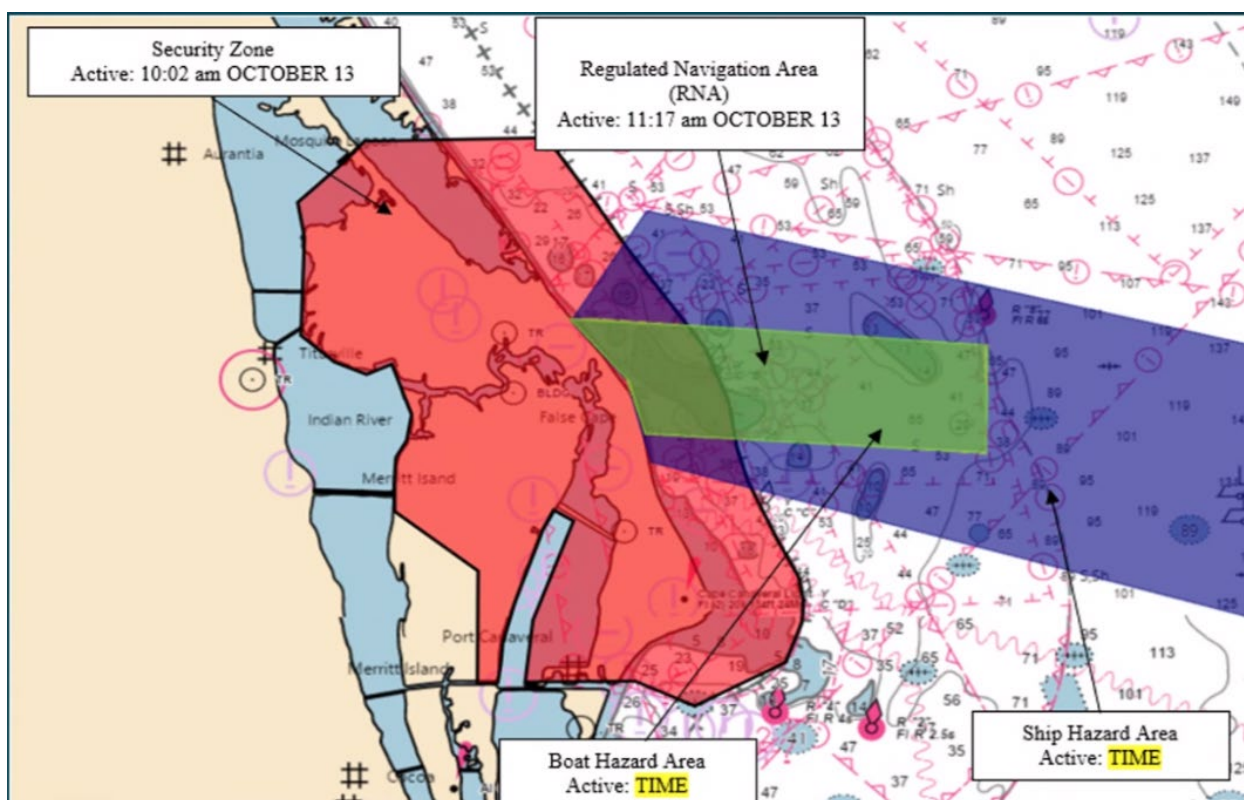


Figure 3.2-1. Example of Maritime Restricted Areas for the 2024 Europa Clipper Mission^[7]

The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency publishes notices for landings in international waters. The advanced notice is intended to assist mariners in scheduling around any temporary disruption of shipping activities in landing areas.

3.2.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential impacts on airspace and maritime management within the ROI.

^[7] The Europa Clipper Mission is provided as example to explain potential restricted areas, it was not flown from SLC-37; consequently the resulting polygons for Starship would not exactly reflect what is shown here.

The parameters used to determine impacts included:

- Major restrictions on air or maritime commerce opportunities.
- Substantial limitations to users' ability to access waterways or airspace.

3.2.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on airspace and maritime management from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.2.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on airspace and maritime management.

3.2.2.1.1.1 Airspace

Construction would occur on CCSFS and KSC and it would not affect airspace or require any changes to airspace management. Construction would have **no additional impact** on airspace (**Airspace Impact-1**).

3.2.2.1.1.2 Maritime

Construction would occur on the terrestrial portions of CCSFS and KSC and it would not require any changes to maritime management. Launch complex components would be transported to CCSFS via U.S.-flag coastwise-qualified vessels using established maritime shipping routes. Construction would have **no impact** on the Maritime Transportation System (**Maritime Impact-1**).

3.2.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operations impacts on airspace and maritime management.

3.2.2.1.2.1 Airspace

The Proposed Action would result in temporary closures of airspace to ensure public safety. The FAA is responsible for creating these temporary closures in accordance with FAA Order 7400.2R, *Procedures for Handling Airspace Matters*. SpaceX would submit a Flight Safety Data Package to the FAA in advance of the launch or reentry. The package would include the launch/reentry trajectory and associated AHAs.

Because it is expected to take months to prepare the site for operational capabilities, and the details of airspace closures to support Starship-Super Heavy operations are unknown at this time, the DAF expects the FAA to supplement this EIS with airspace closure information and applicable resource impacts in the future.

3.2.2.1.2.2 Maritime

SpaceX operations would not alter or close existing shipping lanes and the transport of vehicle components from Boca Chica, Texas, to CCSFS would be episodic and involve U.S.-flag coastwise-qualified vessels and established shipping routes. No unique maritime effects would result from transporting Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle components.

SpaceX would enter into an agreement with the USCG to operate the launch vehicle over the maritime resources managed by the USCG. The agreement would describe the responsibilities and procedures for both SpaceX and the USCG, including the issuance of NOTMARs and the establishment of maritime hazard areas for operations. SpaceX would coordinate with the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency to publish NOTMARs and establish ship hazard areas in international areas, as required.

Security zones, ship hazard areas, and regulated navigation areas would be established around SLC-37 based on each mission's parameters. The following list provides a conservative estimate of the duration of annual closures for each restricted area type, considering that 50% of the closure times would occur at

night when boat and vessel traffic would be lower and assuming all 76 launch and landing operations would occur at SLC-37:

- **Security zone:** This zone is typically restricted for 2 hours before and during launch. Assuming a maximum of 244 launch and landing events (including scrubs), there could be up to 488 hours of security zone closures per year.
- **Ship hazard area:** Ships in the immediate vicinity of the trajectory of the launch vehicle could be asked to clear the area. A closure would occur only in the direct vicinity of the launch trajectory and not in the entire ship hazard area. Assuming 244 launch and landing events (including scrubs), this would equate to approximately 61 hours of closures within ship hazard areas per year.
- **Regulated navigation area:** This area is closed to all vessels for 45 minutes during launch operations and is required only for high-profile missions. The number of high-profile missions to be performed in the future is unknown; however, historically, there have been 10 to 12 per year, which would equate to up to 9 hours of closures within regulated navigation areas per year.

There are current management measures in place, a limited duration of any restrictions, and the ability of mariners to identify alternate routes based on NOTMARs. Operations would have **no significant impact** on the Maritime Transportation System (**Maritime Impact-2**).

3.2.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The potential for temporary airspace closures and alterations to maritime activities to affect airspace and maritime management would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents. Existing notification requirements would continue to be implemented. There would be **no significant impact** on airspace and maritime from the No Action Alternative.

3.2.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for airspace and maritime management.

3.2.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

Through compliance with federal requirements, regulations, and law, no additional mitigation measures are necessary.

3.2.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.2-1 provides a summary of the impacts on airspace and maritime resources, as described in this section.

Table 3.2-1. Summary of Impacts on Airspace and Maritime Management

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Airspace Impact-1: Impact on airspace during construction	No impact	No additional impact
Maritime Impact-1: Impact on maritime during construction	No impact	No additional impact
Airspace Impact-2: Impact on airspace during operations	Dependent on FAA analysis after receipt of Flight Safety Data Package.	No significant impact
Maritime Impact-2: Impact on maritime during operations	No significant impact	No significant impact

3.3 Infrastructure

This section describes existing infrastructure at CCSFS, including roadways and utilities. Utilities comprise potable (drinking water) and non-potable water, wastewater, electrical power, commodities, and communication systems that provide essential services to CCSFS and the surrounding community. The ROI for infrastructure consists of transportation networks that provide access to and within CCSFS and KSC, as well as the utility systems at CCSFS.

3.3.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment for infrastructure is discussed in the following sections.

3.3.1.1 Roadways

Figure 3.3-1 shows the transportation systems on CCSFS and KSC and in the surrounding areas. CCSFS has 81 miles of paved roads connecting launch support facilities to a centralized industrial area (USSF 2022a). SLC-37 is accessed from Phillips Parkway, which is the primary roadway on CCSFS. It is a north-south four-lane divided highway in some areas and a two-lane arterial in other areas. Roadway use at CCSFS is increasing because of new commercial development and increased launches. Currently, vehicles traveling on Phillips Parkway must pull onto unpaved shoulders to allow spacecraft and large loads to pass. The SLD 45 periodically performs traffic studies to determine the capacity of its roadways. The current level of service is considered acceptable for Phillips Parkway and growth can occur without degrading roadway conditions (CCSFS 2025).

All CCSFS and KSC roads and supporting structures, such as culverts, bridges, and pavement, were constructed to meet Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) heavy vehicle load standards. Most of the road pavement is in good or fair condition. There are numerous ongoing roadway improvement projects at CCSFS and KSC.

CCSFS can be accessed via three vehicle-controlled entry points. All commercial vehicles must access CCSFS through the South Gate; the other two entry points allow access to and from KSC.

3.3.1.2 Utilities

Utilities on CCSFS comprise potable and non-potable water, wastewater, electrical power, commodities, and communication systems. Most utilities at CCSFS run along Phillips Parkway and ICBM Road. SLC-37 is an operational launch complex with most utility connections already in place.

3.3.1.2.1 Potable and Non-potable Water

The City of Cocoa's municipal water distribution system provides and treats potable and non-potable water at CCSFS via a connection at the South Gate. Various storage systems and secondary pump systems supply water throughout CCSFS. Non-potable water use at CCSFS includes fire protection and hydrant flushing (USAF 2017).

The City of Cocoa has an agreement with CCSFS for water and wastewater services. The U.S. Government is the City's largest wholesale water customer, with a combined annual average daily flow of 5 million gallons per day at CCSFS, KSC, and Patrick Space Force Base (Space Florida 2017). The 2020–2030 City of Cocoa Comprehensive Plan sets objectives so that an adequate supply of water and storage capacity will be available to accommodate future average daily and typical peak day demands generated by an increase in the number of launch customers (City of Cocoa 2020) and should be able to accommodate over 9 million gallons per day (Rutland pers. comm. 2025).

3.3.1.2.2 Sanitary and Wastewater

Domestic and industrial wastewater from CCSFS and KSC is treated at the CCSFS Regional Wastewater Treatment Facility. The facility treats wastewater from various sources before releasing it back into the environment. The facility has the capacity to treat approximately 0.8 million gallons per day. As of 2020, approximately 0.436 million gallons per day, which is 55% of the facility's capacity, were used (Black and

Veatch 2023). As of 2023, no new sources of non-nutritive discharge are accepted at the CCSFS Regional Wastewater Treatment Facility.

3.3.1.2.3 Electrical Power

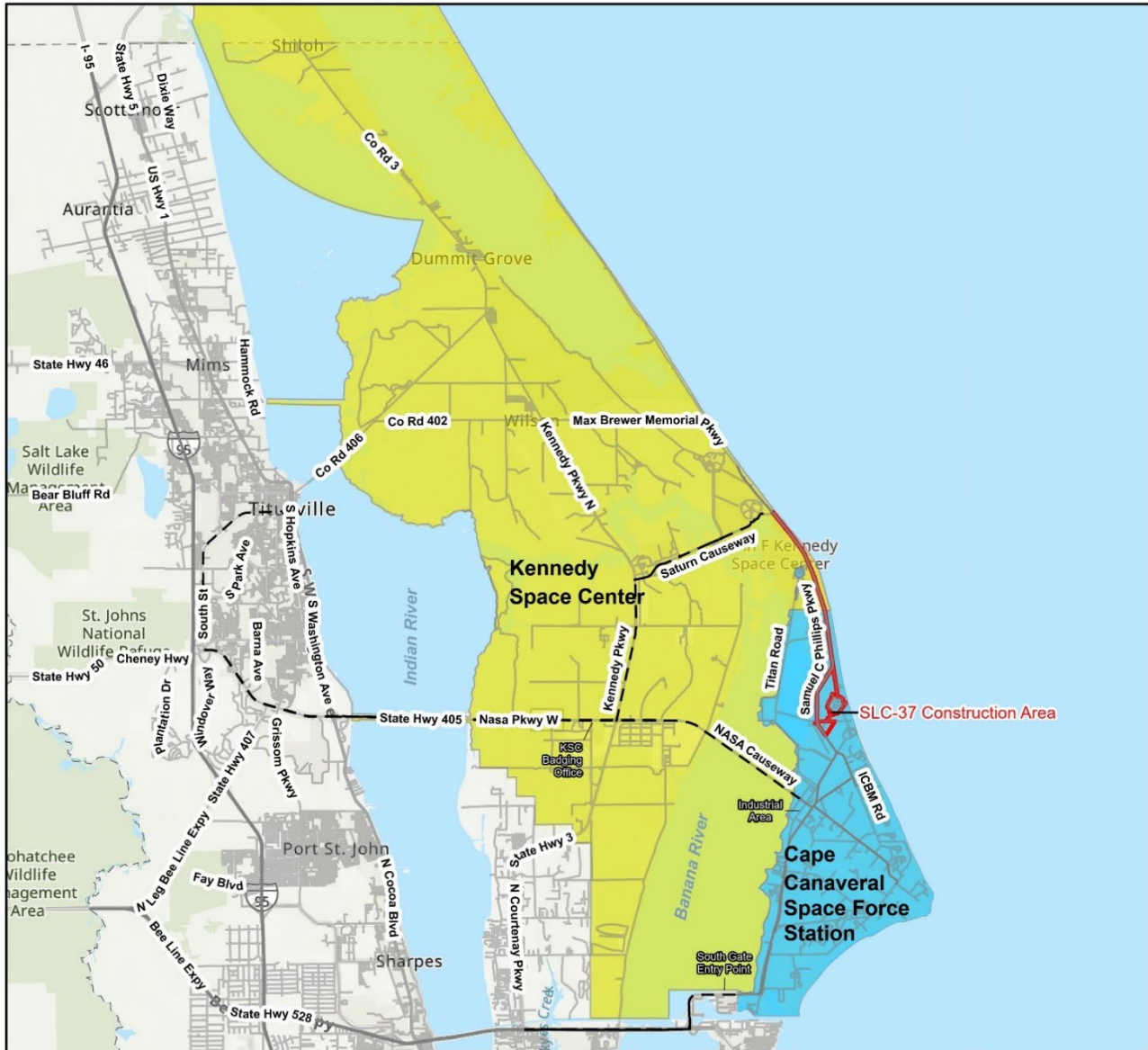
Florida Power and Light provides high-voltage (115-kilovolt) electrical power to substations at CCSFS. Electrical transmission lines enter CCSFS at the southwest boundary and cross the Banana River Lagoon to the substations. The feeds can provide 59 megavolt-amperes to CCSFS, which exceed current requirements (USSF 2023). CCSFS maintains the local electrical distribution system, which provides 13.2 kilovolts to the launch complexes (USAF 2017). Electrical power is available at SLC-37.

3.3.1.2.4 Commodities

Florida City Gas owns and operates natural gas at CCSFS. An 8-inch-diameter gas main branches from KSC to CCSFS and supplies natural gas to the CCSFS industrial area and areas to the south. Liquefied gases are delivered by tanker trucks or via buried pipelines and standalone pipeline facilities used within specific SLCs. Liquefied natural gas is delivered to CCSFS by truck. Gaseous nitrogen and gaseous helium are delivered to SLC-37 via buried pipelines with metering stations.

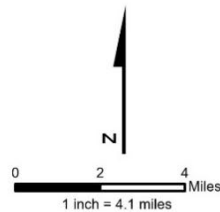
3.3.1.2.5 Communications

Communication systems supporting telephone and data transmission services are provided throughout CCSFS and include systems for conventional telephone service, launch/test data, countdown and timing, weather, range safety, paging and operational intercommunication; radio-frequency communications; wideband fiber-optics; operational television, video transmission and recording; and video teleconferencing (Space Florida 2017). Underground communications infrastructure at CCSFS consists of direct buried cable or unprotected cable in conduit or within collapsed concrete duct banks. The details of the locations of communication infrastructure at SLC-37 are unknown at this time.



Legend

- - - Access Road to CCSFS
- Roads
- SLC-37 Construction Area
- Kennedy Space Center
- Cape Canaveral Space Force Station



Basemap Source: ESRI World Topographic Map & World Hillshade

Figure 3.3-1. Transportation Systems at CCSFS and KSC and Surrounding Area

3.3.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential impacts on transportation and utilities within the ROI.

The following parameters were used to analyze traffic:

- New traffic patterns resulting in severe disruptions local traffic.
- Potential for Severely degraded level of service from increased vehicle trips on the roadway network.
- Road damage that could render a road unusable.

The following parameters were used to analyze utilities:

- Substantial disruption to utilities.
- Exceedances in the existing capacity of the utilities or infrastructure.

3.3.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on infrastructure from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.3.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on infrastructure.

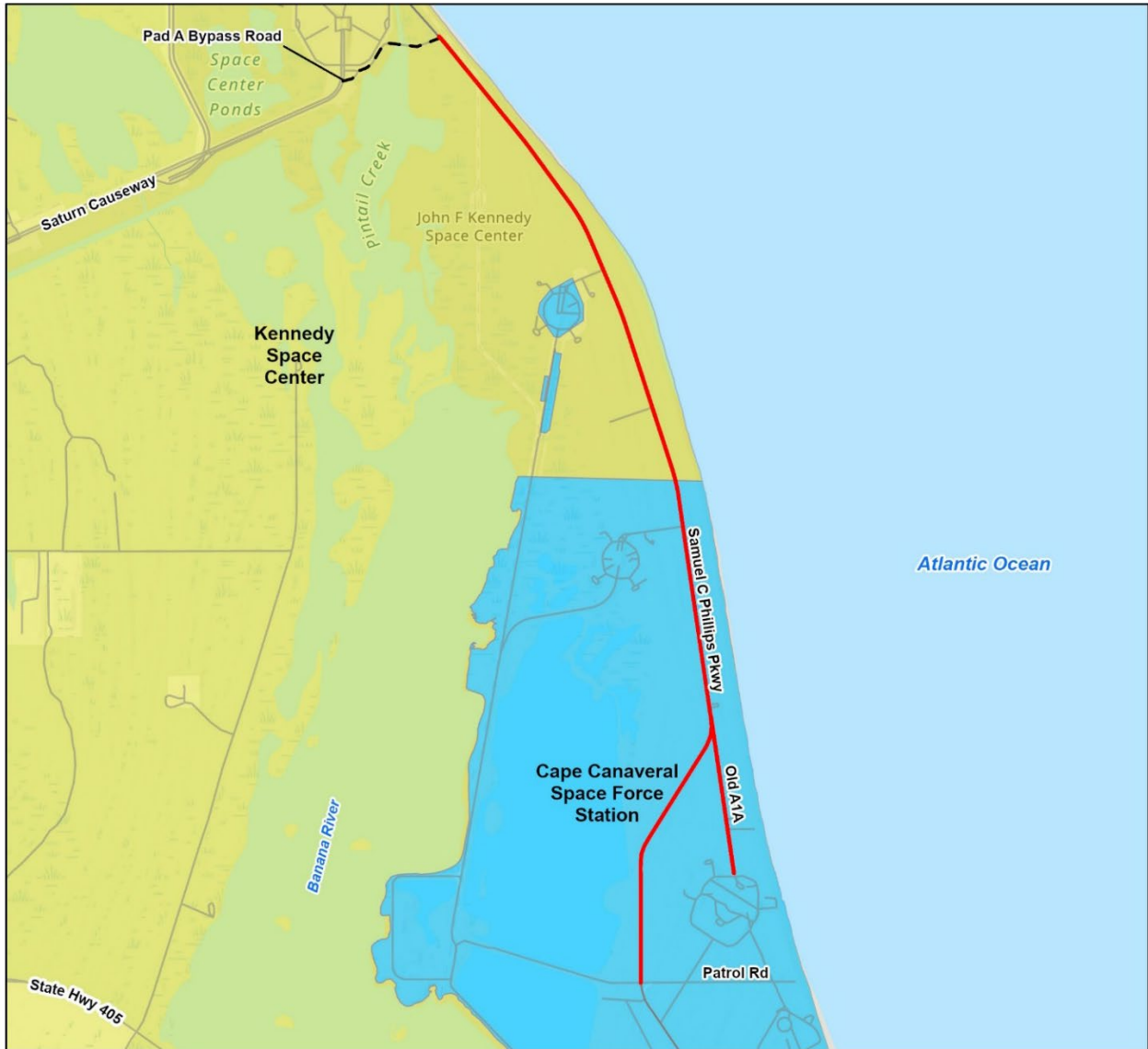
3.3.2.1.1.1 Transportation

To facilitate the transport of Starship-Super Heavy vehicle components to the launch site, SpaceX would widen Phillips Parkway to 34 feet for approximately 7 miles from SLC-37 to Pad A Bypass Road on KSC; of this, approximately 4 miles would be on CCSFS, and 3 miles would be on KSC. Additional roadway improvements would include widening a 1-mile section of Old A1A that connects SLC-37 to Phillips Parkway, adding two turn radiuses along Patrol Road, and adding roads within the launch complex (Figure 3.3-2). While the level of service for Phillips Parkway is considered acceptable and assessments indicate that the roadway can sustain a substantial increase in traffic (CCSFS 2025), these roadway improvements would help alleviate delays on Phillips Parkway and improve the level of service.

The temporary road closures and detours along Phillips Parkway during construction could result in short-term disruptions and increased pressure on other CCSFS and KSC roads. Because Old A1A is not an active road, no disruption would occur from construction on that road. Temporary road closures during construction would occur on CCSFS during the delivery of tower segments and associated parts and tanks (approximately 40 items per tower). Temporary disruptions would be minimized by implementing measures such as phased construction, detours and signage, advance notifications, and limiting the movement of construction-related vehicles and deliveries to off-peak hours, as applicable (**Infrastructure Mitigation-1**).

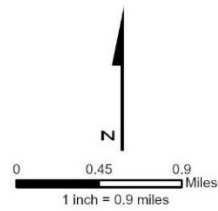
Construction would require an average of 175 construction workers, with a peak of 300 construction workers, over the estimated 12-month construction period. These workers would temporarily contribute up to 300 additional vehicles traveling on the roadway system to and from locations within CCSFS. Throughout the duration of construction, an average of 20 delivery vehicles and an average of 10 rental and service vehicles would access the site each day. Additionally, approximately 30 haul trucks and 20 concrete trucks would access the site daily for 3 months. Construction vehicles and materials would lead to increased pressure on the South Gate and commercial vehicle inspection stations. However, this increase in traffic is within the capacity of regional roadways.

Construction traffic would be temporary in nature and not result in a severe disruption of local traffic or a degradation of service beyond current conditions. Furthermore, regional roadways are maintained and the occasional movement of large construction equipment to SLC-37 should not lead to substantial road damage on CCSFS or the surrounding community. If damage were directly correlated to SpaceX activities, SpaceX would be required to work with SLD 45 to remedy the damage (**Infrastructure Mitigation-2**). Construction would have **no significant impact** on transportation infrastructure at CCSFS and KSC (**Infrastructure Impact-1**).



Legend

- Roads
- Roadway Improvement Area
- Kennedy Space Center
- Cape Canaveral Space Force Station
- CCSFS_Roads_and_Access
- - - CCSFS_Roads_and_Access



Basemap Source: ESRI World Topographic Map & World Hillshade

Figure 3.3-2. Roadway Improvements

3.3.2.1.1.2 Utilities

SpaceX would modify existing utility infrastructure at SLC-37 to support Starship-Super Heavy operations. During construction, temporary utilities would be provided, including up to 60 portable toilets and generators to supply electrical power to the onsite construction trailers. Construction mitigation measures such as utility identification, real-time locating, site-specific worker training, and a system for incident reporting would be implemented. SpaceX would coordinate with SLD 45 and SpaceX would obtain any required permits for potable water and wastewater infrastructure. To minimize disruptions to utility infrastructure during construction, SpaceX would implement construction standards such as utility identification, real-time locating, site-specific worker training, and a system for incident reporting. **(Infrastructure Mitigation-3)**. Construction would not result in a disruption or exceedance of existing utility infrastructure. Construction would have **no significant impact** on utilities **(Infrastructure Impact-2)**.

3.3.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operational impacts on infrastructure.

3.3.2.1.2.1 Transportation

Starship, Super Heavy, and launch vehicle components would be transported to SLC-37 from the SpaceX Starbase in Boca Chica, Texas. The components would be transported by sea via barge from the Port of Brownsville, Texas, to Port Canaveral, through the Banana River to dock at either the AF Wharf at CCSFS or the Turn Basin at KSC. Established shipping lanes would be used to transport all components. Once on CCSFS or KSC, the launch vehicle components would be transported via existing designated haul routes on CCSFS and KSC to SLC-37. Post launch and landing, SpaceX would perform vehicle integration and refurbishment, to the degree practicable, at the launch site.

Oversize load trucks would be used for vehicle transport; these vehicles would adhere to applicable FDOT weight limits. Temporary road closures could be required for some oversize transports. Temporary disruptions would be minimized by implementing measures such as phased construction, detours and signage, advance notifications, and limiting the movement of construction-related vehicles and deliveries to off-peak hours, as applicable. **(Infrastructure Mitigation-1)**. The widening of Phillips Parkway would help optimize the transportation network within CCSFS and KSC by reducing overall traffic delays.

Increased traffic would result from daily worker commutes and the periodic delivery of components for operations. SpaceX would require 450 additional full-time personnel to support Starship-Super Heavy operations. These individuals would work shifts to cover 24-hour operations, as necessary, and approximately 200 workers would be onsite at the same time. In addition, there is a possibility of increased localized traffic in the vicinity of CCSFS from visitors and public observers related to launch activity. Launch activities would be coordinated with local authorities to allow for proper roadway planning during high profile launches **(Infrastructure Mitigation-4)**. The current average daily trips on Phillips Parkway approximately 600 trips a day where the level of service capacity for the roadway is 4,600 trips a day; therefore, increased traffic from regular operations at SLC-37 is within the current capacity of the regional roadways and should not result in a substantial degradation of service (CCSFS 2025).

Regional roadways are regularly maintained and the occasional movement of oversized equipment to SLC-37 should not lead to substantial road damage on CCSFS or in the surrounding community. If damage were directly correlated to SpaceX activities, SpaceX would be required to work with SLD 45 to remedy the damage **(Infrastructure Mitigation-2)**.

Operations would **have no significant impact** on transportation infrastructure at CCSFS and KSC **(Infrastructure Impact-3)**.

3.3.2.1.2.2 Utilities

Water

Table 3.3-1 provides estimates of the amount of potable water used for each launch activity. Starship-Super Heavy operations would require potable water for deluge, which includes water needed for launch, landing, and static fires. Deluge water would be stored in retention ponds within SLC-37 for reuse during future operations (**Infrastructure Mitigation-5**). However, it is conservatively assumed that the full 1,146,000 gallons of water would be required for each launch, which is within the City of Cocoa's permitted water availability (Rutland, pers. comm. 2025).

In addition to needing water for a deluge system, a CH₄ liquefier would require up to 132 gallons per minute of water and produce up to 13 gallons per minute of wastewater (approximately 5.3 million gallons annually) and an ASU would require approximately 660 gallons per minute of water and produce up to approximately 66 gallons per minute of wastewater (12.4 million gallons annually). The City of Cocoa should be able to support this amount of water and is factoring this into future planning efforts in the service area.

Table 3.3-1. Estimated Potable Water Use for Launch Operations

Operational Activity	Estimated Potable Water Use (gallons per launch)
Static fire – Starship	304,000
Static fire – Super Heavy booster	304,000
Integrated launch – Starship-Super Heavy	402,000
Landing – Starship	68,000
Landing – Super Heavy Booster	68,000
Total per launch (up to 76 times per year)	1,146,000
Maximum Total Annual Deluge	87,096,000
Annual CH ₄ Liquefier	5,300,000
Annual ASU	12,400,000
Maximum Total Annual Requirements	104,796,000

SpaceX would retain wastewater for reuse in properly sized retention ponds in accordance with the SLD 45 Memorandum Eliminating Non-Nutrient Discharges to the CCSFS water treatment facilities (November 3, 2023); Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-210-10, *Low Impact Development*; and the Energy Independence and Security Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 17001 et seq.). The lining of the retention ponds would prevent the percolation of contaminants. SpaceX would maintain and monitor the retention ponds. The wastewater would be treated onsite via evaporation, condensation, or hauled offsite by trucks. If discharging water into the stormwater system became necessary, SpaceX would acquire an Industrial Wastewater Permit from FDEP and permission from St. Johns River Water Management District and then confirm the wastewater met the water quality criteria outlined in the required FDEP Industrial Wastewater Permit for onsite disposal of launch-related wastewater (**Infrastructure Mitigation-5**).

The Proposed Action includes temporary clears of SLD 45 personnel, which may include personnel at the CCSFS Regional Wastewater Treatment Facility. While these clears are temporary and of short-duration, a clear could result in impacts to the CCSFS Regional Wastewater Treatment Facility, which is currently operated 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, 365 days per year. Any future modifications to the common-use infrastructure, such as the CCSFS Regional Wastewater Treatment Facility, to accommodate launch operations on CCSFS would require additional coordination to ensure compliance with applicable environmental and infrastructure planning requirements.

Potable water to support personnel would be provided to SLC-37 using existing water lines that connect to the existing potable water main. The 450 permanent employees would generate sanitary wastewater; it is estimated that 200 personnel would be at SLC-37 at any given time and would generate approximately 15 gallons per day, per person. Existing sewer lines would be used, where practicable, and sanitary waste would be treated at the Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant on CCSFS.

Electrical Power

SpaceX would use the existing Delta Substation at CCSFS and construct an electrical substation of up to 130 kilovolts at the launch site to support SpaceX's electrical demands. Florida Power and Light could provide up to 250 megawatts of power via the existing Delta Substation. Connections to the CCSFS electrical system would be constructed, as necessary. SpaceX's estimated annual average power usage of 60 megawatts would be less than the available capacity. If necessary, SpaceX would supplement the substations with megapacks.

Commodities

The existing fuel commodity systems would be used to obtain the fuel necessary for operations. Commodity tanks would hold LOX, LN₂, water, helium, gaseous nitrogen, gaseous CH₄, and liquid CH₄. The approximate sizes of the commodity tanks are 16,500 tons for LOX, 6,500 tons for LN₂, and 5,000 tons for liquid CH₄. The location of the tanks would comply with LOX and liquid natural gas location siting regulations (NFPA 251 and NFPA 59A).

SpaceX would also construct the following propellant generation systems at SLC-37:

- Natural gas pretreatment system to remove impurities from the pipeline-quality natural gas and produce gaseous CH₄. Surplus natural gas would be used for process work or power generation.
- CH₄ liquefier to supercool pretreated natural gas to a liquid state for storage and transportation.
- ASU to generate the LN₂ and LOX required for launch operations.

Communications

New fiber connectivity lines would be routed underground within the existing right-of-way along Phillips Parkway to provide communications connectivity to the launch site.

Utilities Conclusion

Operations would not result in a substantial disruption to any utility or exceed existing capacity. Operations would have **no significant impact** on utilities (**Infrastructure Impact-4**).

3.3.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The potential for traffic and utility usage would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents, which would include improvements to infrastructure at CCSFS and KSC. There would be **no significant impact** on infrastructure from the No Action Alternative.

3.3.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for infrastructure.

3.3.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following mitigation measures would be implemented as necessary:

- **Infrastructure Mitigation-1:** Temporary disruptions would be minimized by implementing measures such as phased construction, detours and signage, advance notifications, and limiting the movement of construction-related vehicles and deliveries to off-peak hours, as applicable.
- **Infrastructure Mitigation-2:** If roadway damage were directly correlated to SpaceX activities at CCSFS, SpaceX would work with SLD 45 to remedy the damage.
- **Infrastructure Mitigation-3:** To minimize disruptions to utility infrastructure during construction, SpaceX would implement construction standards such as utility identification, real-time locating, site-specific worker training, and a system for incident reporting. **Infrastructure Mitigation-4:** Launch activities would be coordinated with local authorities to allow for proper roadway planning during high-profile launches.
- **Infrastructure Mitigation-5:** Industrial wastewater would be retained in ponds within SLC-37 and reused to the extent possible. If discharging wastewater into the stormwater system became necessary, SpaceX would acquire an Industrial Wastewater Permit from FDEP and permission from St. Johns River Water Management District and then confirm the wastewater met the water quality criteria outlined in the required FDEP Industrial Wastewater Permit for onsite disposal of launch-related wastewater.

3.3.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.3-2 provides a summary of impacts on infrastructure, as described in this section.

Table 3.3-2. Summary of Impacts on Infrastructure

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Infrastructure Impact-1: Impact on transportation infrastructure from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Infrastructure Impact-2: Impact on utilities from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Infrastructure Impact-3: Impact on transportation infrastructure from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Infrastructure Impact-4: Impact on utilities from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact

3.4 Socioeconomics

This section assesses potential effects associated with socioeconomics. The socioeconomic ROI is Brevard County, as well as the commercial and recreational fishing waters of the South Atlantic Region off the coasts of Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina.

3.4.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment for socioeconomics is discussed in the following sections.

3.4.1.1 Socioeconomics

Socioeconomics is the study of the relationship between social and economic factors. It includes factors such as population characteristics, housing availability, employment opportunities and regional industries. The following sections outline the current socioeconomic conditions within the ROI based on U.S. Census Bureau (USCB) data and other sources.

3.4.1.1.1 Population and Housing

As of 2022, Brevard County and the State of Florida had populations of approximately 631,000 and 22,000,000, respectively (USCB 2022). Between 2010 and 2020, Brevard County's population grew by 11.6% and the State of Florida's population grew by 14.6% (Florida Legislature 2024). In 2020, the total number of housing units in Brevard County was 288,794; approximately 11% (31,768 units) are vacant (Florida Legislature 2024).

3.4.1.1.2 Employment and Income

Between 2018 and 2022, Brevard County's median household income was \$71,308 and Florida's was \$67,917 (USCB 2022). The 2023 unemployment rate in Brevard County was 3.0%, which is similar to Florida's unemployment rate of 2.9% (Florida Legislature 2024).

3.4.1.1.3 Regional Industries

3.4.1.1.3.1 Aerospace and Defense Industry

The aerospace and defense industries are major contributors to Florida's economy, and Florida ranks in the top five U.S. States for aerospace employment (Space Florida 2023). Brevard County, Florida, is a recognized hub for the U.S. Space Industry and is often referred to as the "Space Coast." As of 2023, Florida's aerospace industry generated approximately \$1.1 billion in revenue annually (Space Florida 2023), and as of 2021, accounted for 114,993 jobs (Florida DEO 2021). Most of the employees are based out of Brevard County, making CCSFS and KSC Brevard County's major employers, with a combined workforce of military, civil service, other governmental, and contract employees.

The aerospace industry is expected to continue to grow, and the commercial space industry is rapidly evolving in Brevard County (USSF 2022a). In addition to SpaceX, a new generation of commercial launch providers are interested in operating from CCSFS, including Blue Origin, ULA, Relativity Space, Stoke Space, and others (USSF 2022a). Typically, USSF enters into a lease agreement allowing the launch provider access to a launch site for a specified duration. CCSFS aims to maximize opportunities for commercial launch providers and minimize impacts from overlapping operations (SLD 45 2023).

3.4.1.1.3.2 Commercial Fishing Industry

Commercial fishing refers to the selling of catch for profit. The economic components of commercial fisheries include the quantity of fish and shellfish that are caught and brought to shore by commercial fishing operations, also referred to as landings.

In 2022, revenue from fish caught in the South Atlantic Region totaled \$173.8 million from 94.6 million pounds of fish and created 158,711 jobs (NMFS 2022) (Table 3.4-1). The South Atlantic Region commercial fisheries harvest a variety of species, including blue crab, clams, flounder, grouper, king

mackerel, oysters, shrimp, snapper, swordfish, and tuna (Table 3.4-1). Northern white shrimp and blue crab were the species with the highest landing revenues, accounting for about 40%, or \$64.0 million, of total landings revenue in the South Atlantic Region.

Table 3.4-1. South Atlantic Region Commercial Fishery Revenue by Species for 2022

Species Name	Weight (lb.)	2022 Revenue (in 2022 Dollars)
Shrimp, Northern White	13,739,535	\$32,067,753
Crab, Blue	16,675,332	\$31,923,447
Oyster, Eastern	653,232	\$10,992,682
Mackerel, King	2,135,369	\$8,145,539
Shrimp, Marine	23,177,849	\$7,515,477
Swordfish	1,533,061	\$6,058,220
Flounders, Paral ichthys	2,556,663	\$5,913,099
Shrimp, Rock	3,686,621	\$5,886,488
Shrimp, Brown	3,612,188	\$5,737,213
Clams, Quahog, Mercenaria	503,211	\$4,659,050
Tuna, Bigeye	724,272	\$4,073,873
Mackerel, Spanish	2,182,175	\$3,625,134
Lobster, Caribbean Spiny	450,984	\$3,457,057
Snapper, Vermilion	672,708	\$3,234,493
Mullet, Striped	3,756,844	\$2,984,300
Tuna, Yellowfin	679,448	\$2,003,228
Tuna, Bluefin	310,591	\$1,897,334
Cutlassfish, Atlantic	1,039,489	\$1,829,357
Seatrou, Spotted	608,795	\$1,735,954
Kingfishes	942,835	\$1,689,673
Tilefish, Golden	327,694	\$1,677,297
Grouper, Gag	191,326	\$1,266,264
Amberjack, Greater	347,965	\$1,175,592
Crabs, Stone	46,602	\$1,166,559
Shrimps, Bait	301,349	\$1,113,567
Scallop, Sea	80,200	\$929,518
Spot	568,913	\$850,222
Shrimp, Northern Pink	398,804	\$824,524
Triggerfish, Gray	198,126	\$771,571
Snapper, Red	119,608	\$769,052
Croaker, Atlantic	476,697	\$716,631

Species Name	Weight (lb.)	2022 Revenue (in 2022 Dollars)
Shrimps, Penaeid	53,825	\$707,639
Grouper, Snowy	120,468	\$698,042
Bass, Black Sea	197,555	\$673,709
Dolphinfish	154,784	\$606,389
All other species	11,361,742	\$14,454,236
Total ^[a]	94,586,862	\$173,830,183

Source: NOAA 2022

^[a] Not all species are included in the list to get the sum total

lb. = pound(s)

3.4.1.1.3.3 Recreational Fishing Industry

In 2022, the South Atlantic Region recreational fishing industry generated \$3.7 billion in sales and supported 27,000 jobs. A vast majority of the revenue comes from boat sales, with a small fraction generated from for-hire charters (NMFS 2021). There are approximately 80 charter-for-hire boats at Port Canaveral (USSF 2024b).

3.4.1.1.3.4 Cruise Industry

The cruise industry is Port Canaveral's primary economic contributor. In 2023, Port Canaveral supported 42,666 jobs providing \$2.1 billion in total wages from those jobs, and \$189.5 million in total state and local tax revenue. The cruise industry accounts for 66% of the total economic contribution, with the remaining economic contribution coming from cargo (20%), real estate (5%), government organizations (5%), and recreation (1%) (Canaveral Port Authority 2023).

3.4.1.1.3.5 Local Tourism

Tourists in the region are split into two distinct groups with different sets of activities and behaviors. One group includes visitors participating in outdoor recreation at MINWR, CANA, and the local beaches, and the other group includes visitors viewing space launches and landings (USFWS 2024). Annual visitation to MINWR is 2.1 million, while annual visitation to CANA is also 2.1 million, of which Playalinda Beach accounts for 1.16 million visitors (USFWS 2024). The number of people who come to watch a launch is difficult to estimate; however, for unique and groundbreaking missions, it has been estimated that upwards of 100,000 people may come to watch a single launch (Florida Today 2022). In 2023, visitors to CANA spent \$84.2 million while visiting the national park. These expenditures supported 1,080 jobs, \$40.7 million in labor income, \$69.2 million in value added, and \$120 million in economic output in local gateway economies (Flyr and Koontz 2024).

3.4.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential impacts on socioeconomics within the ROI.

The following parameters were used to analyze socioeconomics:

- Substantial change to the local or regional economy or employment.
- Change in demand for local housing.
- Disruptions or divisions the physical arrangement of an established community.
- Extensive relocations of community businesses that would cause economic hardship.
- Substantial changes in the community tax base.

3.4.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on socioeconomics from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.4.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on socioeconomics.

3.4.2.1.1.1 Population and Housing

Construction would require an average of 175 construction workers and a peak of 300 construction workers over the estimated 12-month construction period. In 2022, 19,526 people in Brevard County were employed in the construction industry (USCB 2022). While specialized construction workers from outside the local area could be required, the migration of workers into the area would be minimal and temporary, resulting in no increased need for housing or other public services beyond what is currently available. Construction would have **no significant impact** on population or housing (**Socioeconomic Impact-1**).

3.4.2.1.1.2 Employment and Income

Construction would stimulate the local economy through the employment of construction workers and the purchase of construction materials and other goods and services. Additionally, the purchase of local construction materials would result in a short-term benefit to the county's tax base in terms of additional sales tax revenues. Construction would have a temporary **beneficial impact** on employment and income in the local economy (**Socioeconomic Impact-2**).

3.4.2.1.1.3 Regional Industries

Construction would take place entirely within CCSFS. Aside from a potential benefit to the construction industry, no other regional industries would be impacted from construction. Construction would have **no impact** on the regional industries (**Socioeconomic Impact-3**).

3.4.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operational impacts on socioeconomics.

3.4.2.1.2.1 Population and Housing

SpaceX would require 450 additional full-time personnel to support Starship-Super Heavy operations. These individuals would work shifts to cover 24-hour operations, as necessary, and would not all be onsite at the same time. This increase in personnel at CCSFS would be small compared with the population of Brevard County and the State of Florida. It is assumed that most of the new personnel would already reside in the area, as the aerospace industry is well-established in the region and local universities specialize in aerospace education. With an estimated 31,700 vacant housing units in Brevard County, no new housing or public services would be needed in the local area to support the additional employees. Operations would not change the demand for local housing.

Residential communities, such as, the City of Cape Canaveral, Titusville, and Cocoa Beach, would be exposed to increased noise from Starship-Super Heavy operations; however, the potential for property damage would be exceeding low (refer to Section 3.5). A direct correlation between increased noise exposure and decreased property values cannot be made because there are many factors associated with reduced property values, including market conditions and local economic activities.

Operations would have **no significant impact** on population and housing (**Socioeconomic Impact-4**).

3.4.2.1.2.2 Employment and Income

Aerospace industry jobs pay on average 20% more than all other industries (Florida DEO 2021). The additional 450 full-time personnel supporting Starship-Super Heavy operations would decrease

unemployment and likely increase the median income in the area. Operations would have a **beneficial impact** on employment and income in the local economy (**Socioeconomic Impact-5**).

3.4.2.1.2.3 Regional Industries

Aerospace Industry

The introduction of 450 additional aerospace employees would contribute to the growing commercial space industry within Brevard County. However, in addition to SpaceX's operations, other launch providers are projected to perform over 110 launches annually from CCSFS. The addition of Starship-Super Heavy's estimated 76 launches, 152 landings (76 per stage), associated static-fire tests, and potential scrubs could result in planning constraints for other range user operations. These Starship-Super Heavy operation estimates represent the maximum number of annual activities, the actual number of annual activities could be less based on the commercial needs for Starship and SLD 45 range management decisions. The SLD 45 commander holds ultimate authority to determine launch numbers and resolve conflicts, ensuring equitable access and operational safety across all providers. SLD 45 uses a tiered priority system to allocate launch windows, prioritizing national security missions, NASA civil launches, and high-value commercial missions. Starship's 76 launches and landings would be scheduled around these priorities, with flexibility for static fires and landings. Most launches require two to four hours of exclusive Range access, while static fires can be interleaved. SLD 45 scheduling process/software assigns non-overlapping slots, ensuring a Starship operation at SLC-37 would not conflict with other launch providers operations. SLD 45 deconflicts operations by staggering activities across pads with occasional concurrent operations. For example, a Starship launch at SLC-37 could occur simultaneously with payload processing at SLC-40. A detailed explanation of closure procedures is provided in Section 3.13, Land Use. SLD 45 would aim to reduce scheduling conflicts between launch providers and would develop mitigation strategies to reduce conflicts. (**Socioeconomic Mitigation-1**).

Commercial Fishing Industry

A portion of the South Atlantic Region would be temporarily restricted to vessel traffic during the maximum 244 Starship-Super Heavy launch and landing operations a year. Refer to Section 3.2.1.2 for a detailed explanation of the restriction areas. An estimated maximum of 488 hours of maritime restrictions would occur around CCSFS per year; however, half of these restrictions would occur at night, when commercial fishing activities are less prevalent. Figure 3.4-1 depicts the typical location of NOTMAR hazard areas in relation to historical vessel traffic for an expendable launch. The amount of fishing activity that could be affected within the ROI from vessel restrictions would be a small fraction of the amount of fishing within the South Atlantic Region and would have a minimal effect on southeastern U.S. fishing operations. However, the launch NOTMARs adjacent to the installation (Figure 3.4-1) would have the potential to interfere with vessel routes near Port Canaveral, which could affect commercial fishing operations originating from the Cape Canaveral area.

To minimize disruptions, advance notice via NOTMARs would assist local commercial fishing operations in anticipating and scheduling around any temporary disruption of maritime activities. SpaceX would seek to minimize interruption by reducing the duration of closure times for launch operations and opening the closure areas as soon as a launch is scrubbed (**Socioeconomic Mitigation-1**). Local commercial fishing operations should be able to temporarily adjust their routes or find other suitable locations to fish to avoid revenue loss during these restricted activities. SpaceX intends to reuse all launch vehicle components, limiting debris in the ocean and minimizing the potential for damage or loss of commercial fishing gear and equipment resulting from contact with debris. The effects on EFH would also be minimal (refer to Section 3.9).

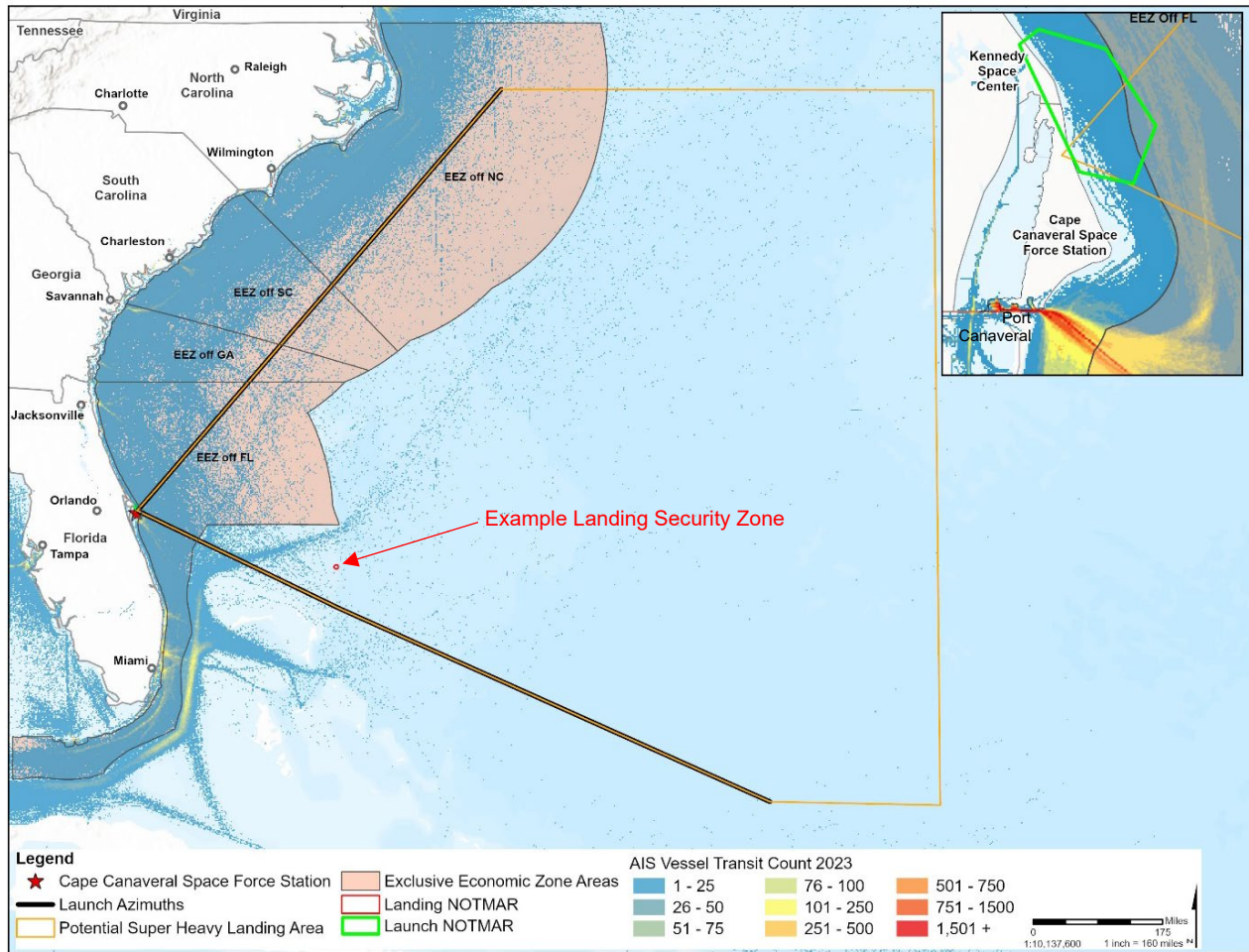


Figure 3.4-1. Example of Launch and Expandable Landing NOTMARs and Vessel Counts within South Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone

Recreational Fishing Industry

The approximately 80 charter boats at Port Canaveral could delay their trips or take alternate routes when temporary restrictions are activated; however, NOTMARs would allow charter captains to plan around restrictions and mitigate potential revenue losses.

Cruise Industry

Cruise vessel movement would be temporarily affected during launch and landing operations; however, established shipping lanes would not be changed, and Port Canaveral would remain open. To minimize disruptions, advance notice via NOTMARs would assist cruise operators in anticipating and scheduling around any temporary disruption of maritime activities. SpaceX would seek to minimize interruption to waterways by reducing the duration of closure times for launch operations, coordinating with the Port of Canaveral, and opening the closure areas once a launch is scrubbed (**Socioeconomic Mitigation-1**).

Local Tourism

A small portion of the public areas of MINWR would be restricted during launch and landing operations, while no portion of CANA would be restricted during launches (Section 3.13). Crowd control measures resulting from excessive visitor volume would be coordinated between CCSFS security, USFWS, and NPS. Parking lots would be monitored to ensure thresholds are not exceeded and roadways would be monitored for acceptable emergency egress. While these measures may limit the number of individuals

who can view a launch from MINWR, the measures would be temporary and only affect individuals who would cause an exceedance of safety thresholds.

Regional Industries Conclusion

Operations would not substantially change the regional economy or business volume, cause relocation of regional businesses, or substantially change the community tax base. Operations would have **no significant impact** on regional industries (**Socioeconomic Impact-6**).

3.4.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The potential for housing demand, public services use, and employment in the area would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents. There would be a **beneficial impact** on housing and income and there would be **no significant impact** on regional industries from the No Action Alternative.

3.4.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for socioeconomics.

3.4.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following mitigation measures would be implemented as necessary:

- **Socioeconomic Mitigation-1:** SLD 45 would aim to reduce scheduling conflicts between launch providers and would develop mitigation strategies to reduce conflicts.
- **Socioeconomic Mitigation-2:** SpaceX would seek to minimize interruption to waterways, including reducing the duration of closure times for launch operations, coordinating with the Port of Canaveral, and opening the closure areas once a launch is scrubbed.

3.4.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.4-2 provides a summary of the impacts on socioeconomics, as described in this section.

Table 3.4-2. Summary of Socioeconomic Impacts

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Socioeconomic Impact-1: Impact on population and housing from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Socioeconomic Impact-2: Impact on employment and income from construction	Beneficial impact	No additional impact
Socioeconomic Impact-3: Impact on regional industries from construction	No impact	No additional impact
Socioeconomic Impact-4: Impact on population and housing from operations	No significant impact	No additional impact
Socioeconomic Impact-5: Impact on employment and income from operations	Beneficial impact	Beneficial impact
Socioeconomic Impact-6: Impact on regional industries from operations	Not significant	Not significant

3.5 Noise and Vibration

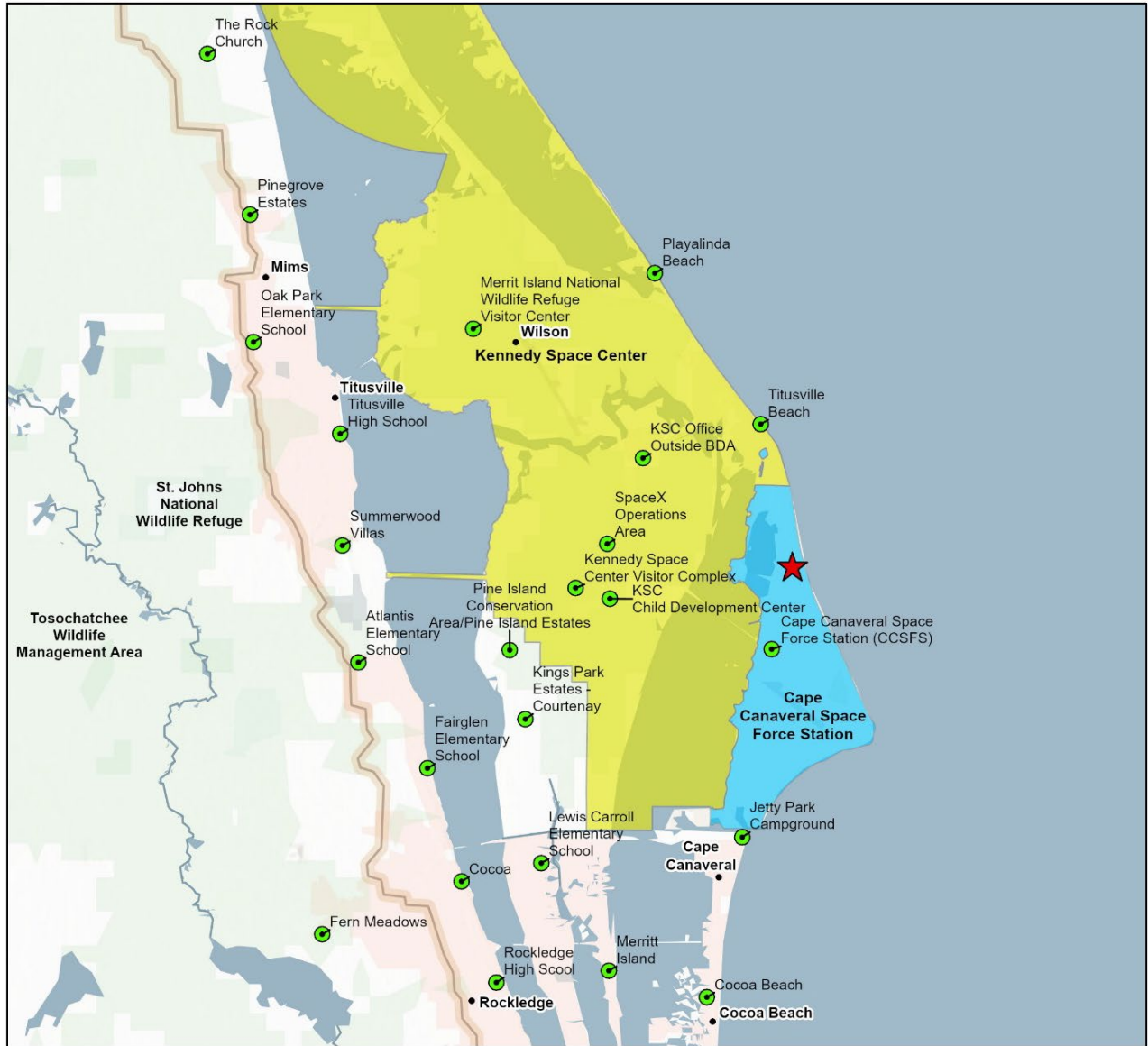
The ROI for noise and vibration includes CCSFS and the surrounding community that may be affected by noise. The 1 pound per square foot (psf) contour for sonic booms was used to define the outer limits of the noise ROI, as it represents the largest area that could experience readily perceptible noise.

3.5.1 Affected Environment

Noise is defined as an unwanted, extraneous, or annoying sound that interferes or disrupts normal human activities. The noise environment around CCSFS is heavily influenced by rocket launches and other aerospace activities. While much of the community surrounding CCSFS is accustomed to frequent noise events associated with launches, a number of noise sensitive areas surrounding CCSFS may experience adverse effects from increased noise. These noise sensitive areas include residential areas, religious facilities, parks, recreational areas, and wildlife refuges. For the purposes of this EIS, noise sensitive and relevant representative areas such as KSC and CCSFS were identified as points of interest (POIs); these POIs are shown in Table 3.5-1 and on Figure 3.5-1. The identified POIs are not inclusive of all noise sensitive areas that may be exposed to construction and operational noise, but they are used as representative noise sensitive locations. Potential noise effects associated with historic structures are discussed in Section 3.7.

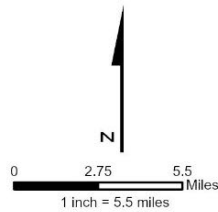
Table 3.5-1. Points of Interest

Name	Location	Type
CCSFS	CCSFS	CCSFS Representative Area
SpaceX Operations Area	KSC	KSC Representative Area
Titusville Beach	KSC	Restricted Beach
Playalinda Beach	KSC	National Park Recreational Area
KSC Visitor Complex	KSC	KSC Representative Area
KSC Child Development Center	KSC	School
MINWR Visitor Center	KSC	Wildlife Conservation Area
Pine Island Conservation Area/Pine Island Estates	KSC	Wildlife Conservation Area
Kings Park Estates - Courtenay	Courtenay	Residential
Jetty Park Campground	Cape Canaveral	Recreational Area
Rockledge High School	Rockledge	School
Merritt Island	Merritt Island	Residential
Oak Park Elementary School	Titusville	School
Titusville High School	Titusville	School
Summerwood Villas	Titusville	Residential
Atlantis Elementary School	Port St. John	School
Fairglen Elementary School	Cocoa	School
Lewis Carroll Elementary School	Merritt Island	School
City of Cocoa	Cocoa	Residential
Cocoa Beach	Cocoa Beach	Residential
Pinegrove Estates	Mims	Residential
Fern Meadows	West Cocoa	Residential
KSC Office Outside BDA	KSC	KSC Representative Area
The Rock Church	Fontain Grant	Place of Worship



Legend

- ★ SLC-37
- Noise Point of Interest
- Brevard County Boundary
- Kennedy Space Center
- Cape Canaveral Space Force Station



Basemap Source: ESRI Environment Basemap

Figure 3.5-1. Noise Points of Interest

3.5.2 Environmental Consequences

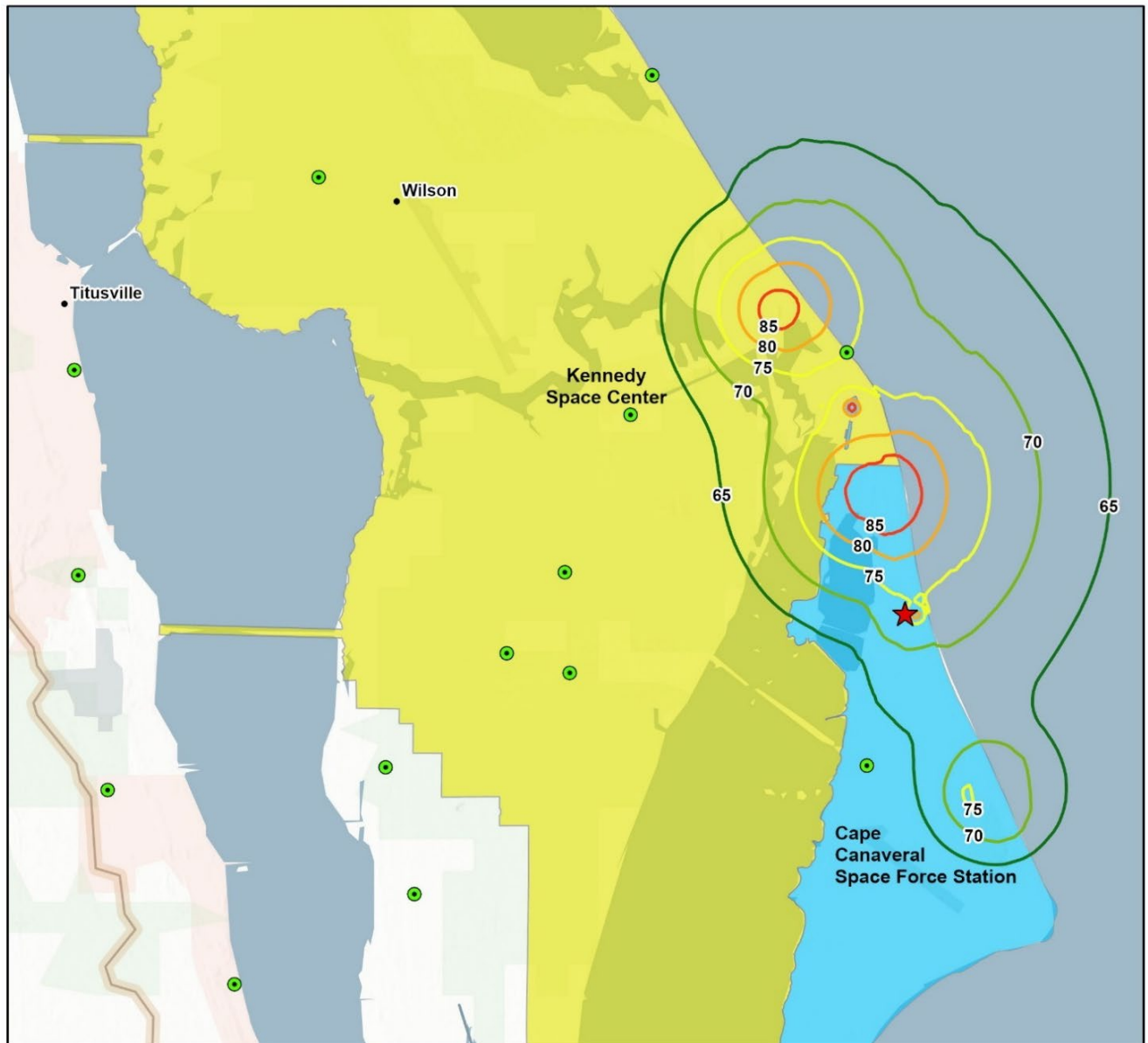
A variety of acoustic metrics are used to describe how noise affects people, structures, and the environment; some metrics account for an individual event, while others account for the cumulative noise of multiple events over time. The following noise metrics were used to determine the potential effects from noise for this EIS. A detailed explanation of all common noise metrics, including supplemental metrics such as sleep disturbance, speech interference, and classroom learning interference is provided in the Noise Assessment in Appendix 3.5A, which is incorporated by reference. The impacts associated with supplemental metrics are captured within the community annoyance assessment and are not discussed separately here.

- Maximum unweighted sound level (L_{max}) is the highest instantaneous sound level that would be experienced. It is unweighted and may be used to evaluate the potential for structural damage from noise during a single event. It is measured in decibels (dB).
- Maximum A-weighted sound level (L_{Amax}) is used to evaluate potential noise-induced human hearing impairment from a single noise event. It is measured in A-weighted decibels (dBA). The A-weighting is applied to account for the relative loudness perceived by the human ear, which is less sensitive to low audio frequencies.
- Day-Night Average Sound Level (DNL) quantifies the cumulative noise exposure using a 24-hour average of L_{Amax} sound levels. A 10-dBA adjustment is added for nighttime noise levels occurring between 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m. The 10-dBA adjustment is added to account for increased sensitivity to noise levels at night because ambient noise levels at night are typically about 10 dBA lower than during the day.
- Sonic booms are shock waves resulting from the displacement of air during supersonic speeds. Instantaneous sonic boom peak overpressure is measured using pound per square foot (psf).
- C-weighted Day-Night Average Sound Level (CDNL) is used to estimate the cumulative effects from sonic boom overpressures. CDNL is computed using C-weighted decibel (dBC) frequencies to emphasize the low frequencies associated with sonic booms. CDNL is calculated by converting the sonic boom psf overpressure to dBC. A 10-dBA adjustment is added for nighttime noise levels occurring between 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.
- Ground vibrations are measured by peak particle velocity (PPV), which is the maximum rate of change of ground displacement with time and is measured in inches per second (in/sec).

The following parameters were used to analyze noise and vibration:

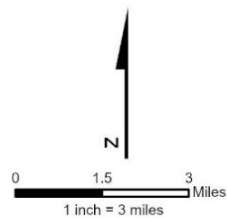
- Community annoyance from new exposure to a DNL 65-dBA threshold from launch noise, CDNL 60 dBC from sonic booms, or a 1.5-dBA increase for areas already within a DNL 65-dBA contour^[8]. The existing DNL contour for the area around CCSFS is presented on Figure 3.5-2; the existing CDNL contour is presented on Figure 3.5-3. The DNL 65-dBA contour is considered the threshold at which noise can start to interfere with daily activities; all land uses are considered compatible with noise levels less than DNL 65 dBA according to 14 CFR Part 150.
- Potential hearing damage to the public from exposure to noise levels that exceed the following safety standards for unprotected hearing outlined in DAF Instruction 48-127, *Occupational Noise and Hearing Conservation Program*.
 - No unprotected exposure above 115 dBA
 - 0.5 minute for 115 dBA
 - 0.9 minute for 112 dBA
 - 1.5 minutes for 110 dBA
 - 1.9 minutes for 109 dBA
 - 2.4 minutes for 108 dBA
- Potential structural damage from exposure to 140 dB L_{max} for noise, greater than 10 psf for sonic boom overpressures, and 2 in/sec PPV for vibration. Below these thresholds, the probability of damage to structures is unlikely (Fenton and Method 2016; FAA 1976; USBM 1980).

^[8] FAA Order 1050.1F defines significance at a 1.5-dB increase that either results in, or occurs within, a DNL 65-dBA contour. A CDNL of 60 dBC equates to a DNL of 65 dBA.



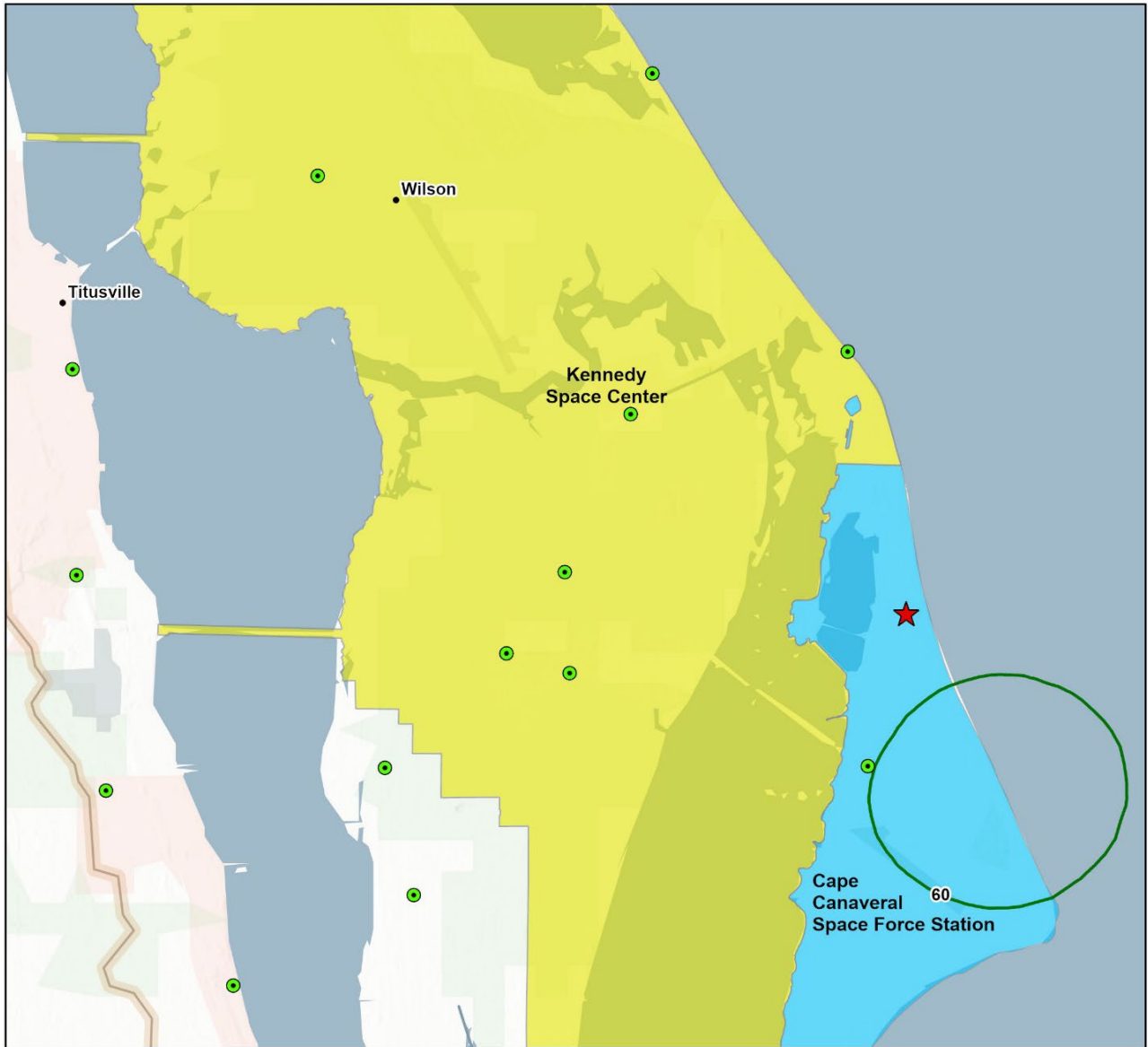
Legend

- ★ SLC-37
 - Noise Point of Interest
 - Kennedy Space Center
 - Cape Canaveral Space Force Station
- Baseline DNL Contours
- 65 DNL
 - 70 DNL
 - 75 DNL
 - 80 DNL
 - 85 DNL



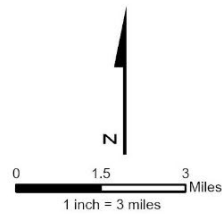
GIS Source File: 1_CCSFS_and_KSC_Baseline_w_SpaceXOps_1-19-25_DNL_ContourLine_Lines
 Basemap Source: ESRI Environment Basemap

Figure 3.5-2. Current Baseline DNL



Legend

- ★ SLC-37
 - Noise Point of Interest
 - Kennedy Space Center
 - Cape Canaveral Space Force Station
- Baseline DNL Contours
- 60 dBC



GIS Source File: 18_Baseline_F9+FH_BOOSTER_LANDINGS_LZ-1_and_LZ-2_CDNL_ContourLine_Lines
 Basemap Source: ESRI Environment Basemap

Figure 3.5-3. Current Baseline CDNL (only 60 dBC shown)

3.5.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects from noise and vibration during construction and operations.

3.5.2.1.1 Construction

Temporary noise and vibration from construction would generally be limited to less than 100 feet from the construction site. Construction vehicles typically generate between 65 and 100 dBA at 50 feet. A pile driver has the highest vibration potential at a PPV of 1.518 in/sec at 25 feet and 0.5 in/sec at 53 feet (FTA 2018). Construction noise and vibrations would remain primarily within the SLC-37 fence line and there are no sensitive POIs in proximity to SLC-37. Construction noise would not create a community annoyance, pose a risk to hearing, or present a risk of structural damage. Construction would have **no significant impact** from noise (**Noise Impact-1**).

3.5.2.1.2 Operations

Rocket noise was modeled using RNOISE and sonic boom noise was modeled using PCBoom (Appendix 3.5A). The actual noise exposure at a particular location or time during a launch event varies depending on different factors, including weather, physical, and operational parameters. For the purposes of this EIS, the highest potential noise environment was used to determine the potential for a significant impact from individual events. The Starship-Super Heavy launch would be the loudest single rocket noise event of all operations and the landing of the Super Heavy Booster at the launch pad would be the greatest sonic boom experienced by local communities. The analysis assumes that half of the noise events would occur in the daytime (7:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m.) and half of the noise events would occur at nighttime (10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.). The estimated noise duration for each operational activity is shown in Table 3.5-2.

Table 3.5-2. Estimated Noise Duration for Operational Activities

Operational Activity	Estimated Noise Duration
Launch <i>Loudest Noise Event</i>	2 minutes of sound No overpressure on land; overpressure over ocean
Landing – Super Heavy Booster <i>Loudest Sonic Boom Overpressure Event</i>	1 minute of sound Overpressure would be milliseconds
Static-fire Tests – Starship and Super Heavy Booster	15 seconds of sound No overpressure
Landing – Starship	10 seconds of sound Overpressure would be milliseconds

SpaceX has developed several sound suppression strategies to mitigate the effects of noise. For example, the water deluge system sprays water onto the launch pad during liftoff to absorb sound energy and convert heat to steam, which helps dampen noise. Additionally, flame trenches are deployed to redirect and reduce sound energy away from noise sensitive areas (**Noise Mitigation-1**).

3.5.2.1.2.1 Community Annoyance

The potential for community annoyance from launch noise was assessed using DNL, which considers how a community experiences noise during a 24-hour period, with a recognition of increased annoyance from nighttime noise. The DNL 65-dBA contour for Starship-Super Heavy launches and landings would remain on CCSFS and KSC and would not affect noise sensitive POIs off the installations (Figure 3.5-4).

Regarding sonic booms, individuals would be able to readily perceive a 1-psf instantaneous overpressure event, though a 2-psf overpressure equates to a nearby thunderclap and could result in a startle. The psf overpressure contour for Super Heavy landings at SLC-37 would be the only activity that could result in a 2-psf or greater contour that could affect the public. Sonic boom overpressures generated from launches would occur over the ocean, where the public would be unlikely to be exposed to the noise event. The

sonic boom overpressures from Starship landing would result in a psf of no greater than 1.6 psf, which equates to the sound of distant thunder. Table 3.5-5 provides a combined launch and landings contour of the instantaneous sonic boom overpressures that could arise from launch and landings. While most of the community around CCSFS could experience a sonic boom in the 2 psf range, some of the public in Cocoa Beach and the City of Cape Canaveral could experience overpressures between 4 and 6 psf (Figure 3.5-5).

The CDNL 60 dBC measures the cumulative noise from all sonic boom overpressure events (including launch and landings) and was used to assess the potential for a significant community impact. The CDNL 60 dBC contour (Figure 3.5-6) extends outside the CCSFS and KSC and may affect POIs in Titusville, Cocoa Beach, Merritt Island, the City of Cape Canaveral, and CANA. Local communities could be exposed to relatively high-level CDNL and DNL noise and overpressure environments. In addition to the sound suppression systems (**Noise Mitigation-1**), SpaceX would work with SLD 45 to notify the community of potential substantial noise and sonic booms events. Launch information is provided on various websites^[9] and social media platforms to allow individuals to prepare for launch noise and any potential disruptions (**Noise Mitigation-2**). Operations would have a **significant impact** on community annoyance (**Noise Impact-2**).

3.5.2.1.2.2 Hearing Damage

Studies involving human exposure to sonic booms have shown no adverse health consequences from sonic booms (NASA 2014). Studies have also found no evidence of adverse health effects from long-term exposure to sonic booms (USAF 1986).

Noise contours greater than 115 dBA (Figure 3.5-7) are considered unsafe without hearing protection. However, the 115-dBA contour would be within CCSFS, where Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards are enforced, and workers would have access to hearing protection. Specific requirements for hearing protection would depend on the specific launch parameters and would be managed by the SLD 45 safety program; hearing conservation measures would be applied to individuals working within the 115-dBA L_{Amax} contour.

The longest duration noise event would be 2 minutes (Table 3.5-2) for the Starship-Super Heavy launch from SLC-37. It is considered safe for individuals to be exposed to up to 108 dBA for 2.4 minutes without hearing protection. Figure 3.5-7 shows the maximum exposure levels associated with the Starship-Super Heavy launch and the 108-dBA L_{Amax} contour remains on CCSFS and KSC. However, these noise contours represent the loudest noise during the 2-minute exposure period; individuals would not be subjected to 108-dBA L_{Amax} for 2 minutes straight. Any individuals exposed to greater than 108 dBA for 2 minutes would be located on CCSFS or KSC and have access to hearing protection. Members of the public would be exposed to sound levels lower than the thresholds of concern (DAF Instruction 48-127). Operations would have **no significant impact** on hearing (**Noise Impact-3**).

3.5.2.1.2.3 Structural Damage

The Starship-Super Heavy noise launch contours for significant structural damage (140-dB L_{max}) would be entirely within CCSFS (Figure 3.5-8). The structures within this contour are components of active launch complexes and would exceed normal building standards, meaning they should withstand 140-dB noise exposures. A small portion of City of Cape Canaveral would be within the 120-dB L_{max} contour that represents a low probability for structural damage claims (Guest and Sloane 1972).

Previous measurements from Starship-Super Heavy launches in Texas show a maximum vibration PPV of 2 in/sec at 0.75 miles from the launch pad (Straam Group 2023). Applied to SLC-37, vibrations would remain within the CCSFS launch complex area, where structures should be able to withstand the exposure to this level of vibration.

The only potential structural damage to public facilities would be associated with sonic boom overpressures. The 10-psf contour for Super Heavy landings would be located within the boundaries of CCSFS and KSC. The probability of structural damage from a 10-psf sonic boom is generally low, but it

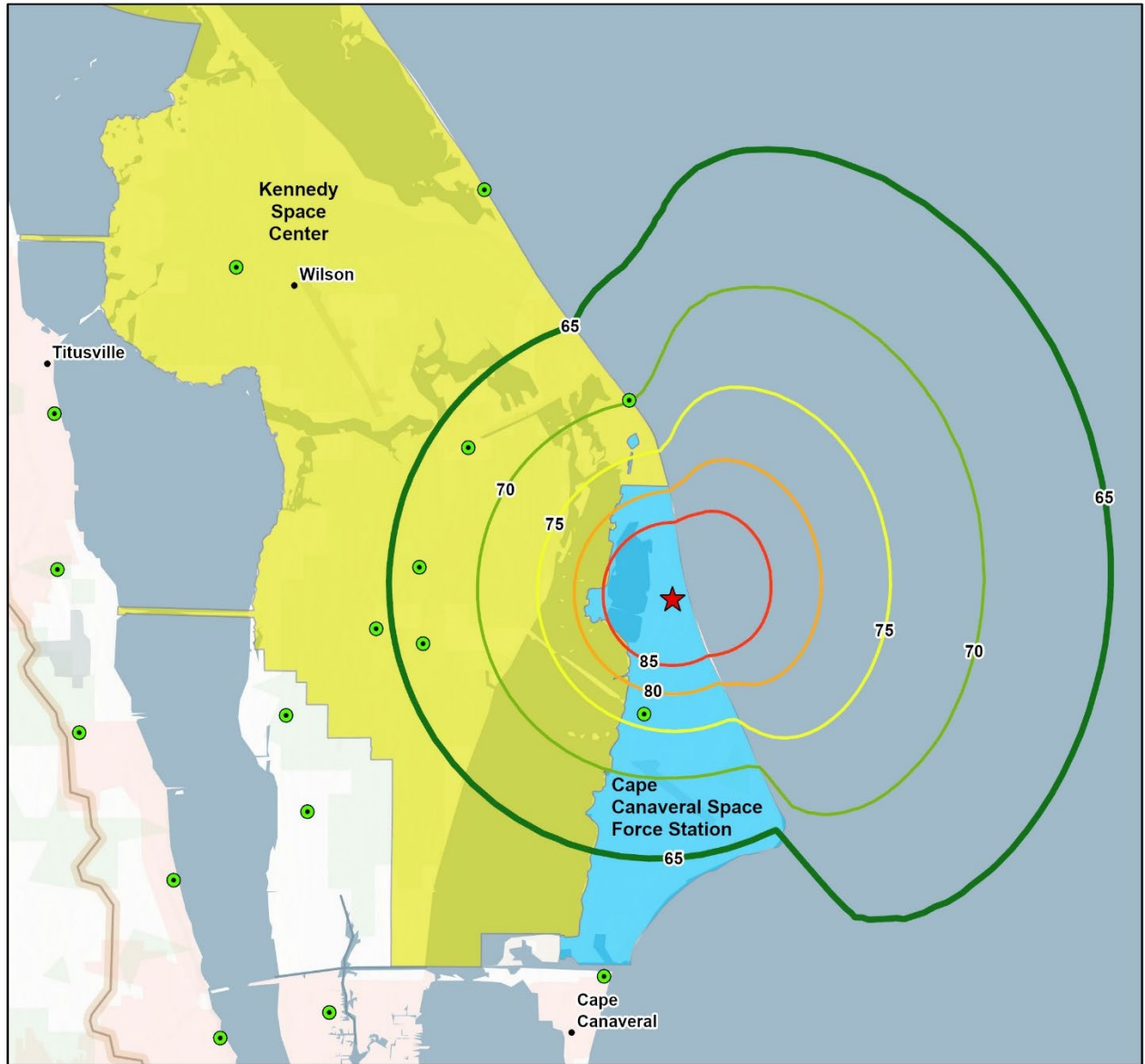
^[9] Refer to the "Next Launch" column on the homepage of USSF Space Launch Delta 45's website (<https://www.patrick.spaceforce.mil/>).

can vary depending on the type of structure and its condition. The structures on CCSFS and KSC were built to accommodate launches, so the probability of structural damage within the 10-psf contour would be unlikely. Portions of Cocoa Beach and the City of Cape Canaveral would be within the 6-psf and 4-psf overpressure contours (Figure 3.5-5). The probability of a structural damage claim from a 6-psf sonic boom is generally between 1 in 10,000 and 1 in 100,000 which is considered extremely unlikely, though there is a higher potential to affect windows and bric-a-brac (small decorative objects) (FAA 1976; NASA 2014).

The probability of structural damage depends on the type and condition of the structures (FAA 1976; NASA 2014). The coastal environment around CCSFS is susceptible to hurricanes, resulting in building codes that require the use of reinforced and impact-resistance materials (Brevard County n.d.). Construction since the inception of the Florida Building Code in the 1990s and buildings that have undergone improvements since then should not be damaged by sonic boom overpressures; however, older structures in need of repair could experience some damage, especially to windows and bric-a-brac.

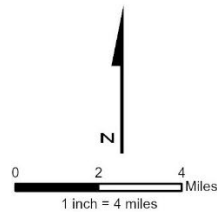
FAA regulations and the Commercial Space Launch Act require SpaceX to carry insurance to cover claims by third parties that result from licensed activities. If structural damage results from noise-induced vibrations or sonic booms, the damage claim would be subject to the insurance policy terms. The Air Force also has established procedures in cases of damage resulting from sonic booms from non-commercial launch activities. The DAF investigates all submitted claims to determine the cause of the damage, with claimants compensated accordingly. The claims process begins by contacting the CCSFS Public Affairs Office, which would contact legal counterparts and provide information on filing a claim **(Noise Mitigation-3)**.

There is a low potential for an effect and mitigation measures would be implemented. Operations should have **no significant impact** from the potential of structural damage **(Noise Impact-4)**.



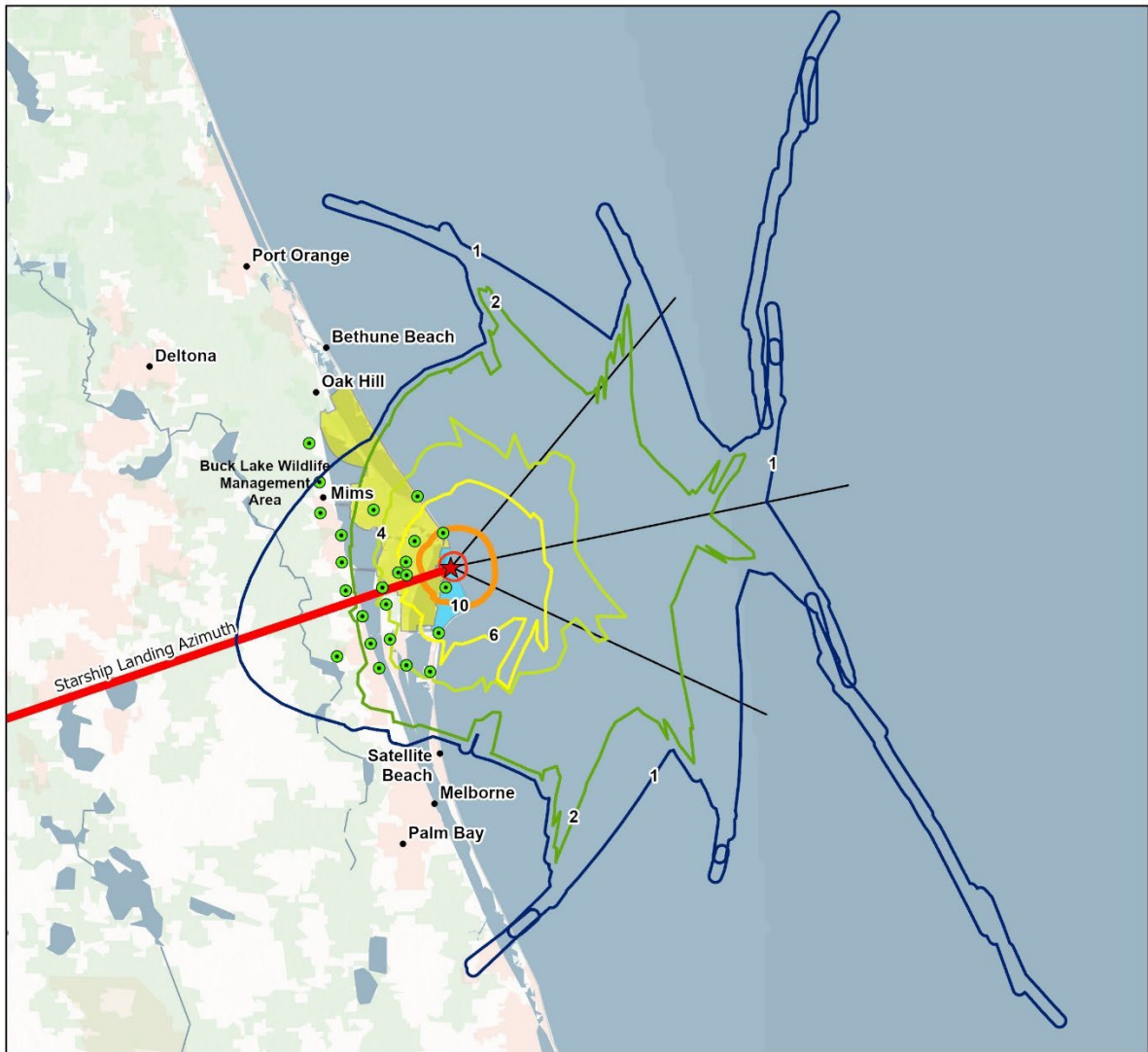
Legend

- ★ SLC-37
 - Noise Point of Interest
 - Kennedy Space Center
 - Cape Canaveral Space Force Station
- DNL Noise Contours for Starship-Super Heavy Launch
- 65 DNL (Significance Threshold)
 - 70 DNL
 - 75 DNL
 - 80 DNL
 - 85 DNL



GIS Source File: SSH_SLC-37_Proposed_allops_AnnualMean_ATM_DNL_ContourLine_Lines
 Basemap Source: ESRI Environment Basemap

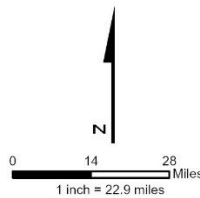
Figure 3.5-4. DNL Noise Contours for Starship-Super Heavy Launch



Legend

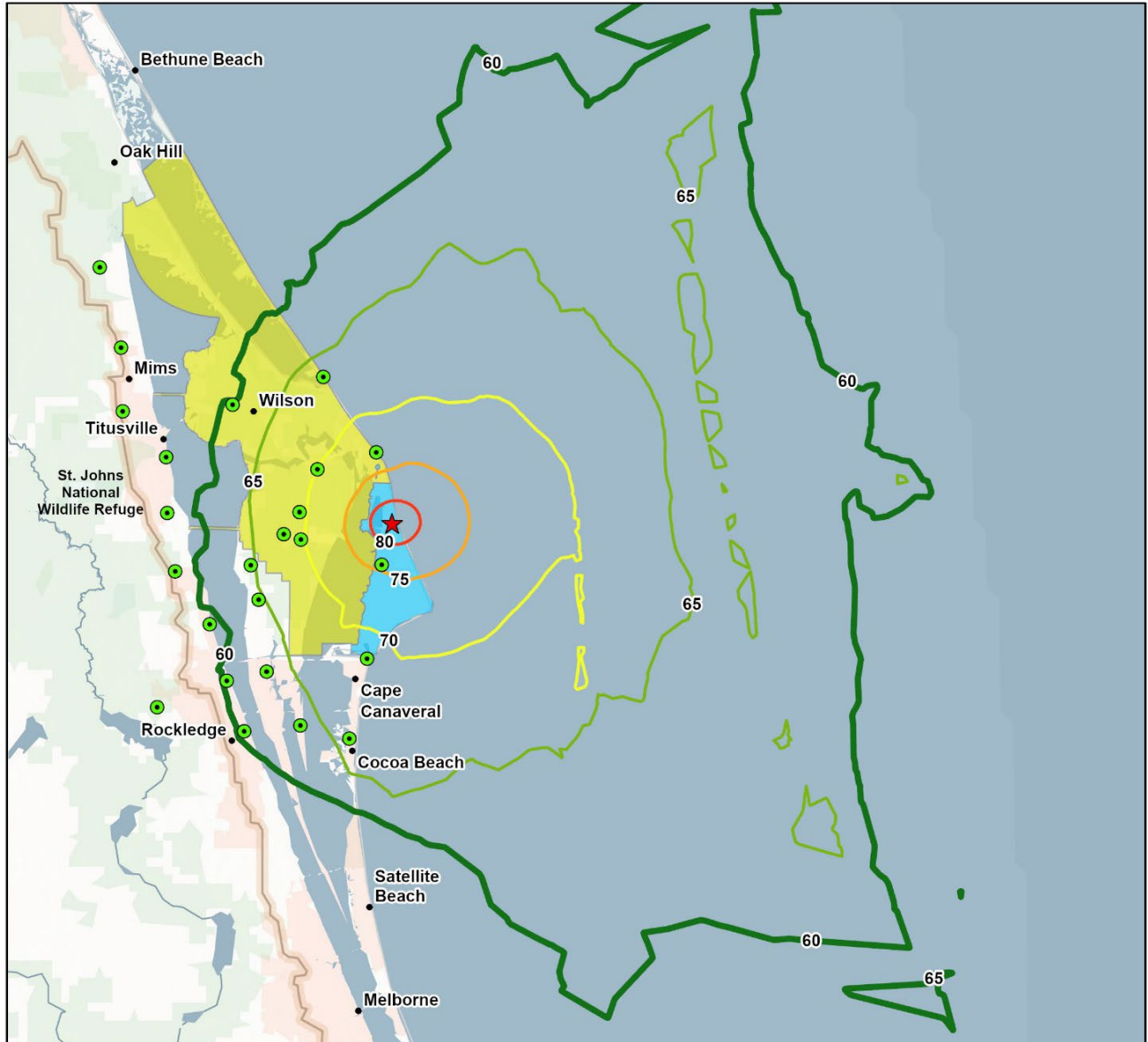
- ★ SLC-37
- Noise Point of Interest
- Trajectory Line
- Landing Azimuth
- 1 psf
- 2 psf
- 4 psf
- 6 psf
- 10 psf (Significance Threshold)
- 20 psf
- Cape Canaveral Space Force Station
- Kennedy Space Center

GIS Source File:
 SHBOOSTER_DESCENT_SLC-37_MEAN_ATM_NOMINALHEADING_PSF
 SHBOOSTER_DESCENT_SLC-37_MEAN_ATM_115DEGHEADING_PSF
 SHBOOSTER_DESCENT_SLC-37_MEAN_ATM_40DEGHEADING_PSF
 Basemap Source: ESRI Environmental Basemap



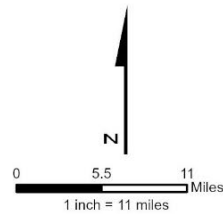
Y:\DC1V50\GIS\PROJ\GIS\SPACE\XMAPFILES\STARSHIP_NOISE_FIGURES\STARSHIP_EIS_NOISE_FIGURES\APRX_WOODS\J2 5/22/2025 12:54 PM

Figure 3.5-5. Sonic Boom Overpressure Contours for Super Heavy Landing



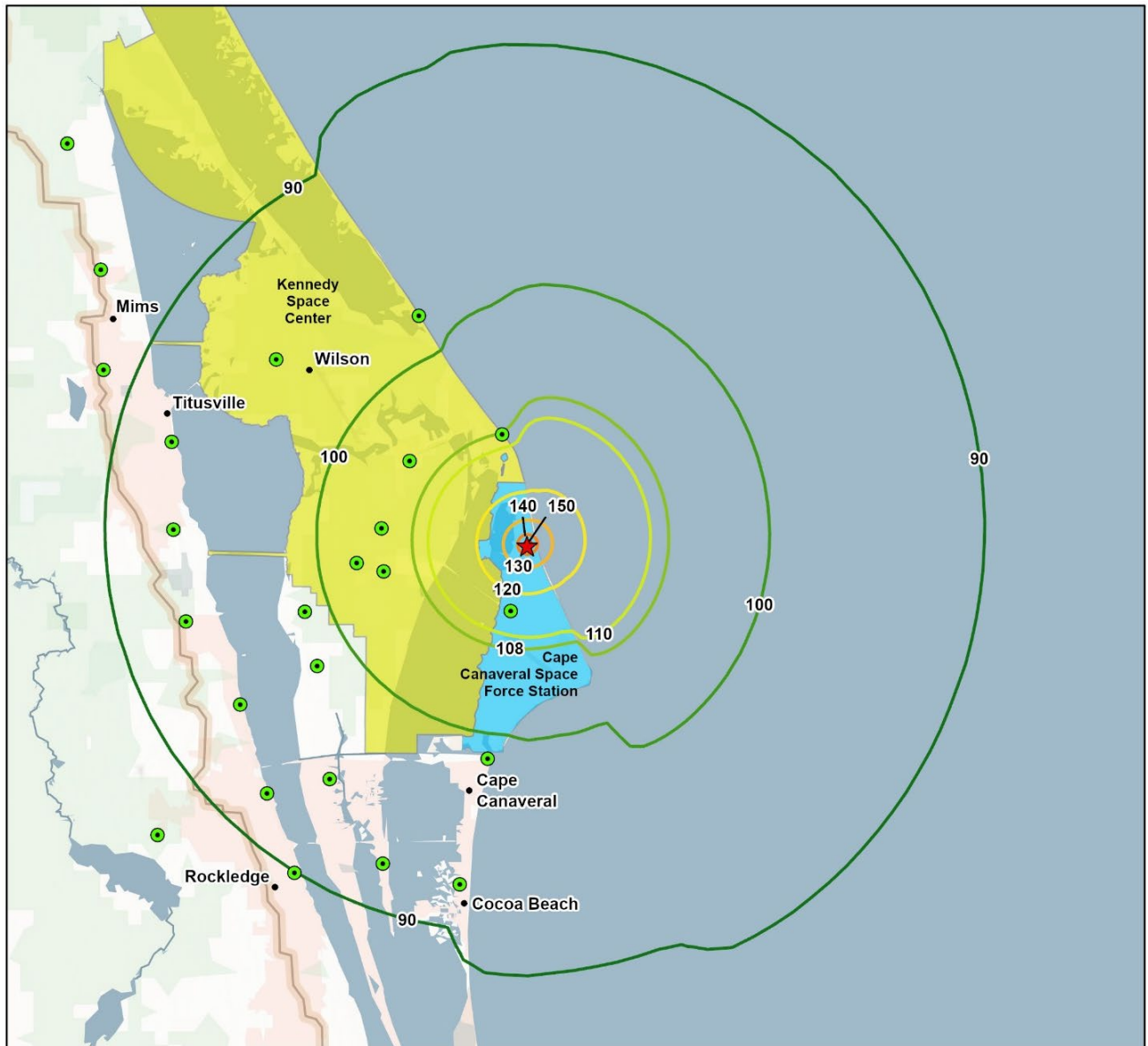
Legend

- ★ SLC-37
 - Noise Point of Interest
 - Cape Canaveral Space Force Station
 - Kennedy Space Center
- CDNL Noise Contours for Super Heavy Landing
- 60 dBC (Significance Threshold)
 - 65 dBC
 - 70 dBC
 - 75 dBC
 - 80 dBC



GIS Source File: SSH_SLC-37_Proposed_allops_AnnualMean_ATM_CDNL_ContourLine_Lines
 BaseMap Source: FRRI Environment BaseMap

Figure 3.5-6. CDNL Contours for Super Heavy Landing

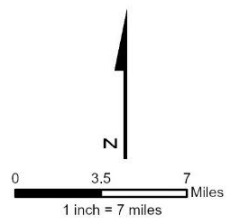


Legend

- ★ SLC-37
- Noise Point of Interest
- Kennedy Space Center
- Cape Canaveral Space Force Station

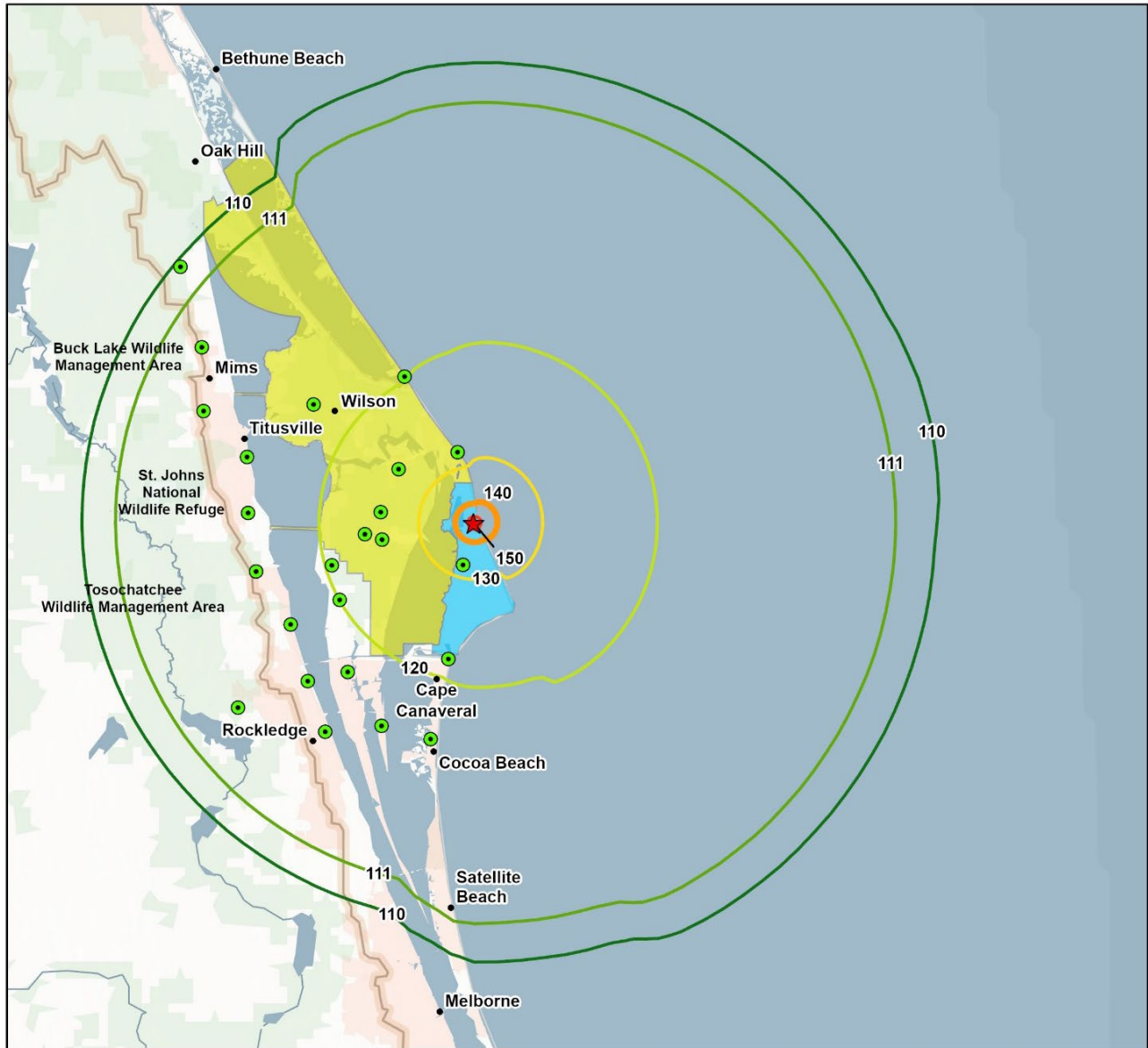
Maximum A-weighted (LA_{max}) Noise Contours

- 90 LA_{max}
- 100 LA_{max}
- 108 LA_{max} (Significance Threshold)
- 110 LA_{max}
- 120 LA_{max}
- 130 LA_{max}
- 140 LA_{max}
- 150 LA_{max}



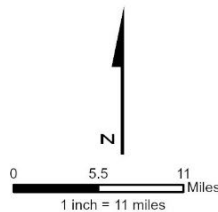
GIS Source File: SSH_Launch_SLC-37_Proposed_AnnualMean_ATM_Wind_LMXA_ContourLine.Lines
 Basemap Source: ESRI Environment Basemap

Figure 3.5-7. Noise Contours for Starship-Super Heavy Launch Maximum A-weighted (LA_{max})



Legend

- ★ SLC-37
 - Noise Point of Interest
 - Kennedy Space Center
 - Cape Canaveral Space Force Station
- Maximum Unweighted(L_{max}) Sound Levels Noise Contours
- 110 L_{max}
 - 111 L_{max}
 - 120 L_{max}
 - 130 L_{max}
 - 140 L_{max} (Significance Threshold)
 - 150 L_{max}



GIS Source File: SSH_Launch_SLC-37_Proposed_AnnualMean_ATM_NoWind_LMX_ContourLine_Lines
 Basemap Source: ESRI Environment Basemap

Figure 3.5-8. Noise Contours for Starship-Super Heavy Launch Maximum Unweighted Sound Levels (L_{max})

3.5.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The cadence of operations at CCSFS and KSC would increase; however, the noise contours of concern should continue to remain on KSC and CCSFS property and there would **no significant impact** from noise or vibration from the No Action Alternative. For a detailed explanation and associated noise contours for the noise effects of future launch operations, refer to Section 3.14.

3.5.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for noise and vibration.

3.5.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following is a list of the mitigation measures that would be implemented:

- **Noise Mitigation-1:** SpaceX would employ sound suppression systems such as water deluge and flame diverters to reduce noise from launch activities.
- **Noise Mitigation-2:** SpaceX would work with SLD 45 to notify the community of potential substantial noise and sonic booms events.
- **Noise Mitigation-3:** Structural damage claims would be investigated, and claimants compensated according to FAA regulations, the Commercial Space Launch Act, and DAF policy.

3.5.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.5-3 provides a summary of the impacts from noise and vibration, as described in this section.

Table 3.5-3. Summary of Impacts from Noise and Vibration

Impact	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Noise Impact-1: Impact from construction noise	No significant impact	No additional impact
Noise Impact-2: Community annoyance from operations	Significant impact	No significant impact
Noise Impact-3: Impact on hearing from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Noise Impact-4: Structural damage from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact

3.6 Health and Safety

This section describes the human health and safety considerations for Starship-Super Heavy, including public safety, onsite worker safety, and the protection of children. The ROI includes CCSFS, KSC, the proposed Super Heavy landing areas, the proposed Starship landing areas, and the communities adjacent to CCSFS and KSC.

3.6.1 Affected Environment

The following federal and agency regulations related to health and safety apply to construction and operations at CCSFS:

- OSHA regulations at 29 CFR Part 1910, “Occupational Safety and Health Standards”
- OSHA regulations at 29 CFR Part 1926, “Safety and Health Regulations for Construction”
- EO 13045, “Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks”
- FAA regulations at 14 CFR Part 450, “Launch and Reentry License Requirements”
- DAF Instruction 91-202, *The Department of the Air Force (DAF) Mishap Prevention Program*
- Space Systems Command Manual (SSCM) 91-710, *Volume 1, Range Safety User Requirements Manual – Space Systems Command Range Safety Requirements and Procedures* (Space Systems Command 2022)
- USCG regulations at 33 CFR Part 165, “Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas”
- USCG regulations at 33 CFR Part 147, “Safety Zones”

3.6.1.1 Construction Safety

Construction site safety regulations are designed to safeguard employees and curtail the risk of harm, illness, fatality, and property destruction. All contractors performing construction at CCSFS must adhere to OSHA regulations at 29 CFR Parts 1910 and 1926. These standards mandate that work procedures be performed without increasing health and safety risks to the workers or the public.

3.6.1.2 Range Safety

At CCSFS, SLD 45 Range Safety assesses, authorizes, oversees, and if needed, implements safety stoppages on all pre-launch, launch, and landing activities. The purpose of the range safety program is to ensure an acceptable safety standard for the public, installation resources, and onsite workers. Range safety at CCSFS adheres to DAF requirements, including SSCM 91-710, and public laws that relate to safety, including 29 CFR Part 1910. A central tenet of range safety are risk assessments for mission-specific operations; through this process, SLD 45 Range Safety establishes Launch Safety Exclusionary Zones for every launch. A detailed explanation of Launch Safety Exclusionary Zones is provided in Section 3.13.

In addition to SLD 45 Range Safety, the FAA is also responsible for overseeing the safety of launches. In accordance with 14 CFR Part 450, “Launch and Reentry License Requirements,” the FAA issues safety approvals only if it is determined that a launch can be conducted without jeopardizing health and safety, including risks to property.

3.6.1.3 Security

CCSFS access is controlled through manned guard stations and fencing, necessitating access badges for entry by employees and visitors. CCSFS upholds USSF security standards, which encompass the mitigation of terrorist threats.

3.6.1.4 Protection of Children

EO 13045, “Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks,” requires federal agencies to identify and assess health and safety risks that may disproportionately affect children. There are no residential areas, schools, or community resources adjacent to, or directly surrounding, CCSFS. The distances to the nearest community areas and schools are shown in Table 3.6-1.

Table 3.6-1. Distances to Community Areas and Schools

Location	Distance to SLC-37 (miles)
KSC Child Development Center	5.7
City of Cape Canaveral	8.8
Merritt Island	7.6
South of KSC	9.2
Cape View Elementary School	9.6
Robert Lewis Stevenson School of Arts	10.9
Fairglen Elementary School	13.2
Atlantis Elementary School	14.0

3.6.2 Environmental Consequences

This section evaluates potential health and safety impacts resulting from the Proposed Action.

The following parameters were used to analyze effects to health and safety:

- Increases to the safety risk to installation personnel, contractors, or the public.
- Hinderances to the ability to respond to an emergency.
- Introduction of new health or safety risks that installation personnel are not prepared to manage or respond to.
- Increases to health or safety risks to children.

3.6.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on health and safety from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.6.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on health and safety.

3.6.2.1.1.1 Worker Safety

Construction involves inherent safety risks from potential exposure to loud noise, heavy machinery, debris, electricity, weather, and hazardous materials used or encountered during work. Construction conducted on CCSFS and KSC would be performed in accordance with CCSFS and KSC safety requirements and OSHA-prescribed standards and proper controls would be implemented for worker protection. Construction would have **no significant impact** on onsite construction personnel with implantation of proper worker protection controls (**Health and Safety Impact-1**).

3.6.2.1.1.2 Public Safety

A member of the public is defined as an individual outside the restricted areas on CCSFS. All construction would be inside the CCSFS-controlled perimeter and at least 7.5 miles from the nearest developed community. Construction would have **no impact** on public safety (**Health and Safety Impact-2**).

3.6.2.1.1.3 Protection of Children

No child-specific resources such as schools, parks, or residential areas are adjacent to SLC-37. The nearest child-specific resource is the KSC Child Development Center, located approximately 5.7 miles away from SLC-37 would be a safe distance from all construction. Additionally, children would be prohibited from accessing the launch site because of the security requirements at CCSFS. Construction would have **no impact** on children (**Health and Safety Impact-3**).

3.6.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operational impacts on health and safety.

3.6.2.1.2.1 Worker Safety

The DAF, SLD 45, and SpaceX would implement protective measures to minimize risks to workers on CCSFS and KSC to the extent practicable, including potential risks to launch providers operating on other CCSFS SLCs. SLD 45 Range Safety would oversee the safety requirements at SLC-37, including compliance with all applicable laws and regulations related to operations. These regulations set procedures for assessments, authorizations, and operational safety and include the establishment of Launch Safety Exclusion Zones. Launch Safety Exclusion Zone requirements include closing roads, evacuating personnel, and ceasing non-mission critical operations within the closure areas. SLD 45 also coordinates and schedules launch and landings to prevent conflicts between operations at neighboring SLCs.

Fire protection systems would comply with NFPA requirements, applicable UFCs, and DOD Engineering Technical Letter guidance and direction. The CCSFS Fire Department would monitor fire protection alarms at SLC-37.

Potential effects associated with worker exposure to noise are discussed in Section 3.5. Any workers operating within a threshold of concern for noise would have access to the appropriate hearing protection.

SLD 45 and Space would adhere to all established safety procedures, regulations, and federal law. Operations would have **no significant impact** on the health and safety of onsite personnel (**Health and Safety Impact-4**).

3.6.2.1.2.2 Public Safety

All launches and landings must comply with established government safety requirements and cannot jeopardize public safety or property according to 14 CFR Part 450, DAF Instruction 91-202, and SSCM 91-710. The probability of any component of a launch or landing, including a mishap, substantially affecting a member of the public or their property, must be extremely unlikely (generally defined as greater than 1 in 1,000,000) for a mission to be authorized for launch and landing. Furthermore, the Launch Safety Exclusions Zones for the Starship-Super Heavy operations cannot extend into local communities according to DAF and FAA regulations. The thresholds for hearing damage are described in Section 3.5. All areas of concern for hearing damage would be within the boundaries of CCSFS and away from any publicly accessible areas during launch. There are no potential effects on the offsite public.

SLD 45 and Space would adhere to all established safety procedures, regulations, and federal law. Operations would have **no significant impact** on the health and safety of onsite personnel (**Health and Safety Impact-5**).

3.6.2.1.2.3 Protection of Children

Children would be prohibited from accessing the launch site given the security requirements at CCSFS. There are no child-specific resources within the threshold for hearing damage; however, there are child-specific resources located within the contours for potential community annoyance. The KSC Child Development is located 5.7 miles from SLC-37 and is located within the thresholds for community annoyance for Starship-Super Heavy launch and Super Heavy booster landings (65 DNL and 6 psf). There are also numerous child-specific resources within the 60 CDNL and 2 psf contours for sonic boom overpressure. While individuals in these areas may experience annoyance associated with the interference of speech, these occurrences would be sporadic and instantaneous for sonic boom overpressures. The KSC Child Development Center could experience noise exposures of up to 2 minutes during launches and static-fire tests, which would have a larger effect on speech interference when the children are outside; however, these events would be sporadic and when children are located inside the building, the effects would be reduced. Operations would have **no significant impact** on children (**Health and Safety Impact-6**).

3.6.2.1.2.4 Maritime and Airspace Safety

SLD 45 coordinates efforts to make sure commercial aircrafts and marine vessels are clear of restricted areas during launch countdowns, and partners with the USCG to patrol water within the launch safety zone. Waters within the launch safety zone are patrolled jointly by the USCG and the DAF. Given the established USCG and DAF procedures for maritime safety around launches, the potential safety risk to the maritime community is extremely unlikely. All launch and reentry operations would comply with the necessary notification requirements, including the issuance of NOTMARs. A risk analysis would be performed for each mission and required marine hazard areas would be established in accordance with 33 CFR Parts 147 and 165, and SSCM 91-710. SLD 45 and SpaceX would coordinate with the USCG to implement a security zone, ship hazard area, and regulated navigation area (if necessary) for each launch. These areas would be monitored to decrease the risk to the maritime community and the Maritime Transportation System.

SpaceX's license application must also meet FAA safety, risk, and financial responsibility requirements under 14 CFR Parts 111 and 450. To receive safety approval, SpaceX must verify to the FAA's satisfaction that acceptable performance criteria have been met. Notification procedures for NOTAMs would also be implemented.

Given established safety regulations and policies, operations would not substantially increase risk to the marine and airspace community. Operations would have **no significant impact** on marine and airspace safety (**Health and Safety Impact-7**).

3.6.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The cadence of operations at CCSFS and KSC would increase; however, these operations would follow established safety procedures, regulations, and federal law. The potential for health and safety risks to workers, the public, children, or to the airspace and maritime community would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents. There would be **no significant impact** on health and safety from the No Action Alternative.

3.6.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for health and safety.

3.6.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

Through compliance with the requirements, regulations, and federal law detailed in Section 3.6.1, no additional mitigation measures are necessary.

3.6.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.6-2 provides a summary of the impacts on health and safety, as described in this section.

Table 3.6-2. Summary of Impacts on Health and Safety

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Health and Safety Impact-1: impact on workers during construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Health and Safety Impact-2: impact on the public during construction	No impact	No additional impact
Health and Safety Impact-3: impact on children during construction	No impact	No additional impact
Health and Safety Impact-4: impact on workers during operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Health and Safety Impact-5: impact on the public during operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Health and Safety Impact-6: impact on children during operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Health and Safety Impact-7: impact on marine and airspace safety	No significant impact	No significant impact

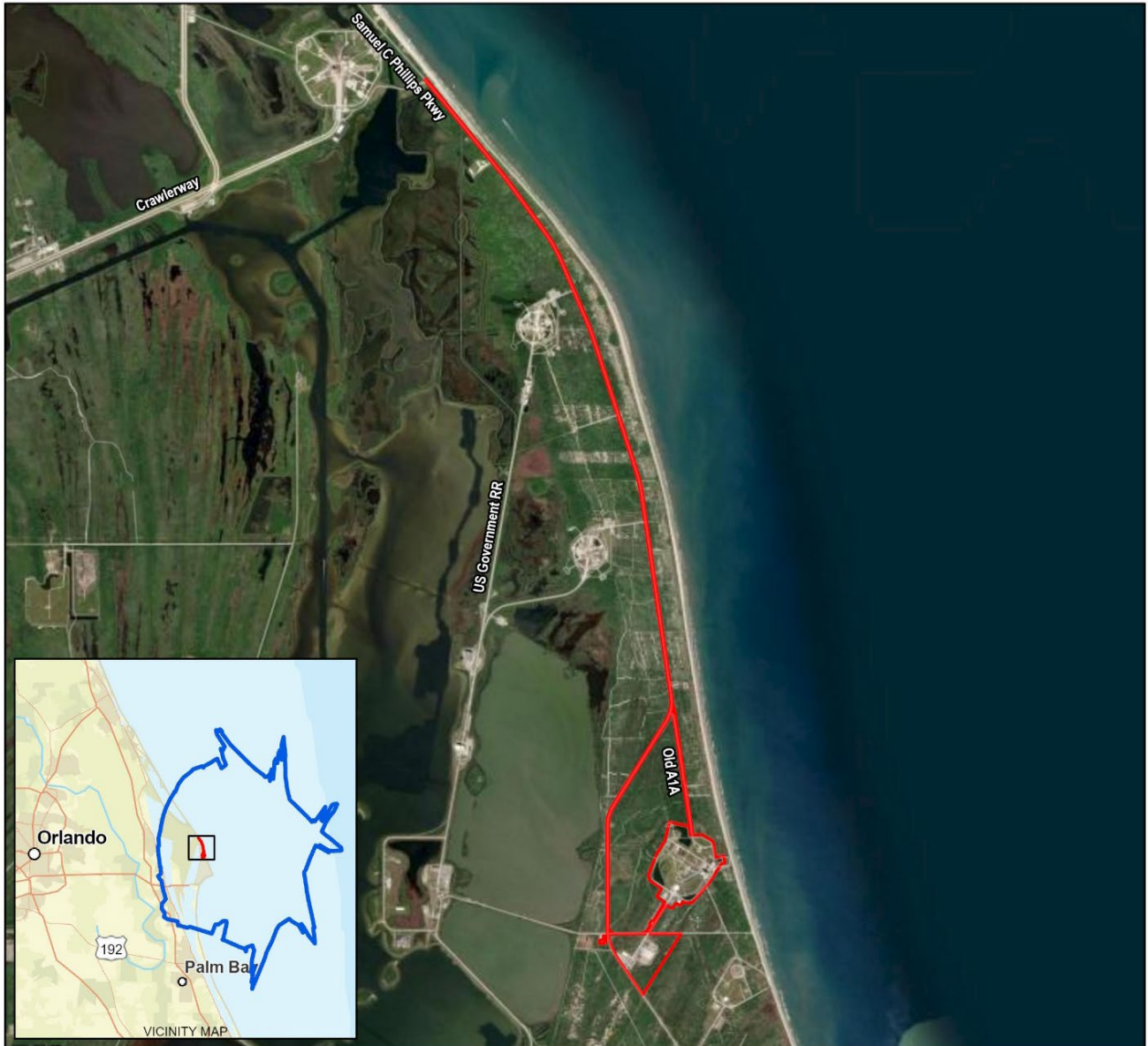
3.7 Cultural Resources

Cultural resources consist of prehistoric and historic districts, sites, buildings, structures, objects, artifacts, and any other physical evidence of human activity considered important to a culture or community. This section describes cultural resources, including historic buildings, structures, and districts; National Historic Landmarks (NHLs); and archaeological resources and Native American cultural properties.

Regulations related to cultural resources include the following:

- NHPA (54 U.S.C. Sections 300101 et seq.): The NHPA includes Section 106 (54 U.S.C. Section 30618), which requires federal agencies to identify and assess the effects of their actions on historic properties, including prehistoric and historic districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects listed in, or eligible for listing in, the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). As part of this process, it requires federal agencies to consult with the SHPO, Tribal Historic Preservation Officers, and other parties to develop and evaluate alternatives or modifications to the undertaking, where necessary, to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects on historic properties.
- Air Force Manual (DAFMAN) 32-7003, *Environmental Conservation*: DAFMAN32-7003 requires the protection of cultural resources on DAF-managed lands. DAFMAN32-7003 offers a Section 106 process for resolving effects on historic properties tailored to DAF properties, including Programmatic Agreements (PAs) and Memoranda of Agreement.
- DAFI90-2002, *Interactions with Federally Recognized Tribes*: DAFI90-2002 provides procedures for interacting with tribes that have a documented interest in DAF lands and activities. It assigns responsibilities and outlines procedures to guide DAF interactions with federally recognized tribes.

An Area of Potential Effects (APE) is the geographic area where an undertaking may directly or indirectly cause alterations in the character or use of historic properties (36 CFR 800.16(d)). After historic properties within the APE are identified and evaluated, effects evaluations are completed to determine whether the proposed project could affect historic properties. The APE for the Proposed Action includes the areas where construction would occur and the 2-psf sonic boom overpressure contour (Figure 3.7-1). The probability of structural damage from a 2-psf sonic boom overpressure is approximately 1 in 1,000,000, though there is a higher potential to affect windows and architectural bric-a-brac (small decorative objects) (FAA 1976; NASA 2014).



- Legend**
- ▭ SLC-37 APE (2 psf combined contour)
 - ▭ SLC-37 Construction Area

APE = Area of Potential Effects
 CCSFS = Cape Canaveral Space Force Station
 Notes:
 1. SLC-37 APE covers CCSFS and is depicted in the inset figure detail.

Basemap Source: Esri World Imagery

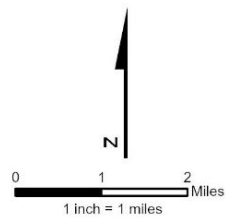


Figure 3.7-1. Area of Potential Effects

3.7.1 Affected Environment

This section presents information on cultural resources and identifies known historic properties. A more detailed discussion of cultural resources is included in Appendix 3.7B.

3.7.1.1 Historic Buildings, Structures, and Districts

Within the APE are approximately 665 previously recorded historic buildings and structures and 41 districts. Each of these previously recorded historic properties are either individually eligible, a historic district, or a contributing resource to an eligible or listed NRHP or NHL district.

The historic buildings, structures, and districts at CCSFS are associated with its use as an active launch ground since the late 1950s. The one exception is the Cape Canaveral Lighthouse (Florida Master Site File [FMSF] No. BR00212) which predates launch activities at CCSFS. The only historic property within the construction area is the Launch Control Center (LCC) (FMSF No. BR02790). The LCC, also known as the Blockhouse at SLC-37, was constructed in 1962 as the control center for Saturn I and Saturn IB launches at SLC-37. The building has a circular plan and dome design similar to other CCSFS launch control centers of the same period, including those at SLC-13, SLC-14, SLC-19, and SLC-34. Of these, the building at SLC-37 is larger, as each building was scaled to the systems used at their complex. The building was previously determined eligible for listing in the NRHP under Criteria A, B, C, and D, including for significant engineering and construction methods, as displayed in its domical form.

Previously identified NRHP-listed or eligible historic districts at CCSFS are SLC-13 (BR02198); SLC-14 (BR02209); SLC-19 (BR02260); SLC-34 (BR-02279); Solid Rocket Booster Disassembly and Refurbishment Complex Historic District (BR01996); Facility 50305: Skid Strip (BR02336); Skid Strip Historic District (BR03186); Control Tower Road Tracking Sites (BR03433); CCAFS Industrial Area Historic District (BR03369 and BR03073); ICBM Road (BR04191); LC-39A (BR01686); and LC-39B (BR01687). The construction area does not encompass any NRHP districts.

Historic properties that are within the 2-psf sonic boom overpressure contour but not on federal lands were identified in portions of Cape Canaveral, Cocoa, Cocoa Beach, Merritt Island, Titusville, and Rockledge. Most of these historic properties were constructed in the late 1800s to 1960s. Examples of NRHP-listed or eligible historic properties in this part of the APE include the following:

- Judge George Robbins House (FMSF No. BR00399), Titusville, a Dutch Colonial Revival building
- Wager House (FMSF No. BR00397), Titusville, a wood-frame vernacular building with decorative elements and wood-sash windows
- Spell House (FMSF No. BR00480), Titusville, a Queen Anne building
- Imperial Towers (FMSF No. BR04215), Titusville, a mid-century modern apartment complex
- City Point Community Church (FMSF No. BR01657), Cocoa, a wood-frame building with decorative elements and wood-sash windows
- Dr. George E. Hill House (FMSF No. BR00860), Merritt Island, a wood-frame building with decorative elements and wood-sash windows
- Old St. Luke's Episcopal Church and Cemetery (FMSF No. BR00581), Merritt Island, a Late Gothic Revival building
- Rockledge Drive Residential District (FMSF No. BR01611), Rockledge, a residential district built in the late 1800s to 1920s
- Jonathan H. Sams Farmstead (FMSF No. BR04229), Merritt Island, a late 1800s homestead with two vernacular wood-frame buildings

3.7.1.2 National Historic Landmarks

NHLs are historic properties of national significance and are dually listed in the NRHP (NPS 2024a). The APE contains two NHLs. The discontinuous 132.5-acre CCAFS NHL District (BR00216), designated an NHL on April 16, 1984, spans CCSFS and NASA properties, and at the time of listing, covered six launch

complexes (SLC-5/6, SLC-26, SLC-13, SLC-14, SLC-19, and SLC-34), Hangar S, and the Mission Control Center. The NHL District nomination states that the CCAFS NHL District is significant at the national level under NRHP Criterion A in the areas of communications, science, and space exploration and under Criterion C for its engineering, with a period of significance from 1949 to 1984 (the time of designation).

The Aladdin Theater (FMSF No. BR00282) in Cocoa is an Italian Renaissance Revival building with ornamental windows built in 1924 and listed as an NHL on October 17, 1991. It was listed under Criterion A in the areas of Entertainment/Recreation, Performing Arts and Social History, and under Criterion C for its architecture and as the work of P. Thornton Marye, a prominent architect in the Southeast during the first half of the twentieth century.

There are no World Heritage List sites within the APE.

3.7.1.3 Archaeological Resources and Native American Cultural Properties

The earliest known evidence of human occupation at CCSFS dates to at least 5,000 Before Common Era. Undiscovered Native American cultural sites may be present at CCSFS. Archaeological surveys were conducted to identify the presence of archaeological resources and potential Native American cultural properties in the construction area (DAF 2025). The Seminole Tribe of Florida, the Seminole Nation of Oklahoma, and the Miccosukee Tribe of Florida were consulted prior to conducting the archaeological surveys and were given an opportunity to review the survey methodology. The surveys did not find new archaeological resources or Native American cultural properties in the construction area.

3.7.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential effects on cultural resources within the APE. The following parameters were used to analyze cultural resources:

- Alterations, damage, or destruction to the integrity of an NRHP-listed or eligible property or important cultural resource so that the resource no longer conveys significance.
- Alterations to the characteristics of the surrounding environment that contribute to a resource's cultural, significance.
- Neglect a cultural resource to the extent that it deteriorates or is destroyed.

3.7.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on cultural resources during construction and operations.

3.7.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on cultural resources.

3.7.2.1.1.1 Historic Buildings, Structures, and Districts

Only one NRHP-eligible building is located within the construction area: LCC (BR02790). SpaceX would avoid the removal of the LCC (BR02790) and would use the building for administrative purposes. No structural damage from noise or vibration would be expected as the building was designed to withstand launch impacts. In addition, the property would be monitored in accordance with the SLD 45 Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP), which mandates annual reporting to the SHPO. If damage were discovered, the CRM would be responsible for assessing the damage and recommending treatment and protection measures, including coordination with the SHPO as appropriate (**Cultural Mitigation-1**). Construction would have **no significant impact** on NRHP-listed or eligible historic properties or important cultural resources (**Cultural Impact-1**).

3.7.2.1.1.2 National Historic Landmarks

No physical changes to NHLs would occur. Noise and vibration from construction would be temporary and the historic integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or association of the

CCAFS NHL and its contributing resources would be retained. The Aladdin Theater would not be affected by construction, given its distance from the project. Construction would have **no significant impact** on NHLs (**Cultural Impact-2**).

3.7.2.1.1.3 Archaeological Resources and Native American Cultural Properties

No known archaeological resources or Native American cultural properties are within the construction area (DAF 2025). Site 8BR0083 is adjacent to the Delta Substation. While no new disturbance is planned for the substation improvements, construction monitoring would be implemented in compliance with DAFMAN32-7003 due to the site's sensitive archaeological context. In the event of unanticipated discoveries, subsurface disturbance in the vicinity would cease and the SHPO and appropriate Native American tribes would be consulted, as outlined in the DAF ICRMP (DAF 2023b) (**Cultural Mitigation-2**). Construction would have **no significant impact** on archaeological resources or Native American cultural properties (**Cultural Impact-3**).

3.7.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on cultural resources.

3.7.2.1.2.1 Historic Buildings, Structures, and Districts

Noise and sonic booms from launches and landings could affect historic properties within the APE, including properties outside of CCSFS. Although the potential is exceedingly low (1 in 10,000 to 1 in 1,000,000) (FAA 1976), buildings and structures in the 2-psf overpressure contour could experience damage to plaster and bric-a-brac, structural damage to highly vulnerable buildings and structures, and window breakage. However, at this time it is unknown whether any damage would occur or whether any damage would be sufficient to diminish the integrity of the characteristics that qualify the properties for inclusion in the NRHP. Noise and vibration from operations would not be expected to affect resources within the CCSFS historic districts, which are primarily associated with launch infrastructure.

Ocean landings and expendable launches could affect the ocean environment where historic sites such as shipwrecks may occur. However, SpaceX intends to return Starship and Super Heavy booster directly to the launch site and retrieve expended vehicles to the degree possible; therefore, it would be unlikely a historic marine site would be affected by operations.

There would be a low potential for effects to historic properties. Operations would have **no significant impact** on historic buildings, structures, and districts (**Cultural Impact-4**). The DAF is consulting with the Florida SHPO in accordance with Section 106 of the NHPA to develop a Programmatic Agreement (PA) because of the unknown nature of the potential effects.

3.7.2.1.2.2 National Historic Landmarks

No physical changes to historic properties outside of SLC-37 would occur. Noise and vibration from operations would not be expected to affect the CCAFNS NHL District, which is primarily associated with launch infrastructure. The Aladdin Theater NHL could be affected by noise and sonic booms, but at this time, it is unknown whether any damage would occur or whether any damage would be sufficient to diminish the integrity of the characteristics that qualify the theater as an NHL. Operations would have **no significant impact** on NHLs (**Cultural Impact-5**). The DAF is consulting with the Florida SHPO in accordance with Section 106 of the NHPA to develop a PA because of the unknown nature of the potential effects.

3.7.2.1.2.3 Archaeological Resources and Native American Cultural Properties

Operations would not include any ground disturbance. Operations would have **no impact** on archaeological resources and Native American cultural properties (**Cultural Impact-6**).

3.7.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop a SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The potential impacts from noise, sonic booms, vibration, and ground disturbance could affect cultural resources would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents and regulatory consultations. There would be **no significant impact** on cultural resources from the No Action Alternative.

3.7.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for cultural resources.

3.7.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following is a list of the mitigation measures that would be implemented:

- **Cultural Mitigation-1:** SpaceX would retain the LCC (BR02790) at SLC-37. If damage were discovered, the CRM would be responsible for assessing the damage and recommending treatment and protection measures, including coordination with the SHPO, as appropriate.
- **Cultural Mitigation-2:** In the event of unanticipated discoveries during construction, such as encountering artifacts or other inadvertent discoveries, subsurface disturbance in the vicinity would cease, as outlined in the SLD 45 ICRMP.

3.7.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.7-1 summarizes the impacts on cultural resources, as described in this section.

Table 3.7-1. Summary of Impacts on Cultural Resources

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Cultural Impact-1: Impact on cultural resources and historic buildings, structures, and districts during construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Cultural Impact-2: Impact on NHLs during construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Cultural Impact-3: Impact on archaeological resources and Native American cultural properties during construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Cultural Impact-4: Impact on cultural resources and historic buildings, structures, and districts during operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Cultural Impact-5: Impact on NHLs during operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Cultural Impact-6: Impact on archaeological resources and Native American cultural properties during operations	No significant impact	No significant impact

3.8 Visual Resources

Visual resources and visual character are any naturally occurring or human-made features that contribute to the aesthetic value of an area, including lighting aspects. Visual resources may include buildings, sites, historic properties, and other natural or human-made landscape features that are visually important or have unique characteristics. The ROI for visual resources is CCSFS and the areas immediately adjacent, including the Atlantic coastline, MINWR, and CANA.

3.8.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment for visual resources is discussed in the following sections.

3.8.1.1 Natural Features

Natural features in the ROI include native upland and wetland habitat, the Atlantic Coast, the Banana River Lagoon, and the Indian River. Because CCSFS is a restricted-access military installation, natural features on CCSFS are visible to the public only from a distance, such as at designated viewing locations at KSC, during tours, and along the Atlantic Coast. CCSFS is buffered from public views by the Banana River Lagoon and Indian River Lagoon to the west, the Atlantic Ocean to the east, and KSC to the north and west. The nearest communities to SLC-37 are Cape Canaveral and Merritt Island, which are approximately 10 miles away. The public enjoys natural scenic qualities outside the CCSFS property at MINWR and CANA.

3.8.1.2 Built Features

Visual resources include built features such as buildings, structures, objects, launch complexes, transportation and communication infrastructure, and human-made barrier islands. Built features on CCSFS have been in the landscape since the late 1950s and early 1960s, when a series of launch complexes and surface roads were constructed by USAF. Similar to natural features, built features on CCSFS are visible only from a distance, such as at designated viewing locations at KSC, during tours, from nearby beaches, on the water along the Atlantic Coast, and from the Banana River.

3.8.1.3 Dark Skies

The dark skies at CANA provide some of the best opportunities for night sky viewing in central eastern Florida. The effects of light pollution emanating from CCSFS have been a growing concern, and several initiatives have been implemented at CCSFS to reduce the effects of light pollution and advocate for dark skies.

3.8.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential impacts on visual resources, including natural and built features within the ROI.

The following parameters were used to analyze visual resources:

- Increased light emissions that interfered with normal activities or affected the visual character of the area.
- Effects on the importance, uniqueness, and aesthetic value of visual resources, including night skies.
- Permanent obstructions to the views of a valued visual resource.

3.8.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on visual resources from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.8.2.1.1 Construction

Construction would occur within the existing launch complex and associated infrastructure and along existing roadway corridors on CCSFS and KSC. Construction could cause temporary changes in the viewshed from having material stockpiles, partially constructed facilities, construction vehicles, heavy machinery, and temporary external lighting onsite. However, these impacts would end once construction is completed. Construction lighting would also follow the UFC 3-530-01, *Interior and Exterior Lighting Systems*, and construction lighting plans that minimize excess light and glare.

SpaceX would build infrastructure that would have a vertical component, including two concrete launch pads, two launch mounts, two integration towers, natural gas pretreatment system, CH₄ liquefier, and a propellant generation ASU. Other components, such as new utilities, would be underground and would not have any visual impact; therefore, they are not analyzed further. The launch mounts would be vertically oriented on the landscape, with noticeable changes in the setting but would be similar to the existing visual character of SLC-37. The integration towers could be visible beyond CCSFS, such as within the MINWR in the Banana River and CANA along the Atlantic Coast. They would be compatible with the existing visual character of SLC-37 and minimally disruptive, given the distance from public vantage points. By keeping SLC-37 as a launch complex, the use of SLC-37 would not introduce built features into a previously undeveloped natural setting. The viewscape would be compatible in appearance with CCSFS. None of these areas are accessible to the public.

Construction would not affect the visual character of the area; diminish the importance, uniqueness, or aesthetic value of visual resources; or permanently obstruct views of visual resources. Construction would have **no significant impact** on visual resources (**Visual Impact-1**).

3.8.2.1.2 Operations

The use of external lighting would be required for both routine ground support operations and launch operations. SpaceX would perform routine ground support operations 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, throughout the year. The primary difference in nighttime launch activity and daytime launch activity would be SpaceX's need for bright spotlighting for short durations when illuminating the launch vehicle at the launch site at night. This nighttime lighting would be needed to ensure the protection and safety of SpaceX personnel and hardware during operations. To minimize impacts from lighting on the nearby coastline, a lighting management plan (LMP) would be developed following 45th Space Wing Instruction (SWI) 32-7001, *Exterior Lighting Management* (April 23, 2018), and UFC 3-530-01, *Interior and Exterior Lighting Systems*, in accordance with CCSFS requirements (**Visual Mitigation-1**). Light emissions could be perceived in the surrounding area but would not be expected to cause impacts on public enjoyment of visual resources or noticeably alter the current night sky conditions, which include launch operations. Operations would have **no significant impact** on visual resources (**Visual Impact-2**).

3.8.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The impacts on visual resources, such as impacts from light emissions, would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents and regulatory consultations and would be managed in accordance with lighting management procedures. There would be **no significant impact** on visual resources from the No Action Alternative.

3.8.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for visual resources.

3.8.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following mitigation measures would be implemented:

- **Visual Resources Mitigation-1:** The development of an LMP would minimize interference with normal activities or aesthetic value following SWI 32-7001, *Exterior Lighting Management*.

3.8.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.8-1 summarizes the impacts on visual resources, as described in this section.

Table 3.8-1. Summary of Impacts on Visual Resources

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Visual Resource Impact-1: Impact on visual resources from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Visual Resource Impact-2: Impact on visual resources from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact

3.9 Biological Resources

This section describes biological resources, including vegetation, wildlife, and protected species. The ROI for biological resources includes the construction areas and the areas impacted by launch and landing activities, including the effects associated with noise, vibration, heat, light, and vehicle traffic.

3.9.1 Affected Environment

The following sections describe the current conditions of the biological resources within the ROI that could be affected by the Proposed Action.

3.9.1.1 Vegetation

The most common natural community type on CCSFS and in the surrounding area is coastal strand, followed by live oak/saw palmetto shrubland, live oak/saw palmetto hammock, and scrub (DAF 2023a). The natural landscape of CCSFS is fragmented by launch complexes, buildings, roads, ditches, and an aircraft runway. Additionally, fire protection activities such as prescribed burning have affected and altered vegetative communities (DAF 2023a).

Forty-four invasive and noxious plant species have been identified on CCSFS; the most common is the Brazilian pepper (*Schinus terebinthifolius*). CCSFS implements SLD 45's Invasive Plant Species Control Plan (USAF 2019a) to control or eradicate noxious and invasive plant species at CCSFS (DAF 2023a).

Most of the vegetation at SLC-37 was removed during construction in early 2000 to support the Delta IV Heavy mission. Alterations at SLC-37 included constructing roads, buildings, deluge ponds, and launch platforms. The remaining vegetation was landscaped and is regularly mowed, though native plants have the potential to occur within SLC-37. The areas surrounding SLC-37 are a mixture of beaches, mixed rangelands, treeless hydric savanna, shrub and brushlands, and xeric oak.

3.9.1.2 Wildlife

More than 25 mammalian species, 50 amphibian and reptile species, and 200 avian species are known to occur on, or in the vicinity of, CCSFS. Insects and invertebrates also occur. Common terrestrial wildlife species at CCSFS include bobcats, feral hogs, deer, foxes, alligators, rattlesnakes, passerine birds, shorebirds, butterflies, and wading birds (DAF 2023a). Because SLC-37 is developed, it contains low-quality habitat for most wildlife. The roadway improvement areas are currently maintained and mowed; however, these areas may have suitable foraging habitat for some species. The beach dunes occurring east of SLC-37 provide habitat for mammal, reptile, bird, and invertebrate species.

CCSFS is located on a barrier island, with the Banana River to the west and the Atlantic Ocean to the east. The Banana River is part of the Indian River Lagoon system, which is home to a diverse array of aquatic species, including marine mammals such as manatees and dolphins. Marine turtles are known to nest on the beach dunes on CCSFS (NASA 2015).

The Starship and Super Heavy booster landing areas include the deep open oceans of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. While the relative density of wildlife is generally low in the open ocean, an abundant array of marine organisms exists in the ocean environment, including whales, dolphins, sharks, and many fish species.

3.9.1.3 Protected Species and Critical Habitats

Protected species have been categorized depending on whether they live in a terrestrial (land) or aquatic (water) environment. The following federal laws relate to protected species:

- ESA (16 U.S.C. Sections 17.1531 et seq.) requires the U.S. Government to protect threatened and endangered plants and animals and the habitats upon which they depend. Section 7 of the ESA specifies that any agency that proposes a federal action that may affect an ESA-listed species or critical habitat (i.e., destruction or adverse modification) must participate in a consultation process with the USFWS or NMFS.

- Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) (16 U.S.C. Sections 703 et seq.) protects bird species that migrate between the U.S. and other countries. Under this Act, it is unlawful to pursue, hunt, take, capture, wound, or kill a migratory bird by any means, including any part, egg, or nest, unless otherwise authorized.
- Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA) (16 U.S.C. Sections 668a through 668d) provides for the protection of bald and golden eagles. Under this Act, it is unlawful to pursue, hunt, take, capture, wound, or kill a bald or golden eagle by any means.
- MMPA (16 U.S.C. Sections 18.1361 through 18.1407) protects marine mammals, including whales, dolphins, porpoises, manatees, and other marine species within U.S. waters. Under MMPA, it is unlawful to pursue, hunt, take, capture, wound, or kill a marine mammal by any means, unless otherwise authorized. The USFWS and the NMFS share responsibility for implementing MMPA.
- MSA (50 CFR 600.305(b)(2)) governs marine fisheries management in U.S. federal waters. The MSA requires interagency coordination if a federal agency could adversely affect EFH. EFH is defined as “those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity.”

3.9.1.3.1 Terrestrial ESA-listed Species

Terrestrial species listed under the ESA could occur in the ROI. These species, along with the potential of their occurrence, are described in Table 3.9-1. An additional 15 ESA-listed species were identified and eliminated from further analysis, as it was determined that the Proposed Action would have no effect on the species because of the availability of preferred habitats, the ability of the species to receive the type of stressor created, or the records of occurrence for the species. There are no ESA-listed plant species in the construction area. A detailed accounting of all these species is provided in the Biological and Conference Assessment for SLC-37, which is incorporated by reference into this EIS and can be found in Appendix 3.9A.

Table 3.9-1. Terrestrial ESA-listed Species Occurring in the ROI

Class	Common Name (<i>Scientific Name</i>)	Federal Status	Habitat	Potential to Occur in ROI
Mammal	Southeastern beach mouse (<i>Peromyscus polionotus niveiventris</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in coastal scrub, oak, and sand dunes that are vegetated by sea oats and dune panic grass; may also occur in structures	Construction area and noise contours
Mammal	Tricolored bat (<i>Perimyotis subflavus</i>)	Proposed	Roosts among leaf clusters of live or recently dead deciduous hardwood trees, and within artificial roosts like barns and beneath porch roofs, bridges, and concrete bunkers	Construction area and noise contours
Bird	Band-rumped storm-petrel (<i>Oceanodroma castro</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in the Pacific Ocean and nests on islands.	Ocean landing areas
Bird	Bermuda petrel (<i>Pterodroma cahow</i>)	Endangered	Adults forage in the open North Atlantic Ocean, from areas offshore the east coast of North America to western European waters.	Ocean landing areas

Class	Common Name (Scientific Name)	Federal Status	Habitat	Potential to Occur in ROI
Bird	Black-capped petrel (<i>Pterodroma hasitata</i>)	Endangered	Forages in high concentrations off the coast of North Carolina; however, the marine range extends across much of the western Atlantic (Nova Scotia to Venezuela) and into the Caribbean Sea and northern Gulf of America.	Ocean landing areas
Bird	Crested caracara (<i>Caracara plancus audubonii</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in dry/wet prairies with scattered cabbage palms, improved pasture lands, and wooded areas with stretches of grassland	Launch and landing noise contours
Bird	Eastern black rail (<i>Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in tidally or non-tidally influenced, salt, brackish or freshwater marshes with dense cover and upland areas surrounding such marshes	Launch and landing noise contours
Bird	Everglade snail kite (<i>Rostrhamus sociabilis plumbeus</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in shallow freshwater marshes and shallow grassy shorelines of lakes	Launch and landing noise contours
Bird	Florida scrub-jay (<i>Aphelocoma coerulescens</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in low-growing (less than 6.5 feet tall) oak scrub and scrubby flatwoods with open bare patches of sand	Construction area and noise contours
Bird	Hawaiian petrel (<i>Pterodroma sandwichensis</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in the Pacific Ocean and nests in high-elevation areas of the Hawaiian Islands.	Ocean landing areas
Bird	Newell's shearwater (<i>Puffinus newelli</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in the Pacific Ocean and nests on cliffs of the Hawaiian Islands.	Ocean landing areas
Bird	Piping plover (<i>Charadrius melodus</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in Florida during overwintering and forages in wash zones, intertidal ocean beach fronts, wrack lines, washover passes, mud, sand flats, ephemeral ponds, and salt marshes; shelters in dunes, debris, and sparse vegetation areas	Launch and landing noise contours
Bird	Roseate tern (<i>Sterna dougallii dougallii</i>)	Endangered	Occurs throughout the Pacific Ocean. Uses different habitats for nesting, including small offshore islands, marine rocks, cays, islets, areas near vegetation or jagged limestone rock, open sandy beaches, and among coral rubble	Ocean landings areas
Bird	Rufa red knot (<i>Calidris canutus rufa</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in Florida outside the breeding season in intertidal marine habitats	Launch and landing noise contours
Bird	Short-tailed albatross (<i>Phoebastria albatrus</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in the Pacific Ocean and nests on islands and mainland coastlines.	Ocean landings areas

Class	Common Name (<i>Scientific Name</i>)	Federal Status	Habitat	Potential to Occur in ROI
Bird	Woodstork (<i>Mycteria americana</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in cypress swamps, marshes, ponds, and lagoons; forages mainly in fresh water, including shallow marshes, flooded farm fields, ponds, and ditches	Launch and landing noise contours
Reptile	Eastern indigo snake (<i>Drymarchon couperi</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in xeric pine-oak sandhills, typically cohabitating gopher tortoise burrows	Construction area and noise contours
Insect	Monarch butterfly (<i>Danaus Plexippus</i>)	Proposed	Breeding areas include patches of milkweed; coastal regions are important flyways, and nectar plants (wild or in gardens) are an important resource	Construction area and noise contours

Source: DAF 2023a; USFWS 2023a, 2023b, 2025

3.9.1.3.2 Aquatic ESA-listed Species

Aquatic ESA-listed species could occur in the ROI. No aquatic species have the potential to occur within the boundary of SLC-37 or the roadway improvement areas. These species, along with the potential of their occurrence, are described in Table 3.9-2. Aquatic ESA-listed species are generally under the jurisdiction of the NMFS; however, sea turtles are under the jurisdiction of the USFWS when they nest on land. A detailed accounting of all these species is provided in the NMFS Biological Assessment (BA), which is incorporated by reference in this EIS (Appendix 3.9B). Species under the jurisdiction of USFWS are discussed in the Biological and Conference Assessment for SLC-37 (Appendix 3.9A).

Table 3.9-2. Aquatic Federally Listed Species Potentially Occurring in the ROI

Class	Common Name (<i>Scientific Name</i>)	Federal Status	Habitat	Potential to Occur in ROI
Mammal	Blue whale/pygmy blue whale (<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>)	Endangered	Generally prefer cold waters and open seas, but young are born in warmer waters of lower latitudes.	Ocean landings areas
Mammal	False killer whale (<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in tropical and subtropical ocean, typically in deep offshore areas.	Ocean landings areas
Mammal	Fin whale (<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>)	Endangered	Usually found in largest numbers 25 miles or more from shore. Young are born in the warmer waters of the lower latitudes.	Ocean landings areas
Mammal	Humpback whale (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Endangered/ Threatened	Occurs in deep water in the Atlantic, Pacific, and Arctic Oceans.	Ocean landings areas
Mammal	North Atlantic right whale (<i>Eubalaena glacialis</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in nearshore and offshore waters. Mainly coastal in the North Atlantic.	Ocean landings areas
Mammal	Sei whale (<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in deep water along the edge of continental shelves and in open ocean.	Ocean landings areas

Class	Common Name (Scientific Name)	Federal Status	Habitat	Potential to Occur in ROI
Mammal	Sperm whale (<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>)	Endangered	Prefers deep water, sometimes around islands or in shallow shelf waters. Tends to occur in highest densities near productive waters, and often near steep drop-offs or strong oceanographic features, e.g., edges of continental shelves, large islands, and offshore banks and over submarine trenches and canyons.	Ocean landings areas
Mammal	Guadalupe fur seal (<i>Arctocephalus townsendii</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in tropical waters of the Pacific coast of Mexico and southern California, primarily in rocky coastal areas and caves.	Ocean landings areas
Mammal	Hawaiian monk seal (<i>Neomonachus schauinslandi</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in subtropical waters in open ocean, reefs, and lagoons. Uses sandy beaches for nesting.	Ocean landings areas
Mammal	West Indian manatee (<i>Trichechus manatus latirostris</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in shallow, slow-moving waters of rivers, estuaries, saltwater bays, canals, and coastal areas. Occurs in fresh water, brackish water, and salt water.	Ocean landings areas, barge transport areas, and noise contours
Fish	Atlantic sturgeon (<i>Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus</i>)	Endangered	Primarily marine, but close to shore, when not breeding; migrates to rivers for spawning, moves downstream afterward.	Ocean landings areas
Fish	Giant manta ray (<i>Manta birostris</i>)	Threatened	Occurs offshore in oceanic waters and in productive coastal areas. Species has been observed in estuarine waters, oceanic inlets, and within bays and intercoastal waterways.	Ocean landings areas
Fish	Nassau grouper (<i>Epinephelus striatus</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in a variety of habitats, including coral reefs, rocks, ledges, mangrove, seagrass, and estuarine areas.	Ocean landings areas
Fish	Oceanic whitetip shark (<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in open ocean on the outer continental shelf or around oceanic islands in deep water areas.	Ocean landings areas
Fish	Scalloped hammerhead shark (<i>Sphyrna lewini</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in coastal warm temperate and tropical seas, including the continental and insular shelves of the Florida Gulf and Atlantic coasts. Known to enter estuarine habitats and nearshore areas, occasionally moving offshore in search of prey.	Ocean landings areas
Fish	Smalltooth sawfish (<i>Pristis pectinate</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in shallow tropical and subtropical waters in coastal and estuarine parts of the Atlantic Ocean.	Ocean landings areas

Class	Common Name (Scientific Name)	Federal Status	Habitat	Potential to Occur in ROI
Reptile	Green sea turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in sandy sloping coastal beaches for laying eggs, coastal waters with lush seagrass beds, inshore bays, lagoons, and shoals with abundant seagrass meadows and algae.	Ocean landings areas and noise contours
Reptile	Hawksbill sea turtle (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in tropical and subtropical waters, predominantly around coral reefs. Nests on beaches.	Ocean landings areas and noise contours
Reptile	Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (<i>Lepidochelys kempii</i>)	Endangered	Typically occurs in Gulf of America, but regularly occurs along the Atlantic seaboard. Nests in Mexico	Ocean landings areas and noise contours
Reptile	Leatherback sea turtle (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. Nests on beaches primarily in tropical latitudes.	Ocean landings areas and noise contours
Reptile	Loggerhead sea turtle (<i>Caretta caretta</i>)	Threatened	Occurs in subtropical and temperate regions of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans and in the Mediterranean Sea. Feeds in coastal bays and estuaries. Nests on sandy beaches in tropical and subtropical areas.	Ocean landings areas and noise contours
Reptile	Olive ridley sea turtle (<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>)	Endangered	Occurs in tropical and subtropical waters in the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans and mostly in open ocean. Nests on sandy beaches in tropical and subtropical areas.	Ocean landings areas and noise contours

3.9.1.3.3 ESA-Designated Critical Habitat

There is no ESA-designated critical habitat on CCSFS. Within the off-installation environment of the ROI, there is designated critical habitat for the West Indian manatee, loggerhead sea turtle, green sea turtle (proposed), rufa red knot, and the North Atlantic right whale that could be affected by the Proposed Action.

3.9.1.3.4 MBTA and BGEPA Species

All bird species found on CCSFS are considered protected under MBTA. The bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), which is protected under BGEPA, has the potential to occur on CCSFS; however, no bald eagle nesting behavior or nests have been observed near SLC-37. The closest occupied nest is across the Banana River on KSC, 4.3 miles from SLC-37.

3.9.1.3.5 MMPA Species

The MMPA protects all marine mammals within U.S. waters. The U.S. waters within the ROI are within the Atlantic Ocean Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) around Florida. Species in this area typically include the West Indian manatee, bottle nose dolphin, and North Atlantic right whales.

3.9.1.3.6 EFH

Several types of EFH exist in the aquatic environment adjacent to CCSFS, including sandy shoals and offshore bars, coastal inlets, nursery habitats, and high-profile rocky bottom and barrier island ocean-side waters. The species of particular concern in these areas include snapper-grouper complex, dolphin

wahoo, South Atlantic shrimp, coastal migratory pelagic species, highly migratory pelagic species, spiny lobster, golden crab, coral, live/hardbottom habitats, and pelagic sargassum (DAF 2023a).

3.9.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential impacts on biological resources, including vegetation, wildlife, and protected species within the ROI.

The following parameters were used to analyze effects on biological resources:

- Jeopardy to the continued existence of a federally listed or proposed for listing endangered or threatened species or its habitat.
- Destruction or modification of critical habitat.
- A substantial loss of regional populations or habitat of a protected species that could jeopardize the continued existence of that species in the project region.
- A substantial loss or long-term disruption of a major wildlife movement corridor.
- A substantial loss of native vegetation or wildlife community diversity.

3.9.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on biological resources from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.9.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on biological resources.

3.9.2.1.1.1 Vegetation

Impacts on vegetation from trampling and permanent removal of vegetation would occur during construction. The construction area is approximately 160 acres of vegetated area, and most of this area is routinely mowed. The widening of Phillips Parkway and addition of new turn radiuses would occur within the existing roadway right-of-way, which is regularly mowed and maintained. Old A1A is not in use or mowed; therefore, some of the vegetation that has encroached on the road would require removal. The vegetation types in the construction area are common to CCSFS. Construction would not change the existing habitat values of SLC-37 or the roadway improvement areas, as these areas are already primarily developed and maintained. Once construction is complete, all temporarily disturbed areas would be reseeded with a certified weed-free, native plant mix, in accordance with the DAF Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) (DAF 2023a) (**Biology Mitigation-1**). Soil and vegetation disturbance from construction could create suitable conditions for the establishment of invasive, non-native, and noxious weed species capable of impacting native vegetation and wildlife. However, SpaceX would adhere to guidelines for invasive species management in the DAF INRMP (DAF 2023a) and would implement the Invasive Plant Species Control Plan (USAF 2019a) to eradicate noxious and invasive plant species as they appear on site (**Biology Mitigation-2**). Construction would not result in a substantial loss in native vegetation or native plant community diversity and would not have a significant impact on vegetation (**Biology Impact-1**).

3.9.2.1.1.2 Wildlife

The use of heavy equipment during construction would generate increased traffic, noise, vibration, and light that may cause mobile wildlife to temporarily leave the area. Increased construction traffic could result in wildlife strikes, though speed limits along roadways and the relatively slow movement of construction equipment during operations should limit these impacts. Displacement during construction could affect foraging, migration, and breeding behaviors, though these effects would be limited to the duration of construction and species would be expected to resume normal behavior after construction is complete. The loss of habitat would not disrupt wildlife movement corridors because the construction

areas are surrounded by modified human environments. Construction would have **no significant impact** on wildlife (**Biology Impact-2**).

3.9.2.1.1.3 Protected Species and Critical Habitat

The following is a summary of the potential effects on protected terrestrial and aquatic species from construction. A BCA was prepared to support the Section 7 consultation with the USFWS for activities at SLC-37 (Appendix 3.9A) and has been incorporated as reference into this EIS. The BCA provides a more detailed assessment of the Proposed Action's effects on the following federally listed species. Section 7 consultations are in process, and the mitigation measures outlined are subject to change once the consultation with the USFWS concludes.

Terrestrial ESA-listed Species The following ESA-listed terrestrial species could be affected during construction.

- **Southeastern Beach Mouse:** It is assumed that southeastern beach mice may exist within the construction area, though this area is predominately a hardened landscape of roads, buildings, and launch infrastructure, with some mowed grass areas. The southeastern beach mouse would be expected to flee from ongoing construction before any mortality could occur because of construction-related sound, vibration, and light. Approximately 55 acres of potential habitat exists within the construction area for SLC-37 and the roadways. Except for the widening area of Old A1A, the majority of the construction area is routinely mowed. Impacts on the southeastern beach mouse could occur from the reduction of foraging habitat. SpaceX would mitigate this effect by providing funding to offset the lost habitat at an offsite location in accordance with an agreement with the USFWS (**Biology Mitigation-3**).
- **Tricolored Bat:** Approximately 133 acres of potential tricolored bat foraging habitat are at SLC-37 and in the roadway improvement area. Natural roost structures are lacking at SLC-37, but the species may periodically roost in the western launch pad facility. If tricolored bats were found roosting in idle or abandoned structures, the bats would be allowed to leave the structures voluntarily before replacement or renovation (**Biology Mitigation-4**). The roadway improvements would not affect areas where the bat may roost. The abundance of foraging areas outside of the construction area provides ample forage habitat for the tricolored bat; therefore, no population-level effects would be expected from construction. The increased light from construction would have no impact on the tricolored bat, as it forages using echolocation.
- **Crested Caracara:** No roosting habitat exists within the construction area, though potential low quality foraging habitat exists within the roadway improvement area (approximately 30 acres). Higher quality foraging habitats surround the construction area and would remain available to the species.
- **Eastern Black Rail:** Given the limited potential for habitat, the construction noise, vibration, light, and vehicle traffic would not be expected to affect the species.
- **Everglade Snail Kite:** The Everglade snail kite has not been observed on CCSFS, but it has been observed in the vicinity of the installation, including MINWR (USAF 2023). No suitable foraging habitat exists within the SLC-37 construction area and the roadway improvement construction areas. If present, construction noise, vibration, and light could cause the species to relocate to adjacent suitable foraging habitat.
- **Florida Scrub-jay:** The Florida scrub-jay is not active within the SLC-37 construction area (USAF 2023). No Florida scrub-jays have been recorded within the construction area between 2016 and 2024. The SLC-37 construction area contains no foraging or nesting habitat, while the roadway improvement areas contain approximately 49 acres of foraging habitat. The loss of foraging habitat area would be offset through the offsite mitigation efforts developed through consultation with USFWS for the southeastern beach mouse (**Biology Mitigation-3**). If Florida scrub-jays nest near the road in scrub habitat, nest abandonment could occur from road widening or from the proximity of traffic to scrub habitat. The Florida scrub-jay would likely construct nests farther into available scrub habitat and away from the roadways. Preconstruction surveys of the construction areas would be completed for the presence of Florida scrub-jays. If the species were detected in the construction areas, additional consultation with USFWS would be completed before the work (**Biology Mitigation-5**).

- **Piping Plover:** The construction areas do not contain habitat for the piping plover. Their presence is limited to the Atlantic Ocean beaches approximately 250 feet to the east of the construction areas and shorelines along the Banana River, where construction-related noise and vibrations should be minimal.
- **Rufa Red Knot:** The construction areas do not contain habitat for the rufa red knot. Their presence is limited to the Atlantic Ocean beaches approximately 250 feet to the east of the construction areas and shorelines along the Banana River, where construction-related noise and vibrations should be minimal.
- **Wood Stork:** The SLC-37 construction area and roadway improvement areas are not within core foraging habitat for wood stork. If present, the wood stork occasionally forages in aquatic habitats, including wetlands, canals, and ditches. The roadway improvements would remove some existing roadway ditch habitats; however, these would be replaced in-kind as part of roadway widening. No loss of foraging habitat would be expected. Clearing vegetation and construction noise and vibration may cause foraging wood storks to relocate to available habitats away from the construction areas.
- **Eastern Indigo Snake:** The SLC-37 construction area contains less than 1 acre of suitable habitat, and the roadway improvement areas contain approximately 30 acres for eastern indigo snakes. The habitat within the roadway improvement areas is considered low quality for the species because of periodic mowing and frequent human presence. Construction noise and vibration may startle the species, if present. Vehicle traffic would increase the likelihood of a vehicle strike, as snakes are known to use roadways as a heat source and are unable to avoid approaching vehicles. However, no eastern indigo snake vehicle strikes have been previously reported on CCSFS and only one strike has been reported on KSC, suggesting that the event is unlikely to occur (USFWS 2021). Qualified biologists would monitor construction to minimize the potential for impacts on eastern indigo snakes and implement USFWS standard protection measures (**Biology Mitigation-6**). The eastern indigo snake is a commensal species with the gopher tortoise. A pedestrian survey would be conducted to locate and flag/stake all gopher tortoise burrows prior to construction, and burrows would be avoided to the maximum degree possible. Affected gopher tortoise burrows would be excavated, and a qualified biologist would relocate captured tortoises to the SLD 45-approved recipient site on CCSFS (**Biology Mitigation-7**). If eastern indigo snakes were observed during gopher tortoise surveys, they would be allowed to vacate the construction areas, and no burrows would collapse without confirming the absence of the species.
- **Monarch Butterfly:** The SLC-37 construction area does not contain monarch butterfly habitat. The roadway improvement area contains approximately 35 acres of potential habitat the species could use for foraging for nectar plants. Increased vehicular traffic from construction could increase the potential for monarch butterflies to be struck by vehicles. The foraging habitat along Phillips Parkway and turn radiuses is of low quality because of periodic mowing, which limits the sources of nectar; the foraging habitat along Old A1A is of moderate quality.
- **Seabirds:** The construction areas do not contain habitat for pelagic seabirds or birds that spend the majority of their life at sea, including the Bermuda petrel, black-capped petrel and roseate tern. Construction would have no effect on these species.

Aquatic ESA-listed Species

The following listed aquatic species could be affected by construction.

- **West Indian Manatee:** The construction areas do not contain habitat for the West Indian manatee; however, manatees could occur within the regional waterways where barrages may navigate. Construction noise would not be expected to affect this species because of the natural reduction or attenuation of these effects in water (Richardson et al. 1995). Standard construction mitigation would prevent runoff into nearby waters (**Biology Mitigation-8**). Increased barge traffic may occur within West Indian Manatee critical habitat; however, the operation of barges associated would occur within areas that have high recreational and commercial boat traffic, including large cruise ships from the Port Canaveral. The minor increase in vessel traffic is unlikely to result in collisions with West Indian Manatees.

- **Marine Turtles:** The construction areas do not contain sea turtle habitat. Construction noise and vibration would be unlikely to affect sea turtles because the construction area is about 250 feet from nesting beaches (refer to Section 3.5 for further detail on vibration). Construction lighting could result in disorientation of hatching and nesting sea turtles on beaches. Temporary external lighting for construction would comply with the SWI 32-7001, *Exterior Lighting Management* (April 23, 2018). SpaceX would develop and implement an LMP that would include measures to minimize the effects of nighttime lighting on wildlife (**Visual Mitigation-1**). Sea turtles would continue to be monitored at CCSFS in accordance with the SLD 45 Sea Turtle Management Plan (DAF 2023a). There are no expected impacts on loggerhead and proposed green sea turtle critical habitat from construction.

MBTA and BGEPA Species

Construction areas would be monitored for the presence of migratory birds and bald eagle nests before any earth-moving or construction begin. If a nest with an egg were identified, SLD 45 biologists would be notified, and a determination would be made regarding whether work would be adjusted to avoid impacts on the nest. If a bald eagle nest were identified within 500 feet of the construction areas, the USFWS Bald Eagle Management Guidelines would be implemented (USFWS 2007) (**Biology Mitigation-9**).

MMPA Species

The construction areas do not contain habitat for marine mammals. Construction noise would not be expected to affect this species because of the natural reduction or attenuation of these effects in water (Richardson et al. 1995). Standard construction mitigation would prevent runoff into nearby waters (**Biology Mitigation-8**).

EFH

The construction area does not contain aquatic habitat. Standard construction mitigation would be employed to protect nearby tidal waters from sediment runoff (**Biology Mitigation-8**). Construction would not impact any designated EFH in nearshore waters adjacent to SLC-37 (Appendix 3.9C).

Protected Species Summary

With the implementation of the prescribed mitigation measures (**Biology Mitigations 1-9**), construction would not jeopardize the existence of any protected species or their habitat. Construction would have **no significant impact** on protected species (**Biology Impact-3**).

3.9.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operational impact on biological resources.

3.9.2.1.2.1 Vegetation

Vegetation within SLC-37 and along the improved roadways would continue to be mowed and maintained, and invasive weeds would be managed in accordance with SLD 45's Invasive Plant Species Control Plan (USAF 2019a) (**Biology Mitigation-2**). The heat from launch events could result in burned vegetation; dry grass tends to burn at approximately 140°F, and a sustained burn would require approximately 300°F (USDA n.d.). Launch pad engineering designs, including deluge systems, lofted diverters, and berms, would limit the ground dispersion of the heat plume temperature and control the areas of extreme heat. The launch pads at SLC-37 would be designed to contain temperatures above ambient conditions within the SLC-37 fence line (**Biology Mitigation-10**).

For the purposes of habitat restoration and hazardous fuels reduction, the fire management program on CCSFS is coordinated by 45 CES/CEIE-C for SLD 45 and administered by the Air Force Wildland Fire Branch (AFCEC/CZOF). The fire management program on KSC is managed by MINWR (USFWS). Unless superseded or revised, the Prescribed Burn Memorandum of Understanding (MOU), KCA-4205 Revision C (2025) between SLD 45, NASA, and USFWS outlines the procedures these agencies will utilize to schedule and coordinate prescribed burning with launch operations (**Biology Mitigation-11**).

Operations would not cause a substantial loss of vegetation community diversity and would have **no significant impact** on vegetation (**Biology Impact-4**).

3.9.2.1.2.2 Wildlife

Wildlife would be exposed to light, vehicle traffic, noise (including sonic boom overpressures), vibration, and heat during launch operations. Lighting from operations, including pad illumination, and light from the rocket engines have the potential to disrupt nocturnal wildlife foraging and nesting activities. The light from rocket engines would last only a few minutes and the implementation of an LMP would help reduce the effects from illumination (**Visual Mitigation-1**).

Operations would cause an increase in vehicle and heavy equipment traffic on CCSFS, as well as an increase in barge traffic in local waterways. Species within or adjacent to roadways and affected waterways could be exposed to increased vehicle strikes, though vehicle speed limits and the slow movement of launch convoy vehicles and barges would reduce this probability.

Wildlife around SLC-37 have been exposed to launch noise from CCSFS and KSC launch complexes since the late 1950s, and SLC-37 was the site of Delta IV launches until 2024. However, the intensity of noise and overpressures from Starship-Super Heavy launches would exceed previous launch cadences. Refer to Section 3.5 for a detailed explanation of noise and overpressure impacts. Wildlife generally responds to noise and overpressure exposures through a startle reaction, which ranges from temporary changes in body position to more pronounced reactions, such as panic and fleeing the sound source (Manci 1988). It is unclear whether animals exposed to noises and overpressures with similar characteristics on a regular basis would become conditioned to the stimuli (FAA 2002). There is no evidence of direct mortality or physical damage to wildlife from noise exposure at the levels and duration associated with Starship-Super Heavy launch and landings (refer to Appendix 3.5A for further details).

Previous measurements from Starship-Super Heavy launches in Texas show a maximum vibration PPV of 2 in/sec at approximately 4,000 feet from the launch pad (Straam Group 2023). Any wildlife within this area would also be exposed to a high level of noise and sonic boom overpressure and would be expected to exhibit a similar startle behavior. Available literature does not indicate that vibration affects avian and reptilian eggs that may be present in these areas, though some effects on individual eggs could be possible.

During static-fire tests and launches, heat and exhaust would be directed through the flame trench and away from the launch pad for approximately 20 seconds. SLC-37 would be designed to contain temperatures above ambient conditions within the SLC-37 fence line (**Biology Mitigation-10**). Wildlife is unlikely to occur within SLC-37 during launch activities because of human presence and the low quality of habitat. It would be expected that any wildlife present would disperse from the heat plume area before being exposed to a lethal amount of heat.

Expended launch vehicle components have the potential to impact ocean species. The primary concern is a direct impact from an object landing on an aquatic species, as the effects from noise, overpressure, and heat would be attenuated in water (Richardson et al. 1995). In general, wildlife has a low density in the open ocean, so the probability of a direct impact is extremely unlikely.

While individual wildlife organisms would experience impacts from launch activities, there would not be a substantial loss of wildlife species diversity on CCSFS or regionally. Operations would have **no significant impact** on wildlife (**Biology Impact-5**).

3.9.2.1.2.3 Protected Species

The following is a summary of the potential effects on protected terrestrial and aquatic species and their critical habitat from operations, including launches and landings. Effects could include habitat degradation, noise, vibration, strikes/collisions, lighting, and restricted access for management and monitoring (including prescribed burns). BCAs were prepared to support the Section 7 consultation with the USFWS for activities at SLC-37 (Appendix 3.9A) and with the NMFS for landing activities in the ocean (Appendix 3.9B); these documents are incorporated by reference. These Section 7 consultations are in process, and the mitigation measures outlined are subject to change.

Terrestrial ESA-listed Species

The following is a summary of potential effects on the ESA-listed species that exist within the ROI.

- **Southeastern Beach Mouse:** Noise, vibrations, and sonic booms from operations could startle southeastern beach mice. The startling events would last less than 2 minutes. It is unclear, at present, whether exposure to noises and overpressures with similar characteristics on a regular basis would result in conditioning to the stimuli (FAA 2002) or a behavioral response, and there is no evidence of direct mortality or physical damage from noise, vibration, or overpressure exposure at the duration associated with Starship-Super Heavy launches and landings. SpaceX, in coordination with SLD 45 and USFWS, would develop a monitoring plan to better understand noise and overpressure impacts on the southeastern beach mouse (**Biology Mitigation-12**). Impacts on individual beach mice from exposure to the heat plume would not be expected as the design would direct heat upward or away from the ground. Furthermore, if it were present at SLC-37, the mouse would likely startle from human presence long before exposure to extreme heat, noise, vibration, or overpressures could impact the organism. Light during nighttime operations could deter the species from foraging; however, an LMP will be developed (**Visual Mitigation-1**) and the species would likely use adjacent non-lit suitable habitats. Potential degradation of beach mouse habitat because of restrictions to prescribed burning and monitoring activities would be managed in accordance with the Prescribed Burn MOU (**Biology Mitigation-11**).
- **Tricolored Bat:** Noise, vibrations, and sonic booms from operations would not affect tricolored bats near the launch site. The tricolored bat is a high frequency echolocator, and noise frequencies from operations would be at a lower frequency than the bat can hear. Vibration and overpressure exposure could result in a startle response to the species; however, these events would be episodic and of short duration (up to 2 minutes). The species would not be expected to be present in the vicinity of the heat plume due to a lack of foraging habitat and would be expected to vacate that area because of increased human activity, lighting, and noise, reducing the likelihood for any adverse effects. The increased light from construction would have no impact on the tricolored bat, as they forage using echolocation. Expended stages would drop into the open ocean many miles from shore and would have no effect on the tricolored bat. Potential degradation of tricolored habitat because of restrictions to prescribed burning and monitoring activities would be managed in accordance with the Prescribed Burn MOU (**Biology Mitigation-11**).
- **Audubon's Crested Caracara:** The Audubon crested caracara is not expected to nest in the vicinity of SLC-37. Noise and sonic booms from operations could result in a startle response in foraging birds. No impact would be expected from the heat and exhaust plumes, as the species would be expected to vacate the area because of increased human activity, lighting, and noise prior to engine ignition. Light would not be expected to interfere with foraging, as the species forages only during the day, when light would not have an increased effect above ambient conditions. Expended stages would drop into the open Atlantic Ocean many miles from shore and would have no effect on the Audubon's crested caracara.
- **Eastern Black Rail:** The eastern black rail is not known to occur in the vicinity of SLC-37 and thus, noise and sonic booms from operations would not result in a startle response. There would be no effect on the eastern black rail from heat and exhaust plume, as there is no suitable foraging habitat within SLC-37. Light from construction and operations would not be expected to interfere with foraging of the eastern black rail. Expended stages would drop into the open ocean and would have no effect on the species.
- **Everglade Snail Kite:** The Everglade snail kite is not expected to nest in the vicinity of SLC-37. If present, the noise and sonic booms from operations could result in a startle response; however, because this species is infrequently observed in the area, these impacts would be unlikely to occur. There would be no effect from heat and exhaust plume, as there is minimal suitable habitat within SLC-37. Light from construction and operations would not be expected to interfere with Everglade snail kite foraging as the species forages only during the day when operational lighting would not have an increased effect above ambient conditions. Since the species is not known to nest on CCSFS, light from nighttime operations would have no effect on the species. Expended stages would drop into the open ocean and would have no effect on the Everglade snail kite.

- **Florida Scrub-jay:** The Florida scrub-jay is known to forage and nest in the vicinity of SLC-37. Florida scrub-jays could startle and potentially abandon nests or experience increased stress responses if nesting in the vicinity of SLC-37. SpaceX, in coordination with SLD 45 and USFWS, would develop a monitoring plan to better understand operational noise and overpressure impacts on the Florida scrub-jay (**Biology Mitigation-12**). There would be no impacts from the heat plume, as there is no Florida scrub-jay habitat within SLC-37, where the temperatures of concern from the heat plume would occur. Light from construction and operations would not interfere with foraging of the Florida scrub-jay as the species forages only during the day. Expendable stages would drop into the open ocean many miles from shore and would have no effect on the Florida scrub-jay. Potential degradation of Florida scrub-jay habitat because of restrictions to prescribed burning and monitoring activities would be managed in accordance with the Prescribed Burn MOU (**Biology Mitigation-11**).
- **Piping Plover:** The piping plover does not nest in Florida but could forage and rest on beaches in the vicinity of SLC-37. Piping plovers have been occasionally documented on CCSFS beaches. Noise and sonic booms from operations could result in a startle response if the bird is present. There would be no impact from the heat plume, as there is no piping plover habitat within SLC-37. Increased light during launch operations would not be expected to interfere with piping plover foraging activities, as piping plovers are active only during the day. Expendable stages would drop into the open ocean many miles from shore and would have no effect on the piping plover.
- **Rufa Red Knot:** The rufa red knot does not nest in Florida but occasionally forages and rests on beaches and shorelines in the vicinity of CCSFS. Critical habitat within the ROI for noise and overpressure is over 7 miles from SLC-37 and is outside the area of concern for vibrations from launches. Noise and sonic booms from operations could result in a startle response in foraging birds; however, operations would be of short duration and episodic, so birds would be expected to resume normal behavior after the event. There would be no impact from the heat plume, as there is no rufa red knot habitat within SLC-37. Operational lighting would not be expected to interfere with foraging as the species forages only during the day, but could interfere with resting during nighttime operations, if present. Expendable stages would drop into the open ocean many miles from shore and would have no effect on the rufa red knot.
- **Wood Stork:** The wood stork is not expected to nest in the vicinity of SLC-37. Noise and sonic booms from operations may result in a startle response. However, operations would be temporary and episodic. There would be no impact from the heat plume, as there is no wood stork habitat within SLC-37. Operational lighting would not be expected to interfere with foraging by the wood stork as the species forages only during the day when operational lighting would not have an increased effect above ambient conditions. Expendable stages would drop into the open ocean many miles from shore and would have no effect on the wood stork.
- **Eastern Indigo Snake:** The presence of the species on SLC-37 during operations would be unlikely, as any suitable habitats and gopher tortoise burrows would be removed during construction (**Biology Mitigation-7**). Vibrations could affect gopher tortoise burrows within 0.75 mile of SLC-37, and a snake could be exposed to ground vibrations. Lighting from operations would not be expected to interfere with eastern indigo snakes foraging as the species forages only during the day when operational lighting would not have an increased effect above ambient conditions. Expendable stages would drop into the open ocean many miles from shore and would have no effect on the eastern indigo snake.
- **Monarch Butterfly:** There is a lack of monarch butterfly habitat within SLC-37 because the area consists of mostly developed land and grassy areas that are regularly mowed and maintained. There are no milkweed hosts in the area. Operations would have no effect on the monarch butterfly.

Aquatic ESA-listed Species

Expendable launch vehicle landings may affect ESA-protected marine species throughout the ocean landing areas, including whales (blue, pygmy blue, fin, North Atlantic right, sei and sperm), sharks (Oceanic whitetip, and scalloped hammerhead), Atlantic sturgeon, Nassau grouper, and giant manta ray. A BCA was prepared to support the Section 7 consultation with the NMFS for Starship-Super Heavy landing operations, and it discusses the effects on these species (Appendix 3.9B). Effects on aquatic species would be limited to direct impacts from fallen objects. All expendable components would be inert and when they are unretrievable would sink through the water column, where the components should be avoidable by any organisms present. The relative infrequency of ESA-listed species at the water's

surface, spatially and temporally, combined with the low frequency of launch and landing events, would make the likelihood of impacts extremely low.

Sonic booms would occur during launches and landings. Acoustic energy in the air does not effectively cross the air-water interface and most of the noise is reflected off the water surface (Richardson et al. 1995). Accordingly, the amount of energy transmitted through the water is 0.11% and approximately 99.9% of the sonic boom intensity reflects off the water's surface. Underwater noise and pressure levels would be unlikely to result in effects on ESA-listed species.

The following species could be affected by both launch and landing operations at SLC-37 and were considered in the Biological and Conference Assessment (Appendix 3.9A):

- **West Indian Manatee:** Noise, sonic booms, and operational lighting would be unlikely to affect the West Indian manatee, given the natural attenuation of these stimuli in water (Richardson et al. 1995). Under the expendable scenarios, the expended stages would drop into the open ocean many miles from shore where it would be very unlikely to strike a West Indian manatee, as it prefers nearshore habitats. The heat plume would not extend into marine environments. The minor increase in barge traffic transporting vehicle components before and after launches would increase the potential for manatees to be struck, particularly when the barges are operating in inshore waters during winter months. Barge operation may occur within West Indian manatee critical habitat. However, the operation of barges associated with operations would occur within areas that have high recreational and commercial boat traffic, including large cruise ships from the Port Canaveral. Because of the minor increase in vessel traffic and the absence of the species from offshore habitats, strikes and collisions would be considered unlikely.
- **Marine Turtles:** Noise and sonic booms from operations could result in a startle response to nesting marine turtles and hatchlings in the dune environment near SLC-37. After the noise event ends, marine turtles would be expected to return to nesting activities and hatchlings would not be precluded from orienting toward the sea. Vibrations could reach the dunes adjacent to SLC-37; however, available literature provides no indication that vibration from human activities influences nesting sea turtles or hatchlings (refer to Appendix 3.5A). The heat plume would not extend into marine environments. Light associated with infrastructure and nighttime operational events could result in disorientation or misorientation of sea turtle adults and hatchlings that nest on the beaches within approximately 250 feet to the east of the launch site. The effects from lighting during nesting season could affect approximately 4 acres of loggerhead sea turtle critical habitat and green sea turtle proposed critical habitat. Sea turtle nesting occurs between May and October, with approximately 57 events occurring at night during this time. To minimize potential impacts on sea turtles from lighting, an LMP would be completed by SpaceX and submitted to SLD 45 and USFWS for approval, in accordance with the SWI 32-7001, *Exterior Lighting Management* (April 23, 2018) (**Visual Mitigation-1**).
- **Seabirds:** Under the expendable and ocean landing scenarios, the stages would land on a remote ship or drop into the open ocean, where seabirds could occur because they spend most of their life on the open ocean. However, the probability of the presence of a seabird at the time of landing is extremely unlikely and foraging seabirds in the landing zone would flee from the area when the vehicle lands and continue their foraging elsewhere.

MBTA and BGEPA Species

Operations could startle birds and cause them to suspend foraging and temporarily abandon nests. These events would be episodic and of short duration (less than 2 minutes) and the species would be expected to resume normal behavior after the event. SLD 45 would continue monitoring for the presence of bald eagle nests at the installation. If a bald eagle nest is identified on CCSFS, the USFWS Bald Eagle Management Guidelines would be implemented (USFWS 2007) (**Biology Mitigation-9**).

MMPA-listed Species

The effects on MMPA-listed species would be similar to those described for aquatic ESA-species and limited to direct impacts from fallen objects. The relative infrequency of marine mammals at the water's surface, combined with the low frequency of the launches and landings, would make the likelihood of impacts extremely low. Underwater noise and pressure levels are unlikely to result in effects on marine mammals (Richardson et al. 1995).

EFH

It would be highly unlikely that designated EFH would be affected by the Proposed Action, given the low probability of a direct impact or other launch effects.

Overall Effect on Protected Species

With the implementation of the prescribed mitigation measures (**Biology Mitigations-1 to -12**), operations would not jeopardize the continued existence of any protected species population or result in the substantial loss of protected species habitat. Operations would have **no significant impact** on protected species (**Biology Impact-3**).

3.9.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The potential for noise (including sonic boom overpressures), traffic, vibration, light, heat, and general disturbance to affect biological resources would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents and regulatory consultations. There would be **no significant impact** on biological resources from the No Action Alternative.

3.9.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for biological resources.

3.9.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following mitigation measures would be implemented as necessary:

- **Biology Mitigation-1:** All areas of temporary disturbance could be reseeded with a certified weed-free, native plant mix in accordance with the DAF INRMP and recommendations from the USFWS.
- **Biology Mitigation-2:** SpaceX would adhere to guidelines for invasive species management in the DAF INRMP (DAF 2023a) and would implement the Invasive Plant Species Control Plan (USAF 2019a) to eradicate noxious and invasive plant species as they appear on site.
- **Biology Mitigation-3:** Southeastern beach mouse habitat permanently lost during construction would be mitigated by providing funding to offset the loss of habitat at an offsite location in accordance with an agreement with the USFWS. This mitigation would also benefit Florida scrub-jay habitat.
- **Biology Mitigation-4:** If tricolored bats were found roosting in idle or abandoned structures scheduled to be demolished, the bats could be allowed to leave the structures before demolition begins.
- **Biology Mitigation-5:** Preconstruction surveys of construction areas could be completed for Florida scrub-jays.
- **Biology Mitigation-6:** Qualified biologists could monitor clearing activities during construction to minimize the potential for impacts on eastern indigo snakes and implement standard protection measures (USFWS 2021).
- **Biology Mitigation-7:** A pedestrian survey would be conducted to locate and flag/stake all gopher tortoise burrows and burrows could be avoided to the maximum degree possible. The affected gopher tortoise burrows could be excavated, and captured tortoises could be relocated by a qualified biologist to the SLD 45-approved recipient site on CCSFS.
- **Biology Mitigation-8:** Construction practices could be used to avoid runoff to nearby waterways.
- **Biology Mitigation-9:** Construction areas could be monitored for the presence of bird nests before beginning any activities. If a nest with an egg was identified, SLD 45 biologists would be notified, and a determination would be made regarding whether work must be adjusted to avoid impacts on the nest. If a bald eagle nest were identified near SLC-37, the USFWS's National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines would be implemented (USFWS 2007).

- **Biology Mitigation-10:** The launch pad infrastructure could be designed to contain the entire heat plume within the SLC-37 fence line.
- **Biology Mitigation-11:** SpaceX would operate in a manner consistent with the requirements and goals of the Prescribed Burn MOU, KCA-4205 Revision C (USSF, USFWS, and NASA 2025), unless superseded or revised, to the extent possible given constraints of sensitive payloads and mission operations.
- **Biology Mitigation-12:** SpaceX, in coordination with SLD 45 and USFWS, would develop a monitoring plan within the BCA to better understand operational impacts on the southeastern beach mouse and Florida scrub-jay.

3.9.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.9-3 provides a summary of the impacts on biological resources, as described in this section. Table 3.9-4 lists the Section 7 determination for each of the potentially effected ESA-protected species, Table 3.9-5 lists the Section 7 determinations for critical habitat. Refer to Appendix 3.9A for additional details on how these determinations were made.

Table 3.9-3. Summary of Impacts on Biological Resources

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Biology Impact 1: Impact on vegetation from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Biology Impact-2: Impact on wildlife from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Biology Impact-3: Impact on protected species from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Biology Impact-4: Impact on vegetation from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Biology Impact-5: Impact on wildlife from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Biology Impact-6: Impact on protected species from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact

Table 3.9-4. Summary of ESA Section 7 Determinations for Potentially Effected Species

Class	Species Common Name (Latin Name)	Federal Status	ESA Section 7 Determination
Mammals	Southeastern beach mouse (<i>Peromyscus polionotus niveiventris</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Mammals	Tricolored bat (<i>Perimyotis subflavus</i>)	Proposed Endangered	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Mammals	West Indian manatee (<i>Trichechus manatus latirostris</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Band-rumped storm-petrel (<i>Oceanodroma castro</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Bermuda petrel (<i>Pterodroma cahow</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Black-capped petrel (<i>Pterodroma hasitata</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Crested caracara (<i>Caracara plancus audubonii</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Eastern black rail (<i>Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Everglade snail kite (<i>Rostrhamus sociabilis plumbeus</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect

Class	Species Common Name (Latin Name)	Federal Status	ESA Section 7 Determination
Birds	Florida scrub-jay (<i>Aphelocoma coerulescens</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Hawaiian petrel (<i>Pterodroma sandwichensis</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Newell's shearwater (<i>Puffinus newelli</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Piping plover (<i>Charadrius melodus</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Roseate tern (<i>Sterna dougallii dougallii</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Rufa red knot (<i>Calidris canutus rufa</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Short-tailed albatross (<i>Phoebastria albatrus</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Birds	Wood stork (<i>Mycteria americana</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Reptiles	Eastern indigo snake (<i>Drymarchon corais couperi</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Reptiles	Green sea turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Reptiles	Hawksbill sea turtle (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Reptiles	Kemp's ridley sea turtle (<i>Lepidochelys kempii</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Reptiles	Leatherback sea turtle (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>)	Endangered	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Reptiles	Loggerhead sea turtle (<i>Caretta caretta</i>)	Threatened	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Insects	Monarch butterfly (<i>Danaus Plexippus</i>)	Proposed	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect

Table 3.9-5. Summary of ESA Section 7 Determinations for Critical Habitat

Common Name (Latin Name)	Federal Status	ESA Section 7 Determination
West Indian Manatee (<i>Trichechus manatus latirostris</i>)	Final and proposed	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Loggerhead Sea Turtle (<i>Caretta caretta</i>)	Final	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Green Sea Turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>)	Proposed	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Rufa Red Knot (<i>Calidris canutus rufa</i>)	Proposed	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect

3.10 Geology

This section describes the geology and soil at CCSFS, including geologic hazards and erosion potential. The ROI for geology includes SLC-37 and roadway improvement areas.

3.10.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment for geology is discussed in the following sections.

3.10.1.1 Geology

The Cape Canaveral Peninsula is part of the barrier island complex along the Atlantic Coast. The topography at SLC-37, including roadway improvement areas, is relatively flat, with elevations ranging from sea level to 30 feet above mean sea level. The higher elevations occur along the eastern portion of SLC-37, with a gentle slope to lower elevations toward the north and south portions of the launch complex. All of SLC-37 is within the beach ridge and dune geologic unit. The USGS National Seismic Hazard Model indicates a low concern for seismic activity to occur within, or in areas surrounding, CCSFS (USGS 2024a). The U.S. Landslide Inventory shows no landslide potential in or around CCSFS (USGS 2024b).

3.10.1.2 Soil Types

The primary source of parent material for CCSFS soils is loose marine sediments resistant to weathering. Prominent soil types in the barrier system are moderately well to excessively drained, making these soil types especially dry and very poor for agriculture (DAF 2023a). The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has identified three soil types within SLC-37:

- Canaveral-Urban land complex, which is found primarily around structures and impenetrable surfaces.
- Urban land, which occurs in flatwoods, rises, knolls, ridges, and hills on marine terraces.
- Pomello sand, which are soils on ridges, hills, and knolls.

3.10.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential impact on geology, including soil, geologic hazards, and erosion potential within the ROI.

The following parameters were used to analyze effects on geology:

- Increases to foundation instability, land subsidence, or other severe geologic hazards.
- Loss of soil used for agriculture or habitat; the aesthetic value from a unique landform; or mineral resources.
- Severe erosion or sedimentation from construction, or operations.

3.10.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on geology and soil from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.10.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on geology and soils.

3.10.2.1.1.1 Geology

Construction would disturb previously undisturbed soil; however, no unique geological features of exceptional interest, mineral resources, or agricultural land occur within the project area and geologic hazards are of low concern. Construction would not result in any geologic hazards or changes to a unique landform. Construction would have **no impact** on geology (**Geology Impact-1**).

3.10.2.1.1.2 Soils

While increased erosion and sedimentation may be caused by site preparation and construction, these effects would be avoided or minimized by incorporating standard erosion-control measures, such as erosion-control-control blankets, silt fences, and check dams (**Geology Mitigation-1**). Construction would have **no significant impact** on soil (**Geology Impact-2**).

3.10.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operations impacts on geology and soils.

3.10.2.1.2.1 Geology

Once operational, Starship-Super Heavy would not be expected to cause any measurable change on geology within or adjacent to SLC-37. Operations would have **no impact** on geology (**Geology Impact-3**).

3.10.2.1.2.2 Soils

Once operational, Starship-Super Heavy would not be expected to have any measurable impact on soil within or adjacent to SLC-37. Studies performed at CCSFS and KSC to assess impacts on the environment from the Titan, Atlas, and Delta launch programs showed a short-term impact on soil chemistry, mainly consisting of a drop in soil pH levels resulting from the deposition of launch vehicle exhaust (Schmalzer et al. 1998); however, pH readings and alkalinity measurements returned to pre-launch levels within 96 hours of the launch (NASA 2014). Operations would not result in permanent soil changes that could affect the vegetation used for agriculture or habitat. Operations would **have no significant impact** on soil (**Geology Impact-4**).

3.10.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at CCSFS. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The potential for erosion and sedimentation to affect geology would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents. There would be **no impact** on geology from the No Action Alternative.

3.10.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for geological resources.

3.10.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following is a list of the mitigation measures that would be implemented:

- **Geology Mitigation-1:** Standard erosion-control measures, such as erosion-control blankets, silt fences, and check dams, would be deployed during construction.

3.10.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.10-1 provides a summary of the impacts on geology resources, as described in this section.

Table 3.10-1. Summary of Impacts on Geology Resources

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Geology Impact-1: Impact on geology from construction	No impact	No additional impact
Geology Impact-2: Impact on soil from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Geology Impact-3: Impact on geology from operations	No impact	No additional impact
Geology Impact-4: Impact on soil from operations	No significant impact	No additional impact

3.11 Water Resources

This section describes water resources at CCSFS, including groundwater, surface waters, wetlands, and floodplains. The ROI includes CCSFS and the adjacent waterways, including the Atlantic Ocean to the east and the Banana River to the west.

3.11.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment for water resources is discussed in the following sections.

3.11.1.1 Groundwater

Groundwater is defined as water below the land surface, while an aquifer is defined as an underground layer of permeable rock, sand, or gravel that can transmit groundwater. The FDEP regulates groundwater resources via the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 300f et seq.)

Brevard County has two continuous aquifer systems: the surficial aquifer and the Floridan aquifer. The surficial aquifer lies a few feet beneath the land surface and recharges via precipitation. The surficial aquifer is separated from the underlying Floridan aquifer by a layer of clays, silts, and marl soils that limit the exchange between the aquifers. The surficial aquifer at CCSFS is classified by the FDEP as a Class G-II aquifer, meaning it can supply water for human consumption; however, it is not used to supply potable water and there is no plan to use it for potable water in the future (DAF 2023a). In general, groundwater in the surficial aquifer at CCSFS flows in a westward direction toward the Banana River. Local features such as drainage ditches and large surface water bodies influence groundwater flow direction.

3.11.1.2 Surface Waters

Surface waters refer to standing bodies of water on the Earth's surface. Surface waters include oceans, rivers, ponds, lagoons, and streams. Surface waters are regulated by the CWA, which is administrated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). Two stream features and two freshwater ponds are located within SLC-37 (Figure 3.11-1). CCSFS is also bordered by the Banana River to the west, and the Atlantic Ocean to the east; SLC-37 is approximately 250 feet west of the Atlantic Ocean and over 1.5 miles east of the Banana River. The Banana River is a brackish water lagoon that connects to the Indian River south of CCSFS. The Indian River estuary is designated as an Estuary of National Significance in accordance with the CWA because of its critical ecological, economic, and cultural importance (EPA 2024c). The Indian River Lagoon National Estuary Program maintains a Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan to protect, restore, and enhance the environmental quality of the lagoon.

3.11.1.3 Wetlands

Wetlands are areas where the frequent and prolonged presence of water at or near the soil surface drives the natural system, including the kinds of soils that form, the plants that grow, and the wildlife communities that use the habitat (EPA 2024b). Wetlands are regulated by the CWA, which is administered by USACE. Wetlands within the ROI are shown on Figure 3.11-1 and were identified using the National Wetlands Inventory (USFWS 2025), (Figure 3.11-1)^[10].

3.11.1.4 Floodplains

Floodplains are areas of land adjacent to rivers or the coast that could flood during storm events. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) defines geographic areas according to varying levels of flood risk, called flood zones. Each zone reflects the severity or type of flooding in the area. The ROI is within the 100-year and 500-year flood zones. FEMA designates the 100-year floodplain as an area that has a 1% chance in any year of flooding and the 500-year floodplain as an area that has a 0.5% chance in any year of flooding.

^[10] National Wetlands Inventory data are inherently limited because of the lack of ground truthing. A formal CWA jurisdictional delineation would be performed prior to any construction.



Legend

- Construction Area
- NWI Wetland Type**
- Estuarine and Marine Deepwater
- Estuarine and Marine Wetland
- Freshwater Emergent Wetland
- Freshwater Forested/Shrub Wetland
- Freshwater Pond
- Lake
- Riverine

Basemap Source: ESRI World Imagery

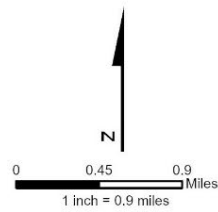


Figure 3.11-1. Wetlands in ROI

3.11.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential impacts on water resources, including groundwater, surface waters, wetlands, and floodplains, within the ROI.

The following parameters were used to analyze effects on water resources:

- Exceedances of water quality standards established by federal, state, local, and tribal regulatory agencies, or contaminated the public drinking water supply, including associated aquifers, such that public health may be adversely affected.
- Effects on wetland's function to protect the quality or quantity of municipal water supplies, including surface waters and sole source and other aquifers.
- Alternation to the hydrology needed to sustain an affected wetland system's values and functions or those of a wetland to which it is connected.
- Reduction to an affected wetland's ability to retain floodwaters or storm runoff, thereby threatening public health, safety, or welfare (the term "welfare" includes cultural, recreational, and scientific resources or property important to the public).
- Adverse modifications to natural and beneficial floodplain values.

3.11.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section describes the potential effects on water resources from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.11.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on water resources.

3.11.2.1.1.1 Groundwater

Groundwater could be encountered during excavation for utilities or foundations because of the high water table. Short-term removal or dewatering of groundwater could be required, but water levels would return to normal upon completion of construction, given natural recharge via precipitation. Dewatering efforts would be coordinated with CCSFS, KSC, and FDEP to prevent adverse effects on groundwater quality or flow (**Water Mitigation-1**). The Floridan aquifer is deeper than planned excavation activities and there are confining layers; therefore, this aquifer would not be affected during construction. Construction would not cause any exceedance in drinking water quality standards. Construction would have **no significant impact** on groundwater (**Water Impact-1**).

3.11.2.1.1.2 Surface Waters

Exposed soil is more easily transported and can increase turbidity and nutrient loads in surface waters. Construction, including vegetation clearing, soil disturbance, and grading, could increase surface water runoff. A CWA NPDES stormwater permit would be obtained from the FDEP for construction that disturbs 1 or more acres and stormwater treatment measures would be implemented. Construction would have **no significant impact** on surface waters (**Water Impact-2**).

3.11.2.1.1.3 Wetlands

Construction would impact an estimated 30 acres of wetlands within SLC-37 and 2 acres of wetlands within the area of Phillips Parkway being widened, based on the National Wetlands Inventory Wetlands Mapper. There are no wetlands along Old A1A or within the area of the turn radiuses. A CWA jurisdiction wetland delineation survey would be performed before construction begins, and compensatory mitigation would be developed during the CWA 404 permitting process with the USACE to ensure there are no substantial effects on regional wetland systems or hydrology (**Water Mitigation-2**). SpaceX would implement mitigation measures required by CWA 404 construction permits. Construction would have **no significant impact** on wetlands (**Water Impact-3**).

3.11.2.1.1.4 Floodplains

The Proposed Action could increase the developed areas within the 100-year and 500-year floodplains, though SLC-37 is already developed and contains impervious surfaces. An increase in impervious areas could divert floodwater to other areas and increase flood risks, though given the isolated location, only infrastructure at SLC-37 would be affected by alteration in the flood zones. Existing Environmental Resource Permits (ERPs) at SLC-37 would be transferred from ULA to SpaceX, and additional ERPs could be necessary due to the addition of imperious areas. During the stormwater permitting process with the St. Johns River Water Management District, stormwater systems would be designed to treat and attenuate volumes associated with the impacted floodplains (**Water Mitigation-3**). With implementation of these mitigation measures the Proposed Action would not cause notable effects to the floodplain and would not be expected to substantially increase flood risk. Construction would have **no significant impact** on floodplains (**Water Impact-4**).

3.11.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operations impacts on water resources.

3.11.2.1.2.1 Groundwater

The Proposed Action would not use groundwater for any purpose, and SpaceX would develop site-specific spill prevention plans in compliance with USAF policy (**Water Mitigation-4**). The requirements in these plans would prevent contamination of groundwater during operations. Operations would have **no significant impact** on groundwater (**Water Impact-5**).

3.11.2.1.2.2 Surface Waters

Water required for launch operations would be obtained through the City of Cocoa municipal water distribution system and stored in retention ponds within the launch complex. Any water released into the installation stormwater system would be treated and permitted prior to release. Additional details on water usage and storage for launch operations is provided in Section 3.3. CCSFS has established environmental management plans and protocols that would prevent the contamination of surface waters during operations (refer to Sections 3.12 and 3.3). Therefore, operations would not substantially alter local hydrology patterns or impact water quality. Operations would have **no significant impact** on surface waters (**Water Impact-6**).

3.11.2.1.2.3 Wetlands

Standard stormwater management infrastructure would be constructed to prevent potential runoff into any nearby wetlands. Operations would have **no impact** on wetlands (**Water Impact-7**).

3.11.2.1.2.4 Floodplains

Operations would not result in additional changes to floodplain and all permanent structures within SLC-37 would be built to withstand a 100-year storm event. Refer to Section 3.1 for additional discussion on potential effects from floods. Operations would have **no impact** on floodplains (**Water Impact-8**).

3.11.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at CCSFS. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The potential for soil disturbance, grading, dewatering, and increase in impervious surfaces to affect water resources would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents and permits. There would be **no significant impact** on water resources from the No Action Alternative.

3.11.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for this resource.

3.11.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following is a list of additional mitigation measures that would be implemented:

- **Water Mitigation-1:** SpaceX would coordinate groundwater dewatering efforts with CCSFS, KSC, and the FDEP to prevent adverse effects on groundwater quality or flow.
- **Water Mitigation-2:** A CWA jurisdictional wetland delineation survey would be performed prior to any construction, and compensatory mitigation would be developed during the CWA 404 permitting process to avoid significant impacts on wetlands.
- **Water Mitigation-3:** Stormwater systems would be designed to treat and attenuate volumes associated with the affected floodplains.
- **Water Mitigation-4:** SpaceX would develop site-specific spill prevention plans in compliance with USAF policy.

3.11.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.11-1 provides a summary of the impacts on water resources, as described in this section.

Table 3.11-1. Summary of Impacts on Water Resources

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Water Impact-1: Impact on groundwater from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Water Impact-2: Impact on surface waters from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Water Impact-3: Impact on wetlands from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Water Impact-4: Impact on floodplains from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Water Impact-5: Impact on groundwater from operations	No significant impact	No additional impact
Water Impact-6: Impact on surface waters from operations	No significant impact	No additional impact
Water Impact-7: Impact on wetlands from operations	No impact	No additional impact
Water Impact-8: Impact on floodplains from operations	No impact	No additional impact

3.12 Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste

This section describes hazardous materials, including hazardous substances, hazardous wastes, and petroleum products, and solid waste at CCSFS. The ROI for hazardous materials and solid waste includes SLC-37 and the Atlantic Ocean, which could be affected by the materials transported, stored, and used; waste generated; or spills and releases that may occur during construction and operations.

3.12.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment for hazardous materials and solid waste is discussed in the following sections.

3.12.1.1 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials are substances that can pose an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property. The management of hazardous materials is covered under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), CWA, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), and Toxic Substances Control Act. Hazardous wastes are wastes deemed hazardous by EPA and that possess at least one of the following four characteristics: ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity (40 CFR 261.3).

Hazardous waste on CCSFS is controlled and managed from the point of generation to the point of ultimate disposal. Hazardous waste is temporarily stored at designated accumulation sites at work locations. Within 90 days, the waste is transported off-base and disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations. Patrick Space Force Base is responsible for the overall management of hazardous waste at CCSFS, including routine inspections of hazardous waste accumulations sites, spill response actions, waste characterization processes, and transportation and disposal coordination. Individual launch providers are responsible for ensuring containers are properly labeled and stored; managing records; and monitoring accumulation time limits for waste generated (USAF 2022).

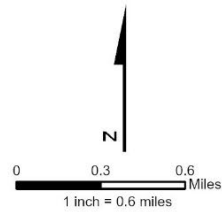
The IRP identifies, characterizes, and remediates contamination from past hazardous waste disposal operations and hazardous material spills on CCSFS. IRP-identified sites are investigated and cleaned up in accordance with CERCLA or RCRA, or an integrated approach is used based on both laws. The following four environmental remediation sites are in the ROI (Figure 3.12-1):

- Solid Waste Management Unit (SWMU) C056/IRP Site DP065 is within SLC-37 and extends outside the fence line. Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and paint-related contaminants were detected in groundwater and soil at concentrations exceeding screening levels. In accordance with the RCRA, a long-term monitored natural attenuation program and land use controls (LUCs) have been implemented (USAF 2021a).
- SWMU C150/IRP Site DP072 is associated with a pad-mounted transformer and support area for SLC-37. Chlorinated solvent residuals that exceed screening criteria were identified in groundwater underlying the site, and polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) contamination in excess of regulatory standards was identified in site soil. Groundwater remediation has been completed, and long-term monitoring and monitored natural attenuation is ongoing. LUCs for groundwater will be maintained until contaminant concentrations are consistently less than screening values (USAF 2021b).
- SWMU C054, which is abandoned SLC-34, is approximately 0.5 miles south of SLC-37. Groundwater contaminants include industrial solvents and soil contaminants such as PCBs, dioxins, and furans. Much of the site has been remediated, but soil with high PCB concentrations remains beneath the concrete pad at the former electrical substation. Interim LUCs including engineering controls (a fence) are in place to prevent the unplanned disturbance of this soil (USSF 2024c). Operation and maintenance of groundwater remediation interim measures are ongoing and will continue into the foreseeable future to both control and treat groundwater contamination. Remedial activities, including LUCs and monitoring, will continue until contaminant concentrations throughout the site are consistently less than the appropriate screening values.
- SWMU C046/IRP Site DP023 is associated with SLC-40. Groundwater contaminants identified at the site include manganese and iron. PCBs were identified in site soil at concentrations that exceeded screening values. The contaminated soil was removed and remediated to a safe level under industrial

land use scenarios. Following a long-term monitoring program, No Further Action on groundwater was approved by regulatory agencies in 2002. USAF continues to maintain LUCs on soil to ensure that PCB contaminant residuals do not cause adverse impacts on human health or the environment (USAF 2021c).

3.12.1.2 Solid Waste

Solid waste can include items such as refuse and scrap metal, spent materials, and nonhazardous chemical byproducts (40 CFR 261.2). A private refuse contractor transports nonhazardous solid waste from CCSFS to the permitted Brevard County landfill for disposal (USSF 2021). The Brevard County Central Disposal Facility receives 3,500 tons or more of waste per day (Brevard County 2024). Several Brevard County landfill expansions are underway, and the projected life span of the Central Disposal Facility is up to 40 years (Smith, pers. comm. 2024). Items recycled at CCSFS include paper, cardboard, plastics, wood, metals, and used oil (USSF 2021).



Basemap Source: ESRI World Imagery

Figure 3.12-1. Environmental Restoration Sites in ROI

3.12.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential impacts from hazardous materials and solid waste within the ROI.

The following parameters were used to analyze hazardous materials and solid wastes:

- Violation of applicable federal, state, tribal, or local laws or regulations regarding hazardous materials or solid waste management.
- Production of an appreciably larger quantity or new type of hazardous waste.
- Generation of an appreciably larger quantity or new type of solid waste or uses a different method of collection or disposal and/or exceeds local capacity.
- Adverse effects on human health or the environment.

3.12.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects from hazardous materials and solid waste during construction and operations.

3.12.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on hazardous materials.

3.12.2.1.1.1 Hazardous Materials

Construction would involve the use of hazardous materials and would generate waste. The hazardous materials could include petroleum, spent solvents, paints, sealants, adhesives, used oil, and batteries. SpaceX would handle, store, and dispose of hazardous materials and waste, as well as use measures to prevent releases, in accordance with SLD 45 requirements and applicable federal and state regulations. Demolition of existing infrastructure at SLC-37 could involve the removal and disposal of hazardous building materials such as asbestos and lead-based paint (LBP). The removal, storage, and disposal of any hazardous building materials would be conducted in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Management of these materials would be SpaceX's responsibility.

Construction would occur within SWMU C056 and SWMU C150. Any new facilities in these areas would be rated for industrial use and would adhere to established LUCs. SpaceX would coordinate with the IRP office to deconflict any IRP investigation areas where new infrastructure and construction and would work with SLD 45 if any deviations to the ongoing soil and groundwater monitoring and treatment efforts are needed (**Hazardous Materials Mitigation-1**). Upon discovery of any previously undocumented contamination during construction, work would cease and SLD 45 environmental staff would be notified immediately in accordance with established environmental management plans (**Hazardous Materials Mitigation-2**).

Construction would not result in a substantial increase in hazardous materials and construction would comply with all applicable laws and regulations. Construction would have **no significant impact** from hazardous materials (**Hazardous Materials Impact-1**).

3.12.2.1.1.2 Solid Waste

Debris from site redevelopment could include solid pieces of concrete, metal, glass, and lumber. SpaceX would develop a solid waste management plan, which would require construction contractors to recycle and/or reuse debris to the maximum extent practicable, thereby diverting it from landfills (**Hazardous Materials Mitigation-3**). Solid waste would be collected in dumpsters and disposed of offsite at local, permitted landfills with capacity in Brevard County. The solid waste generated would be an increase from existing conditions but would not exceed the capacity of the expanded Brevard County landfill, which has a projected lifespan of up to 40 years. Solid waste would be managed appropriately and would not exceed current landfill capacities. Construction would have **no significant impact** from solid waste (**Hazardous Materials Impact-2**).

3.12.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operational impacts on hazardous materials.

3.12.2.1.2.1 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials used during operations would include fuel, used oils, spent solvents, paint waste, and used batteries. SpaceX would develop a hazardous waste management plan to ensure the proper handling of all hazardous materials used during operations and would obtain all required permits under an EPA identification number for SLC-37. If an accidental spill were to occur, SpaceX would assemble an emergency response team responsible for responding to hazards, stop work, contact the National Response Center, and notify CCSFS (**Hazardous Materials Mitigation-4**).

SpaceX's bulk propellant storage would include an estimated 16,500 tons of LOX, 6,500 tons of LN₂, and 5,000 tons of liquid CH₄. These liquid propellants are non-toxic pollutants but can present a substantial combustion risk, and in high enough concentrations, can displace oxygen. Liquid propellants would typically be released to the atmosphere during fueling and landing operations. During an expendable launch, all liquid fuel would be consumed during landing, and only inert structural debris would remain. After the vehicle sinks to the ocean floor would not result in detectable changes to water or sediment quality.

There is an unlikely risk of a mishap anomaly occurring during launch and landing activities, which could release hazardous materials. SpaceX would report any release of hazardous materials in the ocean through the USCG National Response Center. SpaceX would bring the necessary resources for contingency and recovery actions to restore the area to normal operations as soon as possible after a mishap.

Operations would not result in a substantial increase in hazardous materials and operations would comply with all applicable laws and regulations. Operations would have **no significant impact** from hazardous materials (**Hazardous Materials Impact-3**).

3.12.2.1.2.2 Solid Waste

Operations would generate office, food, and packaging waste. EPA estimates that a person generates 4.9 pounds of solid waste per day (EPA 2023). With the addition of 450 onsite personnel, approximately 2,205 pounds (365 tons annually) of municipal solid waste could be generated each day during operations. This amount is approximately 0.03% of the daily amount of waste currently received at the Brevard County Central Disposal Facility. The Brevard County landfills would have the capacity to accommodate solid waste generated during operations. Large commercial vessels, such as the barges or floating platforms used for offshore landing, routinely discharge ballast water, gray and black water, bilge water, deck runoff, and sewage. These discharges would be consistent with the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships.

The reusability of the Starship-Super Heavy launch vehicle would result in a beneficial impact due to the reduction of expendable launch missions. Solid waste from operations would be managed appropriately and would not exceed current landfill capacities. Operations would have **no significant impact** from solid waste (**Hazardous Materials Impact-4**).

3.12.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX, SpaceX would not redevelop SLC-37 for Starship-Super Heavy operations, and the FAA would not issue a vehicle operator launch license for Starship-Super Heavy operations at SLC-37. SLC-37 would remain consistent with existing conditions. The potential for effects from the generation of hazardous materials or solid waste would continue as evaluated in existing NEPA documents, and operations would follow established procedures for handling hazardous materials and solid waste. There would be **no significant impact** from hazardous materials or solid waste from the No Action Alternative.

3.12.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for this resource.

3.12.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following is a list of additional mitigation measures that would be implemented:

- **Hazardous Materials Mitigation-1:** SpaceX would coordinate with the IRP office to deconflict any IRP investigation areas with new infrastructure and construction and would work with SLD 45 if any deviations to then ongoing soil and groundwater monitoring and treatment efforts.
- **Hazardous Materials Mitigation-2:** If any previously undocumented contamination is discovered during construction, work would cease and CCSFS environmental staff would be notified immediately.
- **Hazardous Materials Mitigation-3:** SpaceX would develop a solid waste management plan, which would require construction contractors to recycle and/or reuse debris to the maximum extent practicable, thereby diverting the debris from landfills.
- **Hazardous Materials Mitigation-4:** If an accidental spill were to occur, SpaceX would assemble an emergency response team responsible for responding to hazards, stop work, contact the National Response Center, and notify CCSFS.

3.12.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.12-1 provides a summary of the impacts from hazardous materials and solid waste, as described in this section.

Table 3.12-1. Summary of Impacts from Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Hazardous Materials Impact-1: Impact from hazardous materials from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Hazardous Materials Impact-2: Impact from solid waste from construction	No significant impact	No additional impact
Hazardous Materials Impact-3: Impact from hazardous materials from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact
Hazardous Materials Impact-4: Impact from solid waste from operations	No significant impact	No significant impact

3.13 Land Use

This section assesses potential effects associated with land use, range management, recreation, and coastal resources. The ROI includes CCSFS, KSC, and the surrounding communities.

3.13.1 Affected Environment

The following sections describe the current state of land use, recreational areas, range management, and coastal resources within the ROI.

3.13.1.1 Land Use

Land use refers to the management and modification of land utilization for various purposes. As a federal property, CCSFS and KSC land use is managed by USSF and NASA, meaning they are not included in the land use or zoning authority of Brevard County or the City of Cape Canaveral.

The following plans relate to CCSFS and KSC:

- **USSF's Range of the Future Cape Canaveral Space Force Station District Plans (2022)** aligns mission objectives with capital investments in facilities and infrastructure. It provides a framework to strengthen and guide the decision-making process for future development at CCSFS as launch rates continue to increase over the next 20 years. The plan provides a framework for future development to meet long-term planning goals (USSF 2022a).
- **Space Florida's Cape Canaveral Spaceport Master Plan (2017)** provides a suggested set of planning principles and concepts for the future operation and growth of Cape Canaveral Spaceport (Space Florida 2017). Space Florida is an aerospace economic development agency that aims to grow the space industry within Florida. While Space Florida collaborates with government agencies, such as USSF, it does not actively manage the CCSFS launch complexes.
- **KSC Master Plan (2011)** provides a 20-year plan for developing a multi-user spaceport at KSC (NASA 2011b).

CCSFS encompasses approximately 16,200 acres (25 square miles), representing about 2% of Brevard County's total land area. Land use types at CCSFS include airfield, port operations, launch operations, launch and range support, commercial aerospace ventures, maintenance areas, and open space. The beaches along CCSFS are restricted from public use. CCSFS is divided into three planning districts: Gateway Planning District, Central Planning District, and Poseidon Planning District. SLC-37 is within the Gateway Planning District, which is a dedicated launch operation area (USSF 2022a). The Gateway Planning District consists of 10,652 acres.

KSC encompasses approximately 142,000 acres (square miles) of which 135,223 acres are outside of NASA's operational control and are managed by USFWS at MINWR and NPS at CANA.

SLC-37 is an active launch complex that was used for ULA's Delta IV Launch Vehicle until 2024. Current land use at SLC-37 is designated as a commercial use area. The Range of the Future District Plan outlined that SLC-37 should be reallocated to another launch provider after the conclusion of Delta IV Heavy's launches in 2024 (USSF 2022a).

3.13.1.2 Public Recreation

Community recreation areas open to the public include locations outside of CCSFS with the potential to be affected by noise. There are 164 parks, recreational areas, and wildlife or waterfowl refuges within the ROI, including 85 beaches, and 13 boat ramps or piers (Figure 3.13-1). Most of the public parks are located south and west of CCSFS in the City of Cape Canaveral.

MINWR is located in the ROI and was established as an overlap of NASA's KSC (USFWS 2024). While portions of MINWR are open to the public year-round and is regularly used for launch viewing, bird watching, nature study, fishing, and seasonal hunting, the majority of MINWR within the ROI is not

publicly accessible. The Mosquito Lagoon, northern Indian River Lagoon, and Banana River are high public use areas of MINWR.

CANA is also located in the ROI and is managed by the NPS. CANA is regularly used for launch viewing, beach recreation, and nature viewing. CANA is open to the public 7 days a week from 6 a.m. to 8 p.m. in the summer and 6 p.m. in the winter.

3.13.1.3 Range Management

In order to avoid conflicts between launch operations SLD 45 implements the following range management practices:

- The 1st Range Operations Squadron Range Scheduling Office coordinates all launch, landing, static fire, and movement activities across CCSFS and KSC pads. This process deconflicts Range assets, to align launch windows.
- Launch providers must complete a Launch Readiness Reviews (LRRs) with SLD 45, verifying compliance with safety, environmental, and operational requirements. This includes assessing pad readiness, payload integration, and Range resource availability.
- SLD 45 uses available systems to assess each launches unique trajectory and landing profiles, ensuring safe operations. The systems include advanced telemetry, radar, command, and meteorological systems.
- SLD 45 anticipates supplementing scheduling with AI-based scheduling software in the future to optimize launch cadences, reducing conflicts for our continued high-frequency operations. This tool would prioritize Range asset allocation based on mission criticality (e.g., national security payloads).
- The 45th Weather Squadron provides high-resolution forecasts, using 48 lightning detection systems and twice-daily weather balloon launches to assess launch windows. This allows for flexible scheduling to shift launches/static fires around weather events (e.g., lightning, which disrupts 20–30% of windows).

SLD 45 also establishes Launch Safety Exclusionary Zones, which are areas around a SLC that could experience hazardous threats during launch and landing operations and must be evacuated by non-essential personnel. Launch Safety Exclusionary Zones include the following (USSF 2022c):

- Blast Danger Areas (BDA): A hazardous clear area; clearance must occur prior to the establishment of a major explosive hazard. The BDA represents the area subject to fragment and dangerous overpressure resulting from the explosion of the booster/payload.
- Flight Caution Areas (FCA): The controlled region of land, sea, and air along the flight path, where the individual risk from a launch vehicle malfunction during the early flight may exceed 1 in 1,000,000. Because the risk of serious injury or death from blast overpressure or debris is so significant, only launch-essential personnel/neighborhood operations personnel are permitted in this area during launch. The area must be surveyed, publicized, controlled, or evacuated in order to protect public health and safety and the safety of property.

3.13.1.4 Coastal Resources

At the nearest point, SLC-37 is located approximately 250 feet from the Atlantic Coast. The CZMA establishes a national policy to preserve, protect, develop, restore, and enhance the resources of the nation's coastal zones (16 U.S.C. Section 1452). A coastal zone is defined as the coastal waters and the adjacent shorelands; however, federal lands, such as CCSFS, are excluded from the definition of coastal zone. Nonetheless, actions that may affect the coastal zone off of federal lands are to be consistent, or if not consistent, then consistent to the maximum extent practicable, with the relevant enforceable policies of Florida's approved coastal management plan.

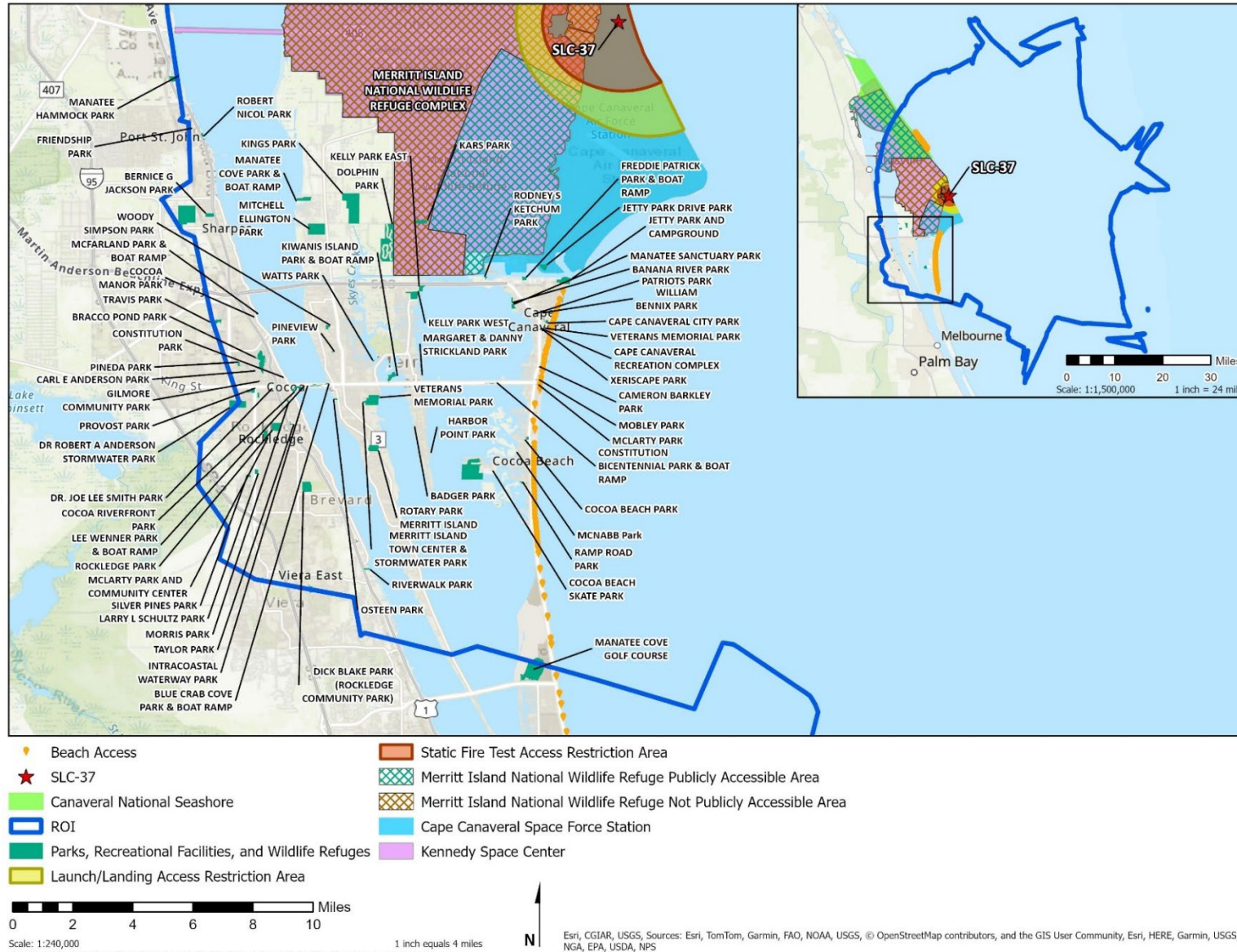


Figure 3.13-1. Public Recreation Areas in ROI

3.13.2 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the potential impacts on land use and coastal resources within the ROI. Impacts are determined by identifying any changes in land use or coastal management practices that are not in keeping with existing or future usages as described in land use plans.

The following parameters were used to analyze effects on land use:

- Consistency with applicable land use plans or policies.
- Compatibility with land uses in the vicinity to the extent that health or safety was threatened.
- Reduction of regional recreational opportunities.
- Consistency with the State of Florida Coastal Management Program and CZMA.

3.13.2.1 Proposed Action: SLC-37 at CCSFS

This section details the potential effects on land use and coastal resources from construction and operations under the Proposed Action.

3.13.2.1.1 Construction

The following sections describe the potential construction impacts on land use, recreational areas, range management, and coastal resources.

3.13.2.1.1.1 Land Use

Under the Proposed Action, SpaceX would rebuild SLC-37, which is already developed as an active launch complex. SpaceX would also widen Phillips Parkway within the existing maintained roadway corridor, improve Old A1A for approximately 1 mile between SLC-37 to Phillips Parkway, and add two vehicle turn areas to accommodate the transportation requirements for the launch vehicle components (refer to Figures 2-2 and 2-3). A portion of the Phillips Parkway widening would occur on KSC. The improved road areas would result in the conversion of some currently disturbed and maintained vegetated areas to a transportation use; however, the Range of the Future District Plan identifies Phillips Parkway improvements to improve traffic flow for larger vehicles (USSF 2022a). Construction at SLC-37 and the roadway improvements would be consistent with land use plans and policies. Construction would have **no impact** on land use at CCSFS or the surrounding community (**Land Use Impact-1**).

3.13.2.1.1.2 Public Recreation

Construction would occur outside of all publicly accessible recreation areas. Construction would have **no impact** on range management (**Land Use Impact-2**).

3.13.2.1.1.3 Range Management

Construction would follow established SLD 45 requirements governing vehicle movement and construction operations. Construction would have **no impact** on range management (**Land Use Impact-3**).

3.13.2.1.1.4 Coastal Resources

Potential effects on coastal uses and resources were analyzed through a consistency determination under the CZMA and the proposed action will have no impacts on coastal use or resources. (Appendix 3.13A). Construction and operations would have **no impact** on coastal resources (**Land Use Impact-4**).

3.13.2.1.2 Operations

The following sections describe the potential operational impacts on land use, range management, and coastal resources.

3.13.2.1.2.1 Land Use

While SLC-37 is already designated for heavy lift launch operations, in order to accommodate Starship-Super Heavy, SLC-37 would be re-designated to a super-heavy lift SLC^[11]. Although the reallocation of SLC-37 from a heavy lift to a super-heavy lift is not outlined in the Range of the Future District Plan (USSF 2022a), at the time of publication of the Plan, the concept of a Super-Heavy vehicle was in the early phases of development and not factored into SLD 45's installation planning process. Furthermore, the redesignation of SLC-37 to a super-heavy lift complex aligns with the Range of the Future District Plan's goal of maximizing development and the Gateway Planning District vertical launch requirements. The Proposed Action would also be in alignment with KSC's Master Plan.

Operations would have **no significant impact** on land use (**Land Use Impact-5**).

3.13.2.1.2.2 Public Recreation

Although numerous parks, recreation areas, and wildlife refuges are located within the ROI, the unique characteristics of these sites would not be physically altered. Annoyance from noise exposure during launch and landing activities, and crowd control measures to ensure public safety during high profile launches could affect recreational experiences within the public parks and wildlife refuges in the ROI. However, there is a long history of launch noise at CCSFS and KSC, and the temporary noise exposure from a launch would be expected to last up to 2 minutes. In addition, approximately half of the launch and landing events under the Proposed Action would occur at night, when the parks, recreation areas, and wildlife areas are closed to visitors. Noise and sonic booms during launch and landings would not substantially impair the activities, features, or attributes associated of the publicly available recreation areas given their size. Recreational activities associated with launch viewing could be improved by the increased frequency of events.

There are no potential closures expected for CANA; however, launches and landing activities would require temporary restrictions in safety exclusion zones on a small portion of the MINWR public areas on KSC (Figure 3.13-1). Restrictions would last for approximately 3-6 hours per event (up to 76 events annually); however, only half of the closures would occur when these properties are open to the public. Areas outside the restricted areas would be available for nature study, bird watching, and other recreational activities. Access to MINWR resources would not be restricted to the point of substantially diminishing the utility of these areas, given the temporary duration and small area of the restrictions. Temporary impacts on MINWR would be mitigated by notifying the public of potential restrictions associated with scheduled launches or landings via community engagement and by coordinating with the agencies that manage MINWR. SLD 45 will coordinate with MINWR and CANA (USFWS and NPS, respectively) regarding scheduled launches and landing operations and potential restrictions. (**Land Use Mitigation-1**).

Temporary safety closures may also limit maintenance and habitat management activities, such as prescribed burn activities at MINWR, although closures would only be expected to reduce available maintenance on a portion of MINWR (Figure 3.13-1), for approximately 2 hours per launch. SpaceX will adhere to the Prescribed Burn MOU, KCA-4205 Revision C within constraints of sensitive payloads and mission operations (USSF, USFWS, and NASA 2025) (**Biology Mitigation-11**).

Operations would have **no significant impact** on public recreation areas (**Land Use Impact-3**).

3.13.2.1.2.3 Range Management

SLD 45 would establish mission-specific Launch Safety Exclusionary Zones, including BDAs, and FCAs, for every Starship-Super Heavy launch and landing event. Launch Safety Exclusionary Zones at SLC-37 could affect the operations of neighboring launch providers and could impact the prescribed fire management program. Figure 3.13-2 provides potential access restricted areas for a generic Starship-Super Heavy launch/landing and static-fire engine test at SLC-37. This figure is meant to demonstrate the extent of potential closures; however, the actual areas for a specific mission may differ based on mission requirements. SLD 45 would manage the launch schedule to minimize conflicts between commercial

^[11] SLD 45 classifies the launch complex classes based on the size of the vehicle's payload: small (less than 4,400 lb.), medium (4,400 to 44,000 lb.), heavy (44,000 to 110,000 lb.), or super heavy (greater than 110,000 lb.).

launch providers (**Socioeconomic Mitigation-1**), and the SLD 45 commander holds ultimate authority to determine launch numbers and resolve conflicts, ensuring equitable access and operational safety across all providers, including SpaceX's future Starship operations at SLC-37. In cases of scheduling disputes, SLD 45 mediates using objective criteria, such as national security needs, and contractual obligations. For example, a Starship launch may be delayed to accommodate a time-sensitive National Security Space Launch mission.

While the Proposed Action could cause a loss of burn days due to an increased cadence of launch and landing operations, SpaceX would continue efforts through interagency coordination to ensure current fire management program activities would not be significantly impacted and SLD 45, KSC, and MINWR can continue to meet burn requirements and goals. (**Biology Mitigation-11**).

Operations would have **no significant impact** on range management (**Land Use Impact-7**).

3.13.2.1.2.4 Coastal Resources

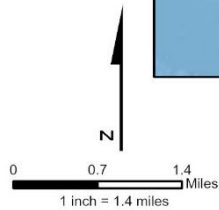
Potential effects on coastal uses and resources were analyzed through a consistency determination under the CZMA and the Proposed Action will have no impacts on coastal use or resources. (Appendix 3.13A). Operations would have **no impact** on coastal resources (**Land Use Impact-8**).

3.13.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, USSF would not enter into a real property agreement with SpaceX and SpaceX would not develop a new launch site for Starship-Super Heavy operations at CCSFS. The No Action Alternative does not align with the Range of the Future District Plan (USSF 2022a), and SLC-37 would no longer be used as a launch complex. The No Action Alternative would have a **significant impact** on land use, **no significant impact** on public recreation, and **no impact** on range use and coastal resources.



- Legend**
- Launch/Landing Access Control Area
 - Static Fire Test Access Control Area
 - Launch Complex
 - Kennedy Space Center
 - Cape Canaveral Space Force Station



Basemap Source: ESRI World Imagery

Figure 3.13-2. Potential Access Restriction Areas

3.13.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures and Impacts

This section provides a summary of the mitigation measures and impacts for this resource.

3.13.3.1 Summary of Mitigation Measures

The following additional mitigation measures would be implemented:

- **Land Use Mitigation-1:** CCSFS would coordinate with MINWR and CANA (USFWS and NPS, respectively) regarding scheduled launches and landing operations and potential restrictions.

3.13.3.2 Summary of Impacts

Table 3.13-1 provides a summary of the impacts on land use and coastal resources, as described in this section.

Table 3.13-1. Summary of Impacts on Land Use and Coastal Resources

Impacts	Proposed Action SLC-37	No Action Alternative
Land Use Impact-1: Impact on land use from construction	No impact	No additional impact
Land Use Impact-2: Impact on public recreation from construction	No impact	No additional impact
Land Use Impact-3: Impact on range management from construction	No impact	No additional impact
Land Use Impact-4: Impact on coastal resources from construction	No impact	No additional impact
Land Use Impact-5: Impact on land use from operations	No significant impact	Significant impact
Land Use Impact-6: Impact on public recreation from operations	No significant impact	Not significant
Land Use Impact-7: Impact on range management from operations	No significant impact	No additional impact
Land Use Impact-8: Impact on coastal resources from operations	No impact	No additional impact

3.14 Cumulative Impacts

This section describes the cumulative activities and cumulative impacts for each resource area. Cumulative impacts are defined as the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor, but collectively substantial, actions undertaken over a period by various agencies or individuals.

The cumulative impacts analysis for each resource involved the following process:

- Identifying past, present, and other reasonably foreseeable actions (or cumulative activities) that might occur in the same area and time frame as the Proposed Action and Alternative 1 (Section 2.1).
- Identifying the associated impacts that could combine with other activities to result in a noticeable increased impact. These were determined to be the adverse impacts identified in the previous analysis of the affected environment section for each resource area in Sections 3.1 through 3.14).
- Identifying the overall potential cumulative impacts of these activities when considered together with the project-related impacts.

The ROI for cumulative impacts for most resources consists of CCSFS, the areas immediately surrounding CCSFS and KSC, and portions of the Atlantic Ocean and Banana River. A broader assessment was taken of resources that have effects on a larger scale, such as air quality.

3.14.1 Cumulative Activities

This section identifies any past, present, or reasonably foreseeable activities that could interact with the Proposed Action to contribute to cumulative impacts. The temporal boundary for past actions is 5 years for most resource areas. The future temporal boundary is from 2025 through completion of the Proposed Action.

The following tables list the approved and in-progress NEPA documentation for space launch operations at CCSFS (Table 3.14-1) and KSC (Table 3.14-2). The proposed annual launches represent the upper limits of the number of launches that could be approved; however, future launches would be closely scheduled and coordinated by SLD 45 and could be less. Table 3.14-3 lists past and current vehicle launches at CCSFS. The potential future and potential launch actions at CCSFS and KSC are listed in Table 3.14-4.

Table 3.14-1. Recent CCSFS Space Launch Operations NEPA Documentation

NEPA Document	Launch Provider	Project Status	Proposed Maximum Annual Launches from CCSFS
Environmental Assessment for SpaceX Falcon Launches at Kennedy Space Center and Cape Canaveral Air Force Station (FAA 2020b)	SpaceX	Active	50
Environmental Assessment for the Reconstitution and Enhancement of Space Launch Complex 20 Multi-User Launch Operations at Cape Canaveral Air Force Station (Space Florida 2020)	Space Florida	Under Construction	24
Environmental Assessment for the United Launch Alliance Vulcan Centaur Program Space Launch Complex 41 at Cape Canaveral Air Force Station (USAF 2019b)	ULA	Active	20
Environmental Assessment for Blue Origin Orbital Launch Site at Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida (USAF 2016)	Blue Origin	Active	12

NEPA Document	Launch Provider	Project Status	Proposed Maximum Annual Launches from CCSFS
Environmental Assessment for Space Florida Launch Site Operator License at Launch Complex-46 (FAA 2008)	Space Florida	Active	24
Supplemental Environmental Assessment for the Relativity Space Terran R Launch Program Cape Canaveral Space Force Station, FL (USSF 2024b)	Relativity	Under Construction	24
Environmental Assessment for Stoke's Nova Launch Program at Cape Canaveral Space Force Station	Stoke	Under Construction	10
Total Approved Launch Cadence Approved Under NEPA	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	164

Note:

This table does not include pending NEPA documents. The maximum annual launches are the highest number that are authorized per launch provider; the actual number of launcher per year would be at the discretion of SLD 45 and likely much lower than shown here.

Table 3.14-2. Starship-Super Heavy Operations at KSC

NEPA Document	Proposed Annual Launches from KSC
Starship-Super Heavy Operations at KSC	44

Table 3.14-3. Past Vehicle Launches at CCSFS and KSC

Year	Total Launches
2018	20
2019	15
2020	31
2021	31
2022	57
2023	72
2024	93
Total Launches	319

Note:

Data provided by SLD 45.

Table 3.14-4. Planned Future and Potential Launch Actions at CCSFS and KSC^[12]

Year	Total Potential Planned Launches
2025	135
2026	165
2027	120
2028	115
Total Launches	535

Note:

Data provided by SLD 45 as projections based on scheduling, the launch manifest, and other known information; therefore, these numbers are subject to change.

^[12] The totals in Table 3.14-3 represent the total maximum potential for launches planned in the future at CCSFS and KSC.

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

In addition to the environmental documents referenced in Table 3.14-1, the following plans and documents were reviewed for present or reasonably foreseeable future actions within the ROI that could result in cumulative resource impacts when combined with the Proposed Action:

- *Brevard County Operating and Capital Budget Capital Improvement Program from 2022–2027* (Brevard County 2022)
- *Canaveral Port Authority 30-Year Strategic Vision Plan 2017-2047* (Canaveral Port Authority 2017)
- *Resilient Cape Canaveral Action Plan (2021)* (City of Cape Canaveral 2021)
- *Cape Canaveral 2063 Program – Sustainability and Resilience* (City of Cape Canaveral n.d.)
- *Approved Annual Budget 2023/2024* (City of Cocoa Beach 2023)
- *Record of Decision for Launch Operator Licenses for Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle (EELV) Program Atlas V and Delta IV Vehicles* (FAA 2011)
- *The Annual Compendium of Commercial Space Transportation: 2018* (FAA 2018)
- *Five Year Work Program* (FDOT 2024)
- *Center Master Plan Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement, Kennedy Space Center, Florida* (NASA 2016)
- *Environmental Assessment for Exploration Park North at the John F. Kennedy Space Center, Kennedy Space Center, Florida* (NASA 2021)
- *Kennedy Space Center Master Plan* (NASA 2023a)
- *Draft Supplemental Environmental Assessment for the Roberts Road SpaceX Operations Area Expansion and Supporting Infrastructure on Kennedy Space Center* (NASA 2023b)
- *2045 Long Range Transportation Plan and Amendments for Space Coast Transportation Planning Organization* (SCTPO 2023a)
- *Space Coast Transportation Planning Organization FY24–FY28 Transportation Improvement Program* (SCTPO 2023b)
- *Cape Canaveral Spaceport Complex Master Plan* (Space Florida 2017)
- *Department of the Air Force Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan: Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Patrick Air Force Base, Malabar Transmitter Annex, Jonathan Dickinson Missile Tracking Annex. 45th Space Wing* (DAF 2023a)
- *Department of the Air Force Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan, 45th Space Wing* (DAF 2023b)
- *Environmental Assessment for the Relativity Terran 1 Program Launch Complex 16, Cape Canaveral Space Force Station, FL* (USSF 2020)
- *Range of the Future: Cape Canaveral Space Force Station District Plans* (USSF 2022a)
- *Environmental Assessment for Eastern Range Planning and Infrastructure Development, Cape Canaveral Space Force Station, Florida* (USSF 2024a)
- *Environmental Assessment for the Replacement of the Administrative Building Complex and Construction of the Next Big Thing Experience at KSC, Florida* (NASA 2024)
- *Environmental Assessment for Retail Warehouse at John F. Kennedy Space Center, Kennedy Space Center, Florida* (NASA 2023c)
- *Florida Spaceport System Maritime Intermodal Transportation Study Feasibility Phase, Port Canaveral, Florida* (Space Florida 2024)

Table 3.14-5 provides a summary of the cumulative activities from these documents. It is anticipated that the reasonably foreseeable actions would proceed regardless of whether the Proposed Action is implemented.

Table 3.14-5. Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions

Project (Document)	Project Summary	Location	Relevance to Proposed Action
SpaceX Falcon Program at LC-39A and SLC-40 (FAA 2020b)	Construction and launch operations at LC-39A at KSC and SLC-40 at CCSFS for SpaceX's Falcon launch vehicle.	KSC/CCSFS	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Refurbish LC-39B at KSC (NASA)	Refurbishment of LC-39B, which supports NASA's Space Launch System. Completed in 2022.	KSC	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Launch operations at SLC-46 (Space Florida) (FAA 2008)	Launch operations at SLC-46.	CCSFS	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Construct Cruise Terminal Three (Canaveral Port Authority 2017)	Construction and operation of the largest terminal (185,000 square feet) at Port Canaveral with parking garage. Completed in 2021.	Port Canaveral	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Repair Cruise Terminals Five, Eight, & Ten (Canaveral Port Authority 2017)	Repairs/upgrades to moorings and facilities to accommodate larger cruise ships. Completed in 2021.	Port Canaveral	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Reconstruct Port Canaveral North Cargo Berth 3 Reconstruction (Canaveral Port Authority 2017)	Reconstruction of berthing space to support cargo and space mission requirements. Completed in 2023.	Port Canaveral	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Construct Florida Power and Light Solar Farm (NASA)	Construction of a 500-acre solar farm north of the KSC Visitor Center. Completed in 2021.	KSC	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Refurbish and reuse SLC-11 and SLC-36 at CCSFS (USAF 2016)	Construction and launch operations at SLC-11 and SLC-36 for Blue Origin operations. Completed in 2021.	CCSFS	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Develop Exploration Park (NASA 2021)	Construction of facilities at Exploration Park.	KSC	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Construct and Operations LC-48 at KSC (NASA 2019)	Construction and launch operations at SLC-48 for small-lift vehicles.	KSC	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Develop Naval Ordnance Test Unit Campus (USSF 2023)	Development of the Naval Ordnance Test Unit campus on CCSFS.	CCSFS	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Upgrade SLC-41 at CCSFS (USAF 2019c)	Construction and launch operations at SLC-41 for ULA's Vulcan Centaur launch program.	CCSFS	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Roberts Road Operations Area (NASA 2023b)	Site development of approximately 100 acres of land for SpaceX operations, and paving Roberts Road and A Avenue.	KSC	Existing conditions/activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action.

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

Project (Document)	Project Summary	Location	Relevance to Proposed Action
Space Commerce Way Widening (FDOT 2024)	Widening 2.7 miles of Space Commerce Way to four lanes to support future growth at KSC.	KSC	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction is ongoing and timing could overlap with Proposed Action construction.
Refurbish and Enhance SLC-20 (Space Florida 2020)	Construction of multi-user launch pad at SLC-20, roadways, and utilities needed to support future customers. Current cadence is 24 launches per year, and a supplemental document is being prepared to develop Pad C for a total cadence of 48 launches per year.	CCSFS	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction is ongoing and timing could overlap with Proposed Action construction.
Refurbish SLC-16 at CCSFS (USSF 2024b)	Refurbish SLC-16 for Terran R launch program. Anticipating 24 launches per year.	CCSFS	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action construction.
Repair and Construct Skid Strip Infrastructure (USSF 2022a)	Repairs and new construction at Skid Strip, including paved overruns, administrative facility, hangar, and apron for future DOD mission.	CCSFS	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action construction.
Range of the Future Infrastructure Improvements (USSF 2024a)	Various improvements to infrastructure, including utility corridor expansion and increased utility resiliency and redundancy; facilities to relocate nonessential personnel and equipment out of Launch Exclusionary Safety Zones; establish haul routes and improve traffic flow; and construct new launch support, research, and testing facilities.	CCSFS	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action construction.
SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy Construction and Operations at KSC	Construction and launch operations of Starship-Super Heavy at SLC-39A. SpaceX proposes to construct launch, landing, and other associated infrastructure at, and in proximity to LC-39A. NEPA completion in 2025. Anticipating 44 launches and 88 landings per year.	KSC	Activity could be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Reactivation of SLC-13 at CCSFS	Refurbishment of existing inactive SLC-13 for Phantom and Vaya Space Launch operations. Anticipating 52 launches per year.	CCSFS	Activity and construction could be in proximity to the Proposed Action, with potential overlap along ICBM Road. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action implementation.
Reactivation of SLC-15 at CCSFS	Refurbishment of existing inactive SLC for commercial launch service provider launch operations.	CCSFS	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action construction.

Project (Document)	Project Summary	Location	Relevance to Proposed Action
Construct New LC at KSC	Construction of a new LC-49 at KSC to support future launch operations.	KSC	Activity could be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action construction.
Shuttle Landing Facility Improvements (NASA/Space Florida)	Construction at the shuttle landing facility to support commercial spaceflight and aviation testing, research, development, and training.	KSC	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action construction.
Natural Gas Pipeline Construction at KSC	Construction of a natural gas pipeline operated by Florida City Gas that would provide natural gas to KSC.	KSC	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action construction.
State Route 401 Drawbridge Replacement (FDOT 2024)	Replace the drawbridge on State Route 401 over the Canaveral Barge Canal. Project currently on hold.	Port Canaveral	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action construction.
Expansion of Middle Turning Basin at Port Canaveral (Space Florida 2024)	Enlarge the central turning area within the port by creating more wharf space and allowing larger vessels. This expansion is needed to accommodate the growing needs of the space industry. Project currently in the feasibility planning stage. Timeline for construction is underdetermined.	Port Canaveral	Activity could be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Stoke's Nova Space Launch Program Implementation of Phase 1 (USSF 2024d)	Reactivate and redevelop SLC-14 for Stoke's future Nova, a medium-class two-stage launch vehicle. Construction planned for 2024 through 2025 (12 to 18 months). Operations would occur in 2025.	CCSFS	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Construction period could overlap with Proposed Action construction. Closure areas could overlap with Proposed Action closure areas.
Stoke's Nova Space Launch Program implementation of Phase 2	Develop landing operations, which may include the construction of landing pads.	CCSFS	Activity would be in proximity to the Proposed Action. Operations could overlap on ICBM Road and SLC-14. Construction could overlap with the Proposed Action operations.
Falcon at KSC (FAA 2020)	20 launches (10 Falcon 9 and 10 Falcon Heavy).	KSC	Activity could be in proximity to the Proposed Action.
Falcon Operations at SLC-40	34 landings and 120 launches expected by the end of 2025.	CCSFS	Activity could be in proximity to the Proposed Action.

3.14.2 Cumulative Impacts on Individual Resources

The following sections provide a cumulative impact assessment for the resources considered in this EIS. The Proposed Action would result in a cumulatively significant impact if the combined impacts of all identified past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions, including the Proposed Action, are significant. The No Action Alternative includes only authorized projects with signed NEPA decision documents; therefore, an assessment of cumulative effects under the No Action Alternative is not necessary.

3.14.2.1 Air Quality and Resiliency

Brevard County is in an attainment area for all criteria pollutants. Criteria pollutant emissions related to the construction and operation of the Proposed Action would not change Brevard County's attainment status. While the cumulative activities would result in increased emissions of NAAQS criteria pollutants, these increases would not change the attainment status of Brevard County.

GHG emissions during construction and operation would not meaningfully contribute to increase in global GHG concentrations.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on air quality or resiliency.

3.14.2.2 Airspace and Maritime Management

Launches would become more frequent at CCSFS and KSC. As shown in Table 3.14-3, launches at CCSFS and KSC have been increasing over the past 5 years and are expected to continue to increase, with a total of 645 planned potential launches over the next 5 years. All future launches and launch providers would abide by similar advance notice procedures, as discussed in Section 3.2 and would not result in a substantial closure of the navigable waterways around CCSFS and KSC. However, required airspace closures are currently not known.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on maritime management, though airspace impacts are currently not known.

3.14.2.3 Infrastructure

3.14.2.3.1 Roadways

Changes to traffic patterns from the Proposed Action during construction would be temporary, local, and minimized through coordination with SLD 45 and the implementation of construction traffic management mitigation measures. These efforts would prevent simultaneous and overlapping construction activities from multiple future projects and other cumulative activities.

The planned launch activities and other cumulative activities would contribute incrementally to impacts on roadways. The transportation of large loads would contribute to an increased frequency of delays on CCSFS roadways. However, the Range of the Future 2028 initiative (USSF 2022b) was developed to address the infrastructure needs for the projected increase in launches. Additionally, the CCSFS District Plans (USSF 2022b) and Eastern Range Planning and Infrastructure Development Environmental Assessment (USSF 2024b) identify improvements, including multiple infrastructure projects that would support more efficient operations at CCSFS, with a focus on optimizing haul routes and traffic flow for oversized vehicle movement. Additionally, the improvements would relocate nonessential personnel and functions outside the Launch Exclusionary Safety Zones to minimize the impacts of launch mission traffic closure for CCSFS personnel. These improvements would be beneficial to transportation at CCSFS.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on roadways at CCSFS or KSC.

3.14.2.3.2 Utilities

Cumulative actions, including planned launch activities, would incrementally increase water needs at CCSFS and KSC. The amount of water required by commercial launch providers is unknown and would be unique to each provider. Utility improvements would be constructed as part of installation plans to improve potable water resiliency and decrease pressure variations within the distribution system at the installations (USSF 2022b), ultimately reducing the impacts on water supply at CCSFS at KSC.

Similar to the increased demand for water, wastewater supply would increase incrementally because of increased activity at CCSFS and KSC. The installation plans include improvements to wastewater

infrastructure and treatment capabilities, reducing impacts on the wastewater infrastructure at CCSFS and KSC.

Some of the identified cumulative future activities include projects to upgrade the electrical systems, utility infrastructure, and fuel commodities at CCSFS and KSC. These projects are aimed at increasing power distribution resiliency and redundancy, resulting in a beneficial effect on electrical infrastructure at CCSFS and KSC.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on the utilities at CCSFS or KSC.

3.14.2.4 Socioeconomics

The Proposed Action and other launch programs at CCSFS and KSC would benefit the regional economy through increased construction and commercial space industry employment, along with a potential increase in tourism.

The Proposed Action and other commercial launch provider launch activities would result in an increased frequency of launch-related closures and restrictions to some maritime areas. However, SpaceX would limit maritime restrictions and use the established notification procedures (NOTMAR and NOTAM) that allow for advanced planning to minimize interruptions to commercial and recreational fishing industries.

Other launch providers may experience disruptions to operations given the need for safety closures on CCSFS during launch operations; however, SLD 45 would manage the launch schedule to minimize conflicts between commercial launch providers, and in certain circumstances, exemptions may be provided for essential personnel to be present within restricted areas. Overall, the presence of commercial launch providers operating from CCSFS and KSC would result in economic benefits.

The Proposed Action would **contribute to a cumulative beneficial impact** on socioeconomics.

3.14.2.5 Noise and Vibration

The number of launches at CCSFS and KSC are anticipated to increase in future years. Coordinating the schedules of launch and landing activities would mean that launches would not occur simultaneously, which would eliminate the potential for an additive single event noise impact. Therefore, the metrics for determining a significant cumulative noise effect are DNL for launch noise and CDNL for sonic booms, as these metrics best demonstrate community annoyance based on repetitive noise exposure. Figure 3.14-1 shows the DNL 60-dBA contours for operations at CCSFS and KSC, both with and without Starship-Super Heavy activities in the future. Because the DNL 60-dBA contours remain on the installations under all cumulative launch scenarios, there would be no significant cumulative effect from launch noise. However, Figure 3.14-2 shows the CDNL 60-dBC contours for operations at CCSFS and KSC, both with and without Starship-Super Heavy. The residential area exposed to the CDNL 60-dBC contour is larger with the addition of the Proposed Action.

The Proposed Action would **contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on human annoyance from noise.

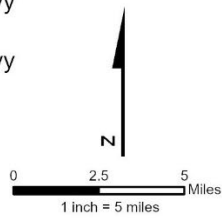


Legend

- ★ SLC-37
- Noise Point of Interest
- Kennedy Space Center
- Cape Canaveral Space Force Station

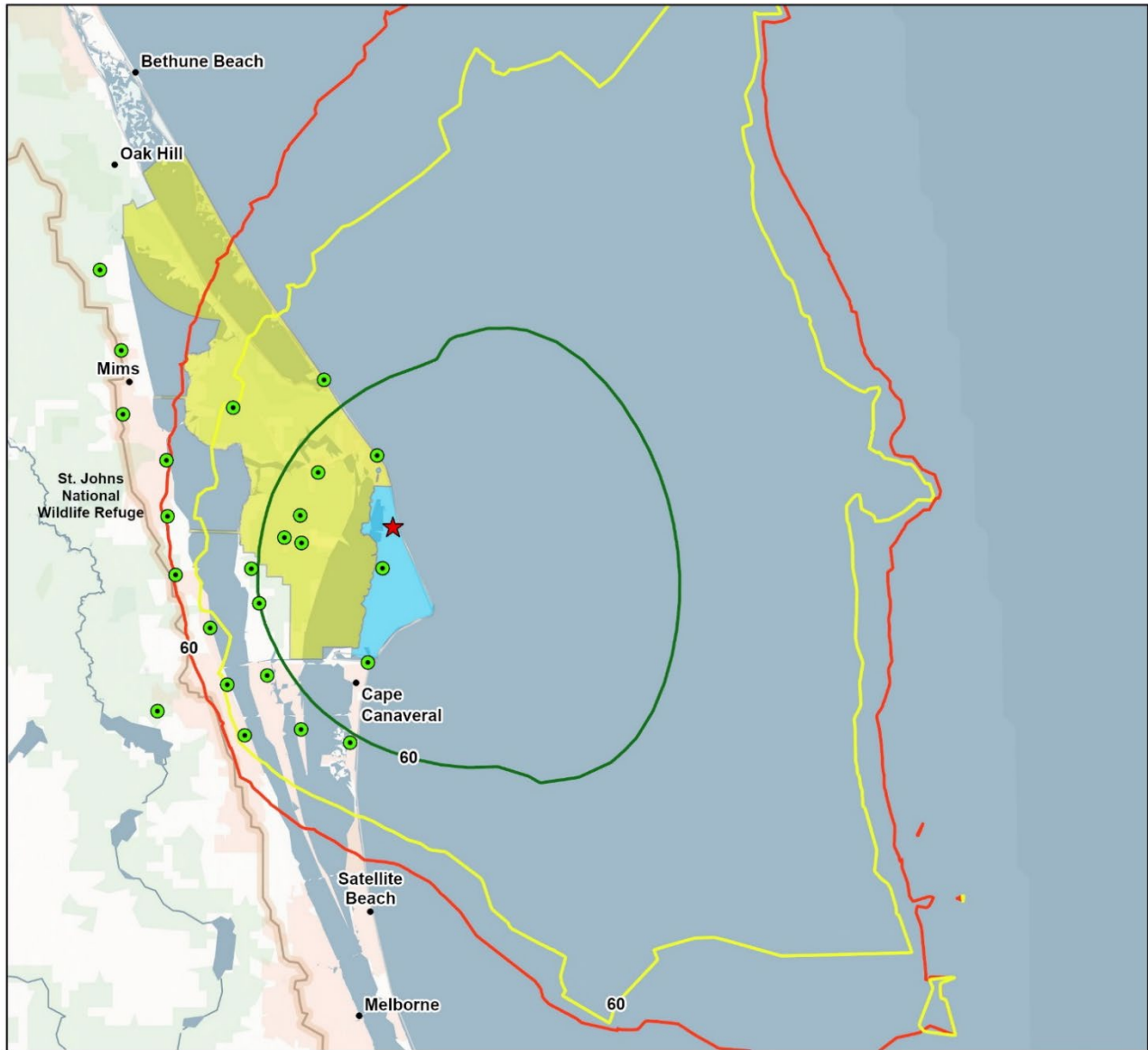
Baseline 65 DNL

- Cumulative Sonic Boom Noise without Starship-Super Heavy
- Cumulative Sonic Boom Noise without Starship-Super Heavy at SLC-37
- Cumulative Sonic Boom Noise without Starship-Super Heavy at SLC-37 and LC-39A



GIS Source File:
 2. CCSFS and KSC NoAction w. SpaceXOps 1-19-25 DNL ContourLine Lines
 3. SSH SLC-37 Proposed allOps AnnualMean ATM DNL ContourLine Lines
 13. CCSFS and KSC RFFA w. SpaceXOps plus Starship_PA LC-39A+SLC-37_AnnualMean_1-19-25_DNL ContourLine Lines
 Basemap Source: ESRI Environmental Basemap

Figure 3.14-1. Cumulative DNL

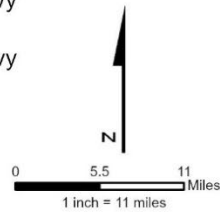


Legend

- ★ SLC-37
- Noise Point of Interest
- Kennedy Space Center
- Cape Canaveral Space Force Station

Baseline 60 CDNL

- Cumulative Sonic Boom Noise without Starship-Super Heavy
- Cumulative Sonic Boom Noise without Starship-Super Heavy at SLC-37
- Cumulative Sonic Boom Noise without Starship-Super Heavy at SLC-37 and LC-39A



GIS Source File:
 19_No_Action_FA-FH_BOOSTER_LANDINGS_LZ-1_and_LZ-2_CDNL_ContourLine_Lines
 25_Baseline+SSH_PA_SLC-37_AnnualMean_ATM_1-21-25_CDNL_ContourLine_Lines
 30_CCSFS_and_KSC_RFFA_w_SpaceOps_plus_Starship_PA_LC-39A+SLC-37_AnnualMean_1-20-25_CDNL_ContourLine_Lines
 Basemap Source: ESRI Environmental Basemap

Figure 3.14-2. Cumulative CDNL

3.14.2.6 Health and Safety

The Proposed Action would adhere to established safety requirements, safety procedures, regulations, and federal law, including CCSFS safety regulations, Air Force regulations, SSCM safety regulations, and OSHA-prescribed standards. Launch operations would be scheduled by SLD 45 to prevent conflicts between launch operations at neighboring SLCs, which protects worker safety.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on health and safety.

3.14.2.7 Cultural Resources

No direct impacts on cultural resources would occur from the Proposed Action. While historic structures could be exposed to sonic boom from operations, the probability of structural damage is extremely unlikely; therefore, the likelihood of a combined cumulative effect on cultural resources is limited.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on cultural resources.

3.14.2.8 Visual Resources

Under the Proposed Action, SLC-37 would continue to be used as a launch complex and no newly built features would be introduced into a previously undeveloped natural setting.

The Proposed Action would introduce new lighting at CCSFS that could affect dark sky viewing; however, operations would be consistent with the existing visual environment, and SpaceX would develop and implement an LMP to control light pollution to the maximum degree possible. Other commercial launch providers and construction projects are expected to implement similar LMPs.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on visual resources.

3.14.2.9 Biological Resources

3.14.2.9.1 Vegetation and Wildlife

Habitat removal during construction and other disturbances from cumulative activities would be likely. Increased vehicle activity on roadways could result in an increase in impacts on wildlife from vehicle strikes. These activities would be managed in accordance with the DAF INRMP (DAF 2023a), which aims to minimize the loss of vegetation and impacts on wildlife. The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on vegetation and wildlife.

3.14.2.9.2 Protected Species

Protected species would be exposed to increased light, vehicle traffic, noise (including sonic boom overpressures), vibration, and heat during operations of Starship-Super Heavy at CCSFS as well as from other planned cumulative activities. The cumulative activities, particularly launches and landings, would increase the frequency at which protected species would be exposed to these stressors. Exposure to increased noise and vibration could result in behavioral and physiological reactions, though habituation could also occur. Species may avoid areas associated with repeated disturbance and lighting may disorient birds and nesting sea turtles and hatchlings. Increased vehicle activity on roadways could result in an increase in impacts on wildlife from vehicle strikes. However, cumulative activities on CCSFS would comply with Section 7 of the ESA and would be conducted in compliance with the DAF INRMP (DAF 2023a) and KSC INRMP. Mitigation measures would be developed during USFWS consultation on a project-by-project basis and these measures would minimize potential impacts on biological resources.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on protected species.

3.14.2.10 Geology

Any potential impact on soil would be within the construction areas. Erosion-control mitigation measures would be implemented to lessen soil erosion. It is assumed that cumulative activities would abide by similar mitigation measures.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on geology and soil.

3.14.2.11 Water Resources

Cumulative impacts on water resources would occur if the Proposed Action and cumulative activities inadequately addressed water resource issues. Compliance with state, federal, and local requirements for proper management of materials would minimize impacts on water resources. Construction projects requiring CWA permits must demonstrate that there would be no significant adverse effects on function, quality, or quantity of water resources before the issuance of the permits and the commitment of resources. Proper coordination and mitigation measures required by federal, state, and local agencies would be implemented for the Proposed Action and other planned launches and cumulative activities.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on water resources at CCSFS.

3.14.2.12 Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste

The management of hazardous materials, solid waste, and hazardous waste at CCSFS is regulated by applicable regulations, policy, and guidance. All launch operators would develop and implement a hazardous waste management plan to ensure the proper handling of all hazardous materials and would obtain permits as required. Safeguards, management plans, and emergency response plans would be in place for all launch operators to minimize impacts from the use of hazardous materials. Therefore, a substantial cumulative impact from hazardous material spills or contamination associated with cumulative activities and planned launches is not expected.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** from hazardous materials, solid waste, and hazardous waste.

3.14.2.13 Land Use

The CCSFS District Plan considers land use compatibility, consolidation of facilities, mission sustainability, safety, and security. The reasonably foreseeable future projects are consistent with the reviewed comprehensive and land use plans. Although the Proposed Action would require redesignation of the launch complexes to super-heavy lift, these changes align with the District Plan's goals of maximizing development and reuse of SLCs, and it fits within the launch operations area of the Gateway Planning District, which is primarily used for vertical launch operations.

All cumulative activities would undergo Coastal Zone Consistency Determinations to preserve, protect, develop, and, where possible, restore or enhance valuable natural coastal resources.

The Proposed Action would **not contribute to a significant cumulative impact** on land use.

Table 3.14-6 provides a summary of the cumulative impacts by resource.

Table 3.14-6. Summary of Cumulative Impacts

Resource	Cumulative Impact
Air Quality and Resiliency	No significant impact
Maritime Management	No significant impact
Infrastructure–Roadways	No significant impact
Infrastructure–Utilities	No significant impact

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

Resource	Cumulative Impact
Socioeconomic	No significant impact
Noise and Vibration	Significant impact
Health and Safety	No significant impact
Cultural Resources	No significant impact
Visual Resources	No significant impact
Biological Resources–Vegetation and Wildlife	No significant impact
Biological Resources–Protected Species	No significant impact
Geology	No significant impact
Water Resources	No significant impact
Land Use	No significant impact

4 Other Required Analyses

This section discusses two mandatory subsections of NEPA analysis:

- The Relationship between Local Short-Term Use of the Human Environment and the Maintenance and Enhancement of Long-Term Productivity, which addresses possible conflicts with the objectives of federal, state, tribal, and local land use plans and policies or private party plans for the affected area.
- Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of Resources, which addresses the use of nonrenewable energy resources, natural and depletable resources, and scarce materials and the conservation potential of the action under evaluation, including associated mitigation measures.

This section also discusses incomplete and unavailable information that is pertinent to the analysis of specific environmental issues but is not available or has yet to reach the stage where it can be used.

4.1 Relationship between Local Short-term Use of the Human Environment and the Maintenance and Enhancement of Long-term Productivity

During construction, short-term uses of the environment associated with the Proposed Action would occur, causing increased soil erosion, temporary increases in noise, and temporary increases in air emissions from dust and vehicle emissions. However, the following mitigation measures would be implemented to reduce these effects:

- Implementation of design features, mitigation measures, and standard construction practices.
- Adherence to management plans and programs.
- Compliance with federal, state, and local regulations.

There would be a beneficial impact associated with increased employment opportunities during the construction period. The Proposed Action would be consistent with the designated future land use for the site and does not conflict with federal, state, or local land use plans.

4.2 Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of Resources

NEPA requires that a lead agency analyze the extent to which the Proposed Action and alternatives could commit non-renewable resources to uses that would be irreversible or irretrievable to future generations. A commitment would be irreversible if an impact limits the future options for a resource. A commitment would be irretrievable if it uses resources that are not renewable or recoverable for future use.

Construction, demolition, paving, and vegetation clearing would use electricity, hydrocarbon fuels, and water. Construction and paving would use construction materials, such as concrete and steel. Construction and paving materials would be recycled and reused to the extent practicable; however, some irreversible or irretrievable resource loss would result. The hydrocarbon-based energy required to conduct these activities or procure the finished materials would be permanently lost. SLC-37 would be designed and operated to meet DOD policies and certification goals for energy planning, use, and management.

Construction, demolition, paving, and vegetation clearing would result in some loss of vegetated areas. Many of the areas have been previously disturbed but construction may affect vegetation or habitat in areas that support biological resources. The loss of vegetation and wildlife habitat would not be significant, and all temporarily disturbed areas would be revegetated with native plant species. Clearing vegetation would not result in an irreversible or irretrievable commitment of resources.

Construction and demolition would not result in the removal or alteration of historic cultural resources.

This page is intentionally left blank.

5 List of Preparers

The primary persons responsible for preparing and reviewing this EIS are listed in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1. List of Preparers and Reviewers

Name	Role	Experience
Michelle Rau, PMP	Project Manager; NEPA Lead, Senior Review	M.S., Business Administration; B.S., Ecology and Evolutionary Biology; 28 years of experience
Emily Gulick	Assistant Project Manager, Socioeconomics	B.A., Environmental Studies; B.A., Geography; 6 years of experience
Christina McDonough, P.E.	Senior Support, Noise	M.S., Environmental Engineering; B.S., Civil Engineering; 31 years of experience
Laura Dreher	Senior Support, Land Use, and Transportation	B.S., Civil Engineering; 24 years of experience
Lori Price	Senior Support, Cultural	M.F.A., Historic Preservation; B.A., English and Political Science; 28 years of experience
Sara Jackson, PMP	Senior Support	B.S., Environmental Studies; 23 years of experience
Fatuma Yusuf	Socioeconomics Expert	B.S., Range Management; M.A., Agricultural Economics; M.S., Statistics; Ph.D., Agricultural Economics; 22 years of experience
Mark Bastasch P.E. (OR), INCE Bd. Cert.	Noise Expert	B.S., Environmental Engineering; M.S., Environmental Engineering; 25 years of experience
Robbie Gray	Air Quality and Climate Resiliency Expert	B.S., Chemical Engineering; 29 years of experience
Mark McMillan	Cultural Resources Expert	M.S., Historic Preservation; B.A., Fine Art and Psychology; 20 years of experience
Joe Meyer	Cultural Resources Expert	M.S., Interdisciplinary Humanities; B.A., Anthropology; 27 years of experience
Steven Eakin	Biology Expert	M.S., Aquatic Ecology; B.S., Environmental Science; 26 years of experience
Carla Mykytiuk	Public Engagement Expert	B.S., Psychology/Sociology; 21 years of experience
Caitlin Santinelli	Air Quality and Climate Resiliency	B.S., Atmospheric Science; 16 years of experience
Bridget Ellis	Health and Safety and Cumulative Effects	B.S., Landscape Architecture; 18 years of experience
Jessica Wobig	Cultural and Visual Resources	M.A., Historic Preservation 15 years of experience
Elizabeth Blackwell	Cultural and Visual Resources	M.S., Historic Preservation; 19 years of experience
Victoria Stoodley	Land Use, CZMA, Infrastructure, Utilities, Roadways, and Public Engagement	M.S., Wildlife Conservation; B.S., Environmental Science; 5 years of experience
Sarah Jarzombek	Geology and Water Resources	B.S., Wildlife and Fisheries; 2 years of experience

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

Name	Role	Experience
Ursula Rodgers	Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste	B.S., Biology, 15 years of experience
Karen Sanders	Lead Editor	JD, Law; B.A., Anthropology; 29 years of experience

Table 5-2. Independent Government Evaluation

Name	Agency
Molly Thrash	DAF
John Clark	DAF
Maj Charlton Hedden	DAF
Col Robert Liu	DAF
Karla Meyer	DAF
James Jacobsen	DAF
Robin Divine	DAF
James Cannizzo	DAF
Camille Garcia	DAF
Kelly Russell	DAF
Col Ray Elmore	DAF
Laura Yates	DAF
Taylor Janise	DAF
Michael Blaylock	DAF
Megan Nicely	DAF
Angy Chambers	DAF
Tom Penders	DAF
James Haggerty	DAF
Erin White	DAF
Jerry King	DAF
Frederick Boateng	DAF
Sonya Keith	DAF
Elaine Stark	DAF
Eva Long	FAA
Amy Hanson	FAA
Stacey Zee	FAA
Michael Fineman	FAA
Don Dankert	NASA

Name	Agency
Amy Keith	NASA
James Brooks	NASA
Jeffrey Collins	NASA
Gretchen Sosbee	NASA
Curtis Borland	NASA
Trevor Tezel	NASA
Chad Ray	USCG
Justin Kang	USCG
Ryan Gilbert	USCG
Morgan Benggio	USCG
David Lieberman	USCG
John Stone	USCG
Creighton Chong	USCG
Kristen Kneifl	NPS
Carmen Thomson	NPS
Meredith Dennis	NPS
Keith Ramos	USFWS

This page is intentionally left blank.

6 References

- Air Force Civil Engineer Center (AFCEC). 2023. *DAF Greenhouse Gas (GHG) & Climate Change Assessment Guide*. Compliance Technical Support Branch. December. <https://aqhelp.com/Documents/FINAL-%20GHG-CLIMATE%20CHANGE%20ASSESSMENT%20GUIDANCE%20Dec%202023.pdf>.
- Black and Veatch. 2023. *Conceptual Alternatives Evaluation for Cape Canaveral Space Force Station Wastewater Treatment Options*. June 28. [Feasibility-Study-for-Cape-Canaveral-Space-Force-Station-Regional-Wastewater-Treatment-Final-Report.pdf](https://www.brevardfl.gov/~/media/2023/06/28/Feasibility-Study-for-Cape-Canaveral-Space-Force-Station-Regional-Wastewater-Treatment-Final-Report.pdf)
- Brevard County Emergency Management (Brevard County). 2016. Hazard Summaries: An LMS Crosswalk. June. https://www.brevardfl.gov/docs/default-source/emergency-management-documents/hazard-summaries.pdf?sfvrsn=bbef2d56_4
- Brevard County. 2022. *Operating and Capital Budget Operating and Capital Budget Capital Improvement Program from 2022–2027*.
- Brevard County. 2024. Increasing Landfill Capacity. Accessed March 12, 2024. <https://brevardfl.gov/Newsletter/increasing-landfill-capacity#:~:text=US192%20Solid%20Waste%20Management%20Facility,anticipated%20to%20cost%20%2494%20million.>
- Brevard County. n.d. Code of Ordinances, Chapter 22. Buildings and Building Regulations, Article II. Florida Building Code, Division 1. Generally, Section 22-46. Adoption.
- Canaveral Port Authority. 2017. *Canaveral Port Authority 30-Year Strategic Vision Plan 2017-2047*.
- Canaveral Port Authority. 2023. *The Economic Contribution of Port Canaveral to Florida in 2023*. April. <https://www.portcanaveral.com/PortCanaveral/media/Communications/2023/CPA-Economic-Contribution-Analysis-2023-v1-0-45.pdf>.
- Cape Canaveral Space Force Station (CCSFS). 2025. *Phillips Parkway Traffic Study from ICBM Road to North of Rocket Road*. January.
- City of Cape Canaveral. 2021. *Resilient Cape Canaveral Action Plan (2021)*. Accessed June 20, 2024. https://www.cityofcapecanaveral.org/government/city_departments/resiliency/planning_documents.php.
- City of Cape Canaveral. n.d. Cape Canaveral 2063 Program - Sustainability and Resilience. Accessed June 20, 2024. <https://www.cityofcapecanaveral.org/government/sustainability.php>.
- City of Cocoa Beach. 2023. *Approved Annual Budget 2023/2024*. September. Accessed June 20, 2024. <https://www.cityofcocoabeach.com/DocumentCenter/View/7279/Adopted-Annual-Budget-FY-2024>.
- City of Cocoa. 2020. *City of Cocoa Comprehensive Plan 2020 – 2030. Volume I: Goals, Objectives, & Policies*. <https://www.cocoafl.org/DocumentCenter/View/1402>.
- Department of the Air Force (DAF). 2023a. *Department of the Air Force Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan for the 45th Space Wing*. Cape Canaveral Space Force Station (CCSFS), Patrick Space Force Base (PSFB), Malabar Transmitter Annex (MTA), and Jonathan Dickinson Missile Tracking Annex (JDMTA). 45th Space Wing.
- Department of the Air Force (DAF). 2023b. *Department of the Air Force Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan*. Cape Canaveral Space Force Station (CCSFS), Patrick Space Force Base (PSFB), Malabar Transmitter Annex (MTA), and Jonathan Dickinson Missile Tracking Annex (JDMTA). 45th Space Wing.
- Department of the Air Force (DAF). 2023c. *Department of the Air Force Climate Campaign Plan*. July. <https://www.safie.hq.af.mil/Portals/78/documents/Climate/DAF%20Climate%20Campaign%20Plan.pdf>.

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

Department of the Air Force (DAF). 2025. *SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy Cape Canaveral Space Force Station Archeological Resources Survey Report*. January.

Esso Highlands Limited. 2009. Papua New Guinea LNG Project National Content Plan. PGGP-EH-BPZZZ-000013. July.

European Industrial Gases Association. 2017. Environmental Impacts of Air Separation Units. Revision of Doc 94/11. <https://www.eiga.eu/uploads/documents/DOC094.pdf>

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 1976. Statistical Model of Sonic Boom Structural Damage. July. <https://apps.dtic.mil/sti/tr/pdf/ADA028512.pdf>

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 2002. *Environmental Assessment for the Site, Launch, Reentry and Recovery Operations at the Kistler Launch Facility, Nevada Test Site (NTS)*. Final.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 2008. *Environmental Assessment for Space Florida Launch Site Operator License at Launch Complex-46*. September. Retrieved from 021: https://natspublic.grc.nasa.gov/main/Space_Florida_FEA_200809.pdf.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 2011. Record of Decision for Launch Operator Licenses for Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle (EELV) Program Atlas V and Delta IV Vehicles. Cape Canaveral Air Force Station and Vandenberg Air Force Base. August.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 2018. *The Annual Compendium of Commercial Space Transportation: 2018*. January.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 2020a. 1050.1F Desk Reference (v2). February. Administration https://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/apl/environ_policy_guidance/policy/faa_nepa_order/desk_ref.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 2020b. *Environmental Assessment and Finding of No Significant Impact for SpaceX Falcon Launched at Kennedy Space Center and Cape Canaveral Air Force Station*. Final. July. https://www.faa.gov/sites/faa.gov/files/space/environmental/nepa_docs/SpaceX_Falcon_Program_Final_EA_and_FONSI.pdf.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 2022. *Final Programmatic Environmental Assessment for the SpaceX Starship/Super Heavy Launch Vehicle Program at the SpaceX Boca Chica Launch Site in Cameron County, Texas*. June. https://www.faa.gov/sites/faa.gov/files/2022-06/PEA_for_SpaceX_Starship_Super_Heavy_at_Boca_Chica_FINAL.pdf.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 2024. Airport Airspace Analysis. https://www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/airspace_analysis.

Federal Transit Administration (FTA). 2018. *Transit Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment Manual*. FTA Report No. 0123. September. https://www.transit.dot.gov/sites/fta.dot.gov/files/docs/research-innovation/118131/transit-noise-and-vibration-impact-assessment-manual-fta-report-no-0123_0.pdf.

Fenton and Method. 2016. *MOD Shoeburyness & Pendine Noise and Vibration Study Criteria for the Assessment of Potential Building Damage Effects from Range Activities*. June. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5a81ac0de5274a2e87dbec3f/1897m-SEC-000151-04_Effects_from_Range_Activities.pdf

Florida Department of Economic Opportunity (Florida DEO). 2021. Labor Market Industry Profile, Florida Aviation and Aerospace Industry. https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/eta/Performance/pdfs/annual_economic_reports/2021/FL%202021%20Economic%20Report%20-%20combined%20profiles.pdf.

Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT). 2024. Five Year Work Program. District 5. *FDOT FY25-29 Amended Tentative Work Program as of 02/07/2024*. February. Accessed June 20, 2024. <https://fdotewp1.dot.state.fl.us/FMSupportApps/WorkProgram/Support/Download.aspx>.

Florida Legislature. 2024. Brevard County. May. <http://edr.state.fl.us/content/area-profiles/county/brevard.pdf>.

Florida Today. 2022. *As NASA's first Artemis moon launch approaches, so do crowds: At least 100,000 expected.* <https://www.floridatoday.com/story/tech/science/space/2022/07/31/nasa-artemis-moon-launch-expected-draw-crowds-space-coast-florida/10175336002/>

Flyr, M., and L. Koontz. 2024. 2023 National Park Visitor Spending Effects: Economic Contributions to Local Communities, States, and the Nation. Science Report NPS/SR—2024/174. National Park Service, Fort Collins, Colorado. <https://doi.org/10.36967/2305351>

Go Astronomy. 2024. Dark Sky Places in FL. <https://www.go-astronomy.com/dark-sky-parks-stargazing-state.php?State=FL>

Guest, S., and R. M. Slone Jr. 1972. "Structural Damage Claims Resulting from Acoustic Environments Developed During Static Firing of Rocket Engines." San Antonio, Texas. April.

Manci, Karen M., Douglas N. Gladwin, Rita Villella, and M. Cavendish. 1988. Effects of Aircraft Noise and Sonic Booms on Domestic Animals and Wildlife: A Literature Synthesis. June 1.

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2011a. *Routine Payloads Environmental Assessment*. Final. <https://www.nasa.gov/wp-content/uploads/2024/01/routine-payloads-ea.pdf?emrc=892fbc>

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2011b. *Kennedy Space Center Master Plan Executive Summary 2012–2032*.

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2014. Sonic Boom: Six Decades of Research. <https://ntrs.nasa.gov/search?q=%E2%80%9CSonic%20Boom:%20Six%20Decades%20of%20Research.&page=%7B%22from%22:0,%22size%22:25%7D>

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2015. *Environmental Assessment for the Kennedy Space Center Shoreline Protection Project*. National Aeronautics and Space Administration, John F. Kennedy Space Center, Florida. August.

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2016. *Center Master Plan Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement, Kennedy Space Center, Florida*. November.

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2021. *Environmental Assessment for Exploration Park North at the John F. Kennedy Space Center, Kennedy Space Center, Florida*. August.

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2023a. Kennedy Space Center Master Plan. Accessed June 20, 2024. <https://public.ksc.nasa.gov/masterplan/>.

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2023b. *Supplemental Environmental Assessment for Roberts Road SpaceX Operations Area Expansion and Supporting Infrastructure on Kennedy Space Center*. Draft. September.

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2023c. *Environmental Assessment for Retail Warehouse at John F. Kennedy Space Center, Kennedy Space Center, Florida*.

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2024. *Environmental Assessment for the Replacement of the Administrative Building Complex and Construction of the Next Big Thing Experience at KSC, Florida*.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2021. *Fisheries Economics of the United States, 2021*. Economics and Sociocultural Status and Trends.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2022. *Fisheries Economics of the United States, 2022*. <https://s3.amazonaws.com/media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2024-04/FEUS-2022-v03.pdf>.

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2022. Fisheries Office of Science and Technology, Commercial Landings Query. Accessed March 22, 2024. www.fisheries.noaa.gov/foss.

National Park Service (NPS). 2024a. National Historic Landmark Program. <https://www.nps.gov/subjects/nationalhistoriclandmarks/index.htm>.

National Park Service (NPS). 2024b. National Seashore of Florida. <https://www.nps.gov/cana/index.htm>.

Office of Economic and Demographic Research (EDR). 2023. *Annual Assessment of Flooding and Sea Level Rise*. 2023 Edition. Chapter 6. http://edr.state.fl.us/Content/natural-resources/2023_AnnualAssessmentFloodingandSeaLevelRise_Chapter6.pdf.

Richardson, John W., C. R. Greene Jr., C. I. Malme, and D. H Thomson. 1995. Marine Mammals and Noise. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/289848419_Marine_Mammals_and_Noise

Runkle, J., K. E. Kunkel, S. M. Champion, R. Frankson, B.C. Stewart, W. Sweet, and S. Rayne. 2022. Florida State Climate Summary 2022. NOAA Technical Report NESDIS 150-FL. NOAA/NESDIS, Silver Spring, MD. 5 pp. <https://statesummaries.ncics.org/chapter/fl/>.

Rutland, Daniel, City of Cocoa. 2025. Personal communication with Michelle Rau, Jacobs. February 17.

Schmalzer, Paul A., Shannon R. Boyle, Patrice Hall, Donna Oddy, Melissa A. Hensley, Eric Douglas Stolen, and Brean Wheeler Duncan. 1998. *Monitoring Direct Effects of Delta, Atlas, and Titan Launches from Cape Canaveral Air Station*. July. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/24294772_Monitoring_Direct_Effects_of_Delta_Atlas_and_Titan_Launches_from_Cape_Canaveral_Air_Station.

Smith, Kevin, Brevard County Solid Waste Management Department. 2024. Personal communication (email) to Ursula Rogers, Jacobs. March 22.

Space Coast Transportation Planning Organization (SCTPO). 2023a. *2045 Long Range Transportation Plan and Amendments for Space Coast Transportation Planning Organization*. Final Plan Document. December 2020; amended May.

Space Coast Transportation Planning Organization (SCTPO). 2023b. *FY24–FY28 Transportation Improvement Program*. July 13.

Space Florida. 2017. *Cape Canaveral Spaceport Master Plan*. January. https://downloads.ctfassets.net/8fes9s91xvz7/31k2dKMJtmw2ii6e6EiiC0/223396395230e4bf2f7eda44251389e0/2017-01-26--ccs-master-plan_final.pdf

Space Florida. 2020. *Environmental Assessment for the Reconstitution and Enhancement of Space Launch Complex 20 Multi-User Launch Operations at Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida*. Draft. September.

Space Florida. 2023. *Space Florida 2023 Annual Report*. https://www.spaceflorida.gov/wp-content/uploads/2023/12/Annual-Report-11.30.23_compressed.pdf.

Space Florida. 2024. *Florida Spaceport System Maritime Intermodal Transportation Study Feasibility Phase*. Final. April. [State and Federal Space Stakeholders Release Florida Spaceport System Maritime Intermodal Transportation Study Feasibility Phase Report](#)

Space Launch Delta 45 (SLD 45). 2023. “Eastern Range Launch Pad Allocations Drive Innovation and Development.” May 15. <https://www.patrick.spaceforce.mil/News/Article-Display/Article/3395711/eastern-range-launch-pad-allocations-drive-innovation-and-development/>

Space Systems Command. 2022. Space Systems Command Manual 91-710, *Volume 1. Range Safety User Requirements Manual-Space Systems Command Range Safety Requirements and Procedures*. December 27. <https://static.e-publishing.af.mil/production/1/ssc/publication/sscman91-710v1/sscman91-710v1.pdf>.

Straam Group. 2023. *Vibration Monitoring Report: Starship Super Heavy Launch November 18th, 2023*. Prepared for SpaceX. December 6; revised January 18, 2024.

U.S. Air Force (USAF). 1986. Exploratory Study of the Potential Effects of Exposure to Sonic Boom on Human Health. Volume 2. Epidemiological Study. <https://apps.dtic.mil/sti/tr/pdf/ADA170953.pdf>.

U.S. Air Force (USAF). 2016. *Environmental Assessment for Blue Origin Orbital Launch Site at Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida*. Final. November.

U.S. Air Force (USAF). 2017. *Cape Canaveral Air Force Station and Patrick Air Force Base Installation Development Plan*.

U.S. Air Force (USAF). 2019a. *Invasive Plant Species Control Plan*. 45th Space Wing.

U.S. Air Force (USAF). 2019b. *Environmental Assessment and FONSI, Final Vulcan Centaur Program Operations and Launch on Cape Canaveral Air Force Station United Launch Alliance Vulcan Centaur Program Space Launch Complex 41 at Cape Canaveral Air Force Station*. Final. June.

U.S. Air Force (USAF). 2021a. Fact Sheet For: Space Launch Complex 37, Facility 33000, SWMU No. C056 Installation Restoration Program – Site DP065, Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida.

U.S. Air Force (USAF). 2021b. Fact Sheet For: Pad-Mounted Transformer, Facility 38320, SWMU No. C150 Installation Restoration Program – Site DP072 Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida.

U.S. Air Force (USAF). 2021c. Fact Sheet For: Space Launch Complex 40, Facility 47105, SWMU No. C046 Installation Restoration Program – Site DP023 Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida.

U.S. Air Force (USAF). 2022. *U.S. Air Force Hazardous Waste Management Plan, Space Launch Delta 45*. September 1.

U.S. Bureau of Mines (USBM). 1980. *Structure Response and Damage Produced by Ground Vibrations from Surface Mine Blasting*. Report of Investigations 8507. Prepared by D. E. Siskind, M. S. Stagg, J. W. Kopp, and C. H. Dowding. <https://vibrationmonitoringcourse.com/wp-content/uploads/sites/7/2014/03/RI-8507-Blasting-Vibration-1989-Org-Scanned-Doc.pdf>

U.S. Census Bureau (USCB). 2022. Quick Facts, Brevard County, Florida. <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/fact/table/brevardcountyflorida/PST120222>

U.S. Coast Guard (USCG). 2023. Mission Statement, Marine Transportation System Management Program. https://www.mycg.uscg.mil/Missions/marine_transportation/

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2017. Pomello Series. November. https://soilseries.sc.egov.usda.gov/OSD_Docs/P/POMELLO.html

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). n.d. "Fire Effects on Vegetation and Succession." Malcolm J. Zwolinski. pp. 18–24.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2023. National Overview: Facts and Figures on Materials, Wastes and Recycling. Last updated November 22, 2023. Accessed March 12, 2024. <https://www.epa.gov/facts-and-figures-about-materials-waste-and-recycling/national-overview-facts-and-figures-materials#GenerationTrends>.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2024a. NAAQS Table. February 7. <https://www.epa.gov/criteria-air-pollutants/naaqs-table>

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2024b. How Wetlands are Defined and Identified under CWA Section 404. <https://www.epa.gov/wetlands/what-wetland>

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2024c. Overview of the National Estuary Program. <https://www.epa.gov/nep/overview-national-estuary-program>

SpaceX Starship-Super Heavy CCSFS Draft EIS

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2007. National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines. May. https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/national-bald-eagle-management-guidelines_0.pdf

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2021. *Species Status Assessment Report for the Rufa Red Knot (Calidris canutus rufa)*. Version 1.1. September. <https://ecos.fws.gov/ServCat/DownloadFile/187781>

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2023a. Information for Planning and Consultation Official Species List – Project Code: 2024-0017139. Issued November 16, 2023.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2023b. Information for Planning and Consultation Official Species List, Project Code: 2024-0004599. October 13.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2024. “Merritt Island NWR Visitor Center Closure.” Merritt Island National Wildlife Refuge. <https://www.fws.gov/refuge/merritt-island>

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2025. National Wetlands Inventory. <https://www.fws.gov/program/national-wetlands-inventory/wetlands-mapper>

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2024a. New USGS map shows where damaging earthquakes are most likely to occur in US. January. <https://www.usgs.gov/index.php/news/national-news-release/new-usgs-map-shows-where-damaging-earthquakes-are-most-likely-occur-us>

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2024b. U.S. Landslide Inventory. April. <https://usgs.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=ae120962f459434b8c904b456c82669d>

United States Space Force (USSF), U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). 2025. *Memorandum of Understanding Between Space Launch Delta 45, United States Fish And Wildlife Service, and John F. Kennedy Space Center for Prescribed Burning on Merritt Island National Wildlife Refuge, John F. Kennedy Space Center, and Cape Canaveral Space Force Station, Florida NASA KCA-4205 Revision C*.

United States Space Force (USSF). 2020. *Environmental Assessment for the Relativity Terran 1 Program Launch Complex 16, Cape Canaveral Space Force Station, FL*. June.

United States Space Force (USSF). 2021. *Integrated Solid Waste Management Plan*. Space Launch Delta 45. December 1.

United States Space Force (USSF). 2022a. *Range of the Future Cape Canaveral Space Force Station District Plans*. October 25.

United States Space Force (USSF). 2022b. *Range of the Future 2028*.

United States Space Force (USSF). 2022c. *Space Systems Command Manual 91-710, Volume 7*. 27 December.

United States Space Force (USSF). 2023. *U.S. Air Force Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan, 45th Space Wing*.

United States Space Force (USSF). 2024a. *Environmental Assessment for Eastern Range Planning and Infrastructure Development, Cape Canaveral Space Force Station, Florida*. Final. January. <https://www.patrick.spaceforce.mil/Resources/Environmental/FileId/124428/>

United States Space Force (USSF). 2024b. *Supplemental Environmental Assessment (SEA) for the Relativity Space Terran R Launch Program Cape Canaveral Space Force Station (CCSFS), FL*. Final.

United States Space Force (USSF). 2024c. Fact Sheet For: Space Launch Complex 34, Facility 21934, SWMU No. C054 Installation Restoration Program – Site DP045 Cape Canaveral Space Force Station, Florida.

United States Space Force (USSF). 2024d. *Stoke’s Nova Space Launch Program Implementation of Phase 1*.